This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

2b
106

Richard Dyott.

848
G94su
t
1759

2 L
196

Richard Dyott.

848
G94su
t
1759

L. de Boulard Inv.t et Sculp.t

MOGUL TALES,

OR,

The DREAMS of Men Awake:

BEING

Stories told to divert the Grief of the SULTANA's of *GUZARAT*, for the ſuppoſed Death of the SULTAN.

Written in *French* by the celebrated Mr. GUELBETE(E) Author of *The Chineſe Tales*, &c.

Now firſt Tranſlated into *Engliſh*.

In two VOLUMES, adorned with proper Cuts, neatly Engraven on Copper Plates.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOL. I.

In pleaſing Tales, the artful Sage can give
Rules, how in Happineſs and Eaſe to live:
Can ſhew what Good can moſt attract the Mind,
And how our Woes we from our Vices find;
Delighting, yet inſtructing thus our Youth,
Who catch at Fable——How to gather Truth.

LONDON:

Printed for THOMAS HOPE, Succeſſor to the late Mr. *Edmund Comyns*, from the South Gate of the *Royal Exchange*, to the Sign of the Bible and Anchor oppoſite to the North Gate at the Corner of *Bartholomew-Lane* in *Threadneedle-Street*.

MDCCLIX.

folklore
Sexton
8-16-28
W739

TO

**** —— **** —— *Esq;*

SIR,

USTOM, which among Authors especially, has the Force of a Law, renders a DEDICATION, *and a* PREFACE *necessary to every little* Treatise *that goes into the View of the Public. I therefore determined to prefix your Name to this Volume, as a Mark of the Respect I owe you; and as I am sensible a* Panegyric *on the many amiable Qualities you possess, would rather offend, than please You, I chose rather to lay before you some Thoughts of Performances on this kind, in order to incline your Approbation of the Book I present you.*

IF the general Reception which ROMANCES *have lately met with, could be urged in Favour of their Pretenſions to Merit, this Apology would be needleſs; but as common Fame is ſeldom allowed either for a good Witneſs, or a proper Authority, it may not be amiſs to examine whether the Encouragement given at preſent to theſe Writings, is the Effect of a good or bad Taſte; and this Queſtion once diſcuſs'd, what I have farther to offer, will appear in a more full and favourable Light, than otherwiſe I could have ſet it.*

IN the firſt Place, give me leave to obſerve, that Readers in general, may be divided into two Claſſes; firſt, thoſe who read as the French *phraſe it,* pour tuer les temps, *to kill Time, and remember not a Word of what they peruſe: And ſecondly, ſuch as though they read for Amuſement, ſuffer what they find in Books to paſs into their Mind, and often reflect on the Paſſages which diverted their leſs buſie Moments. As to the former, it is ſurely no great Matter what they read, ſince the Moment the Book is laid down they think no more of what's in it.* John Dunton's *Works afford them as much Edification as* Tillotſon's, *and the* Tale of the Tub *is as innocent a Companion to ſuch Peo-*

ple

ple, as the Pilgrim's Progress. *But in respect to the latter, 'tis not so. If what falls into their Hands be instructive as well as pleasant, they feel an Accession of Knowledge, though they were not virtuous enough to seek it, and gratefully acknowledge the Kindness of an Author, who without promising Instruction bestows it. On the other Hand, if loose or impious Pieces fall in the Way of Persons of this Cast, they are sure to do Mischief, by leaving such Impressions behind, as either disturb their Mind with Doubts, or by giving them wrong Ideas of Things, prompt them to the Commission of ill Actions. Let us see then, whether* Romances *are likely to produce these Effects?*

THE Basis of all these Sort of Books, lies on the wonderful Consequences of Love *and* Valour. *We are usually shewn a Hero, who inspired by his amorous Inclinations, rushes through a Train of seeming insurmountable Difficulties, to the Possession of the Fair One he admires. But I do not remember in any* Romances, *to have seen this Passion vicious in its Nature, or productive of any base, cruel, or immoral Acts; so that the perusal of Adventures flowing from such Motives, and conducted in such a Manner, can never make Impressions on the human Mind*

dangerous, either to our Judgments or Morals. Reſolution, Fidelity, Patience, Complaiſance, and Humanity, the neceſſary Qualities of Romantic Heroes, *are Diſpoſitions which every Man would do well to learn; and therefore it is impoſſible to be too much prejudiced in their Favour; and as to the Danger which may reſult from the ſtrong and lively Deſcriptions of Love in theſe Hiſtories, I muſt beg leave to obſerve, that it is virtuous Love, and Experience teaches us, that few of the preſent Age are infected, if I may ſo ſay, with this Sort of mental Fever. On the contrary, the amorous Diſorders which now produce fatal Effects, are ſuch as we find no ways recommended, indeed, but ſeldom ſpoke of in* Romances. *They are Paſſions which do not take Riſe from Virtues and amiable Qualities in the beloved Object which act upon the Mind, and maintain a chaſte, and therefore a conſtant and inviolable Affection; but are kindled by exterior Charms, and generally encouraged by a light coquetiſh Vanity, to call it no worſe, which triumphs in the Follies it occaſions, and leads Hare-Brain'd Youths into Extravagancies, infinitely more abſurd than any Adventures of* Romantic Knights. *We are out of Danger then of being ſeduced by* Romances *into evil Thoughts, much leſs into*

evil Deeds; but as they are already proved harmleſs, let us proceed in our Obſervations, and ſee whether in ſome Reſpects theſe Treatiſes *may not be uſeful?*

THOSE who are at all acquainted with the Education of Youth, know very well that it is of great Conſequence to engage them to love Reading of any Sort, and that whenever this is effected, they proceed much faſter in their Studies, by a voluntary Application (for this Propenſity to Reading is eaſily managed) than ever they could be made to do by their Tutors ſtrict Attendance. Now to engage young People to look on Books without being forced, what more proper Means than to indulge them in reading Romances? *Tender Minds are agreeably ſtruck with the* Marvellous; *and if Books of this kind be but properly choſen, that is, ſo as to ſtrike the Genius to which they are applied; it is ſcarce credible what Effects they will produce, and how quickly they baniſh that clowniſh Stupidity, which of all Diſpoſitions promiſes the leaſt. In* France, *where Children as well as Fruit, ripen ſooner than here, this Method is generally purſued, the Rod and the Ferula are no longer uſed to drive the Love of Knowlege into infant Hearts; but they are treated in a Manner more ſuitable to their Natures, and led to love Reading, by*

being allowed to read what they like. Nor, as I have hinted before, Is there any Danger, that when they have fallen into this Road they will be drawn out of it; for as their Judgments ſtrengthen, they of themſelves will demand more ſolid Treatiſes, as when they grew Boys they reject Spoon-Meat *and* Panada, *and hunger after more ſubſtantial* Victuals. *An Inſtance will make this plainer. A certain Duke of* Orleans *was, while a Child, of ſo giddy and ſo intractable a Temper, that he could not be perſuaded ſo much as to learn his Letters; but his Tutor obſerving his Love for Soldiers, and whatever related to the Trade of War, made uſe of it to controul his Antipathy to Reading, by having the Pictures of his Guards drawn in Miniature, and marking them with the Letters of the Alphabet. Theſe, after ſome Time, he drew up into Words, and managed with ſuch Addreſs, that his Highneſs got through whole Sentences, when formed into Companies, and was not tired even with a long Period, in the Shape of a Battalion. By Degrees, theſe Arts made the young Prince take a Liking to Books, as well as War; and the Collection made for his Study, is at this Time a Noble Part of the* French *King's famous Library. Such are the Fruits of a Wiſe and well improved Indulgence.*

BUT

BUT the bare engaging young People to love Reading, is not the only good Effect flowing from the Peruſal of theſe kind of Stories, they alſo inſenſibly inſtill Addreſs, Politeneſs, and a high Senſe of Virtue. Theſe are undoubtedly valuable Acquirements, and we can name none of more Conſequence in almoſt the whole Circle of Breeding, by which I would be underſtood to mean the Principles of Education, and thoſe Seeds ſcattered in Minds very young; on this Account therefore I would have Lads 'till they are Fifteen, and young Ladies 'till they are Thirteen, allowed to make what Choice they pleaſe of Books in this Way. By converſing with theſe Authors an Eaſineſs of Stile, and an unaffected Flow of Words is better, and much ſooner attained, than by any other Method within the Compaſs of my Knowledge. A Boy of tollerable Parts, having read with Delight ſome well-wrought Adventure of an enterprizing Knight, is ſo far touched therewith, as to mention it to his Companions; who, fond like himſelf of ſuch ſtrange Things, urge him to repeat it, he yields to their Requeſt; and though his Narrative may have many Imperfections, yet as he ſpeaks not before Critics, they are over-looked, and his Tale applauded. This Applauſe tickles his Ambition, and makes the young Speaker

more attentive in his Studies: He perceives how Mens Minds are touched by Language, and labours to improve his Faculty of Narrating. His Auditors again throw in their Opinions, and as they differ in preferring this or that Hero, ſo diſputes ariſe, and Arguments are banded to and fro, and the Minds of a juvenile Company thus engaged, open and expand themſelves more in one of theſe artleſs unappointed Converſations, than by a Months Study in a Language they do not underſtand, and on Subjects for which they have no Taſte. Clowniſh People, and Perſons long doomed to what is called Low-Life, (let them be ever ſo much in Years) ought on their coming into the World to be treated as Children, and theſe Books recommended to them. By them they are led at once into Courts and into Camps, are taught the Language of the Toilette and the Drawing-Room, and are made acquainted with theſe ſuperior Sentiments which inhabit only great Souls, and diſtinguiſh true Heroes from the Vulgar, by turning over ſuch Volumes, Ruſticity is quickly poliſhed, and the Beauties of a genteel Behaviour ſet in ſuch a Light, as muſt attract a Heart not entirely Savage. See then Romances *are capable of giving the Fruits of Experience to a Beardleſs Peruſer, and can perform a* Metamorphoſis

phosis, *as surprising as any in* Ovid, *that is, Change a* Boor *into a* Gentleman.

AS Romances *require in a great Measure, the same Ornaments with true History, so, many Advantages generally drawn from the latter, may with much more Pleasure and Ease be instilled by the former, if they are judiciously written; a Circumstance equally necessary to Narratives feigned, or true. In laying the Scene of a* Romance, *the Geography of the Country must be as well preserved and as nicely written, as if the Adventures represented therein had really happened: so likewise the Manners, Customs, and remarkable Points of History in well known Nations must be described by a* Romance Writer, *with as faithful and as judicious a Pen, as if he were writing an* authentic Narrative; *by the Perusal therefore of these, Readers acquire without seeking, I might even say without perceiving it, if not an accurate, yet a tollerable Idea of the Situation, Climate and principal Commodities of various Countries, with the Genius, Fortunes, and Way of Living, of their respective Inhabitants. For Example, who that reads the* Princess *of* Cleve, *can fail of having right Notions of the* Gallic Court, *and of the Persons who made a principal Figure therein at that Day.*

Who that reads Don Quixote, *and the other celebrated Works of the admirable* Cervantes, *can avoid entering into an Acquaintance with the Manners of* Spain, *and the different Humours and Diſpoſitions of the ſeveral Degrees of its Inhabitants. Again, who ever peruſed* Almahide, *without learning from thence many valuable Circumſtances, relating to the Hiſtory and Manners of the* Moors, *who for ſo long a Tract of Time poſſeſs'd the noble Kingdom of* Granada, *and other Parts of* Spain? *The late Humour of reading Oriental* Romances, *ſuch as the* Arabian, Perſian, *and* Turkiſh Tales, *tho' I will not contend, it has much better'd our Morals, has however extended our Notions, and made the Cuſtoms of the Eaſt much more familiar to us than they were before, or probably ever would have been, had they not been communicated to us by this indirect, and pleaſant Way. Now theſe are certainly very great Advantages, and very valuable Acquirements, even to Men, and many giddy young Fellows have been, by amuſing themſelves with ſuch Trifles, taught to conceive clearly, and to converſe properly, in relation to Things which otherwiſe they would have known nothing about. What* Lucretius *ſaid formerly will everlaſtingly remain true, and Man-*

Mankind require as many Artifices to lead them to Virtue and Knowlege, as the good Women find neceſſary to deceive Children into taking Phyſic. But I ſhall perhaps, be better conceived if I give the Poet's Words.

——————— For as Phyſicians uſe,

In giving Children Draughts of bitter Juice,

To make them take it, tinge the Cup with ſweet,

To cheat the Lip, this firſt they eager meet:

Thus by the unperceiv'd Deluſion caught,

On ſtill they drink, and take the bitter Draught.

THE only Objection which I can foreſee to all I have offered, in Favour of Romances, *is this. That by long reading of ſuch ingenious Fictions, the Mind may be ſoftened, and rendered leſs ſuſceptible of Truth. But if this ſhould ever be objected, it ought not to have any Weight, for in Reſpect to Hiſtorical Truths, a Man muſt of Neceſſity apprehend them as narrated, and as to the Judgment which a Reader is apt to form of the Rewards due to Mens Characters and Actions, he will be leſs liable to miſtake from the Peruſual of feigned Hiſtories than true. The ex-*

cellent Lord Bacon *has treated this Point with ſuch admirable Eloquence in his* Advancement to Learning, *that I cannot forbear giving you his Words.*

" *As for the narrative Poeſy, or if you* " *pleaſe heroical, ſo you underſtand it, not* " *of the Verſe but the Matter; it ſeems* " *to be altogether raiſed from a noble Foun-* " *dation, which makes for the Dignity* " *of Man's Nature; for ſeeing this ſen-* " *ſible World is in Dignity much inferior* " *to the Soul of Man, Poeſy ſeems to endow* " *human Nature with that which Hiſtory* " *denies; and to give Satisfaction to the* " *Mind, with at leaſt the Shadow of Things* " *where the Subſtance cannot be had. For* " *if the Matter be thoroughly conſidered, a* " *ſtrong Argument may be drawn from Poe-* " *try, that a ſtately Greatneſs of Things, a* " *more perfect Order, and a more beau-* " *tiful Variety delights the Soul of Man,* " *than any Way can be found in Nature ſince* " *the Fall. Wherefore ſeeing the Acts and* " *Events which are the Subject of true Hiſ-* " *tory, are not of that Amplitude as to content* " *the Mind of Man, Poetry is ready at Hand* " *to feign Acts more heroical; becauſe true* " *Hiſtory reports the Succeſſes of Buſineſs,*

" *not*

" not proportionable to the Merits of Virtue " and Vices, Poetry corrects it, and presents " Events and Fortunes according to Desert, " and according to the Law of Providence; " because true History through the frequent " Satiety and Similitude of Things, creates a " Distaste and Misprision in the Mind of " Man; Poetry cheareth and refresheth the " Soul, chanting Things rare and various, and " full of Vicissitudes; so as Poetry serveth and " conferreth to Delectations, Magnanimity " and Morality, therefore it may seem de- " servedly to have some Participation of " Divineness; because it accommodates its " Images and Descriptions to the utmost De- " sire and Wish of the Soul, not subjecting " the Mind to Things or Facts, as Reason " and History do". You see, Sir, that Fiction has not only Charms but Uses, so that on the Whole, I hope I have pretty well got over the Objections generally made to Books of this kind, and have shewn that they may be read even with Profit, as well as Plea- sure. I beg Leave to add, that in the pre- sent Age, there have happened certain Circumstances more favourable to Roman- ces, than any which fell out in Times be- fore us; I mean the extraordinary Dearth of true Histories, and the new Art of intro- ducing Fable to help out Fact, in Pieces

which

which tho' they are not ſtiled Romances, *yet when thoroughly canvaſſed, may probably fall under that Title, with as much Propriety as the following Tales. But as I intended in this Epiſtle, to appear rather as an Apologiſt than a Critic, I will paſs from theſe general Reflections, to a more particular Account. Firſt, of the Author of the enſuing Sheets, and his Writings; and ſecondly, of the Work, which I preſent you,* viz. *The* SULTANAS *of* GUZARAT, *&c.*

THE Sieur Guelletee, *(who is ſtill living) and has obliged the World with abundance of Pieces in this Way, is, if I am informed right, a Lawyer at* Paris, *and in Poſſeſſion of an Office of ſome Note about the* Chatelet; *the firſt Performance of this Kind which I can find he favoured the Public with, was Printed in the Year* 1712, *under the Title of* Les Soirees Brittonnes, *i. e.* Britiſh Evenings, *and the Character given of it in the* Bibliotheque des Romains *is this.* "*This* Treatiſe *is written in the Taſte of* "*the* Tales *of the* Fairies, *and the Author has* "*diſcovered a very fine Genius in that Way.*" *In* 1723, *our Author publiſhed* les Mille, & Un Quart-d'heure Contes Tartarre, *in three Vol. in Twelves; theſe* Tartarian Tales *were tranſ-*

tranſlated into Engliſh, *at leaſt in Part, but what Succeſs they met with I am not able to ſay; the Critic I have before-mentioned, intimates, that they were very well received. Mr.* Guelletee *publiſhed the ſame Year at* Paris, Les Avantures Mervelleuſe du Mandarin Fum-Hoam, Contes Chinois, *in two Vol. in Twelves. This Book eſtabliſhed his Reputation, being received with ſingular Applauſe. In* 1725 *it was Re-printed in* Holland. *Here in* England *we had two Tranſlations of theſe* Chineſe Tales; *one by the Rev. Mr.* Tho. Stackhouse, *in a very neat Stile, and adorned with ſeveral curious Notes and Obſervations. In* 1732, *the Work I now preſent you appeared in* Paris, *in three Vol. in Twelves, and the Author is in the Privilege Stiled* Monſieur Guelletee Subſtitut de M. le Procureur du Roy du Chatelet de Paris. *The Polite Part of the World were extreamly well ſatisfied with theſe* Mogul Tales, *and the Reputation they had gained in* France, *tempted me to try how they would be reliſhed in* England; *their Succeſs here, has been indeed greater than I expected, and I have no Reaſon to doubt that this Second Edition will have a worſe Fate than the Firſt.*

THE

THE prodigious Number of these Kind of Writings which have of late been published in France *and* Holland, *and with great Applause translated here, have encouraged some People of warm Fancy and satyric Inclinations, to send abroad into the World under the same Dress, certain secret Histories, extreamly detrimental to the Characters of Persons of high Rank; and the Incidents in those amorous Novels are heightened by a Stile too much dangerous to young Minds, in Respect of its Impurity. Another Motive from thence arose to encourage the Publication of these agreeable* Stories, *that young People might not want innocent Amusement at a Time when Things of so criminal a Nature so much abound.*

THE grand Moral of these ingenious Tales is contained in this Sentence. True Virtue alone is capable of standing all Trials, and persisting therein is the only Means of attaining solid Happiness. *The Author has illustrated the Truth of this Maxim by a multitude of Instances, all of them probable, and some of them I have Reason to think founded upon Matters of Fact. Human Nature is represented throughout this Piece with strict regard to Truth, and in a manner which cannot fail*

fail of improving, as well as entertaining the conſiderate Reader. *From the Peruſal of theſe Sheets, he will have it in his Power to make a hundred Reflections, which may produce very happy Effects, if apply'd to the Regulation of his own Conduct. He will for Example, ſee how ridiculous it is for a Man in Years to hope for Satisfaction from engaging in new Amours, and vainly flattering himſelf that Fondneſs and grey Hairs will ever attach the Soul of a ſprightly young Woman, who has before ſeen the World, and is not ignorant of the Pleaſures ſhe might enjoy in another Sort of Life. He may obſerve that tho' Flattery and Fawning for a Time dim the Senſes, and as it were fetter the Underſtanding; yet by Degrees as the Infatuation goes off, Suſpicions come on, and Jealouſy the worſt Concomitant of Love, ſucceeds the Tenderneſs of too violent and ill-placed a Paſſion; he will at the ſame Time ſee, that as ſome Women are actuated only by Wantonneſs and Fraud, ſo there are others who have a ſincere Eſteem for their Husbands, place all their Happineſs, in obeying and ſtudying to pleaſe them; and here and there one whoſe Love ſubſiſts even after Death has robbed her of her Spouſe, and who can find no Degree of Conſolation after his Deceaſe, but in her Cares for his Children. The Story of* Karabag *will inform*

inform him what ſtrange Notions when delivered with an Air of Gravity, meet among the Bulk of Mankind with Belief; as certain it is that nothing told therein of the Wonders wrought by Alchimy, *tranſcend what has been written for Fact, by the Admirers of that Art. The Adventures of the* Sultan *and* Princeſs *of* Ormuz, *afford a very natural and agreeable Picture of the many Miſeries introduced by an inceſtuous Paſſion, and the noble Reſolution with which a great Soul is capable of reſiſting repeated Strokes of ill Fortune. The Misfortunes of the* Blind Man *of* Chitor, *cannot fail of putting him who reads them, in Mind of the Danger there is in making an ill Uſe of Court Favour, and of ſtudying nothing but the Gratification of ſenſual Appetites, what is ſupernatural in that Story, is certainly wrought with great Strength of Genius, and gives us a fine Idea of the Wiſdom and Juſtice of Providence, in puniſhing the Offences of Mankind. The Character of the Prince of* Viſapour *is intended to illuſtrate the Force of virtuous Fortitude, and to inſtruct us, that there is no Danger ſo great, which on a proper Occaſion, a true Hero can fear to run: Whereas, without ſuch a Motive, he is as ſuſceptible of Fear as another Man.* Zem-Alzaman's *Hiſtory demonſtrates the Power of Generoſity, even over our Enemies; and the*

Mis-

Misfortunes of Zendehroud, *teach us to beware of giving the Reins to our Paſſions. From this ſlight Survey of the Book, I preſume it will appear, that Time may be worſe ſpent than in the Peruſal of our Author's Performance. I would not willingly carry any Commendations too high, or render this Epiſtle prolix, and therefore I will add no more, than that I hope it will be received as a real Mark for the ſincere Regard I have for you; flowing from a long Acquaintance, wherein I have received undoubted Proofs of your having united the two moſt aimiable Qualities which can meet in a human Breaſt; I mean good Senſe and good Nature.*

I am,

SIR,

Your ſincere FRIEND, and

Obedient humble SERVANT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

For the First VOLUME.

I. *EVENING.*

THE *History of* Karabag ——— Page 55

II. *EVENING.*

The History of Karabag, *continued* ——— 59

III. *EVENING.*

The History of Karabag, *continued* ——— 64

IV. *EVENING.*

The History of Karabag, *continued* ——— 69

V. *EVENING.*

The Conclusion of Karabag's *Story* ——— 73

VI. *EVENING.*

The History of Canzade *Princess of* Ormuz ——— 77

VII. *EVENING.*

The History of Canzade *Princess of* Ormuz *continued* ——— 82

VIII. *EVEN-*

CONTENTS.

VIII. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 85

IX. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued.* — 91

X. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 100

XI. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 105

XII. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 111

XIII. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 118

XIV. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *continued* — 122

XV. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Canzade *Princeſs of* Ormuz, *concluded* — 127

XVI. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Blind-Man *of* Chitor, *whoſe Name was* Aboul Aſſam — 137

XVII. *EVENING*

The Hiſtory of the Blind-Man *of* Chitor, *continued* — 145

XVIII. *EVEN-*

CONTENTS.

XVIII. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Blind Man *of* Chitor, *continued.* 152

XIX. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Blind Man *of* Chitor, *continued* 158

XX. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Blind Man *of* Chitor, *continued* 166

XXI. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Blind Man *of* Chitor, *continued* 172

XXII. *EVENING.*

The Concluſion of the Hiſtory of the Blind Man *of* Chitor 176

The ſurprizing Adventures of Cazan Can, *Sultan of* Ormuz 183

XXIII. *EVENING.*

The Story of Sultan Cazan Can 185

XXIV. *EVENING.*

The Story of Sultan Cazan Can, *continued* 193

XXV. *EVENING.*

The Story of Cazan Can, *continued* 199

XXVI. *EVENING.*

The Concluſion of the Story of Sultan Cazan Can 205

The Hiſtory of the Prince of Viſapour 210

XXVII. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of the Prince of Viſapour *continued* 213

XXVIII. *EVENING.*

The Concluſion of the Hiſtory of the Prince of Viſapour 218

The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand 226

XXIX. *EVENING.*

The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* 229

CONTENTS.

XXX. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 235
XXXI. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 240
XXXII. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 248
XXXIII. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 255
XXXIV. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 262
XXXV. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 269
XXXVI. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 274
XXXVII. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 280
XXXVIII. *EVENING.*
The Hiſtory of Zem-Alzaman *Prince of* Kaſgar, *and of* Zendehroud *Princeſs of* Samarcand, *continued* ——— 284

THE

THE SULTANAS OF *GUZARAT*, &c.

THE Kingdom of *Guzarat*, though at this Day a Province under the great *Indian* Emperor, ſtiled the MOGUL, was anciently an Independant Realm, and made a very conſiderable Figure, having Monarchs of its own, who made a long Defence againſt the Succeſſors of the famous **Timur*, vulgarly call'd *Tamerlane*, the Founder of the *Mogul* Race. The Situation of this Country is as lovely as can be deſired, the very pleaſanteſt Part of the *Indies*, its Capital is *Cambaye*, where its na-

* Timur, or Timur-Bec, i. e. Lord Timur, corruptly called by the Europeans Tamerlane, and of whom a Thouſand ridiculous Stories are told without the leaſt Foundation. He was Chief of a Hord or Clan of the Moguls, by Degrees became Emperor of the Tartars, and having, amongſt many other Conqueſts, reduced this vaſt Country, gave it one of his Sons.

tive Princes kept the politeſt Court of all the *Eaſt*, infinitely excelling thoſe in *Europe*. Such was the happy State of *Guzarat* of old, and in thoſe Days we ſpeak of.

KING [redacted] of the wiſeſt and moſt worthy of its Monarchs, eſtabliſhed throughout his Dominions the Religion of the *Great Prophet*, aboliſhing all the ancient Superſtitions, deſtroying the *Idols* which had been worſhipped, and propagating by his extraordinary Valour and Piety the Faith in *Mahommed*, through the adjoining Countries. As this Prince had nothing more at Heart than the Welfare of his Subjects, he was deſirous of ſettling a firm Peace with all the neighbouring Potentates, who being as ready to embrace ſo favourable a Motion, ſent their Ambaſſadors to his Court, to offer him their Friendſhip and Alliance, and by Accident, four of the moſt conſiderable among them arrived at *Cambaye* on one Day.

THE King of *Guzarat* at this Time, was ſomewhat more than twenty-four Years of Age, but had hitherto ſhewn an Antipathy to Marriage, applying himſelf wholly to Affairs of State. However, as he knew that his marrying was neceſſary for the good of his Realm, he made no Difficulty of declaring that he would accept of their Offers; but that he was unwilling to give Umbrage unto any of the *Sultan*'s who had done him this Honour, and therefore he would leave them to adjuſt to their own Satisfaction, an Affair which gave him ſo great Diſquietude.

HEREUPON, the Ambaſſadors conferred together, and being Perſons of great Addreſs, were not long in finding out an Expedient capable of ſetting this new Affair to Rights. They determined that the *Sultans* their Maſters, ſhould ſend each of them his Daughter to *Amadabat*, a City of *Guzarat*, about 18 Leagues from *Cambaye*, ſituated on the River *Indus*, and adorned

dorned with magnificent Piles of Building. That, as ſoon as they arrived, *Oguz* himſelf ſhould go thither, and the Ladies being placed in the great Hall of his Palace, veil'd from *Top to Toe*, whichſoever of them he choſe without ſeeing, ſhould be his Wife. This Project, whimſical as it was, met with the Approbation both of *Oguz*, and all the Kings who had demanded his Alliance. On a Day aſſigned therefore, the Princeſſes, of whom none exceeded the Age of 18 Years, arrived on the Spot, and were conducted immediately into the great Hall.

SOON after *Oguz* enter'd, and having taken a Turn or two, that the Ladies might have Leiſure enough to obſerve his Perſon, he then ſtopped, as Chance had brought him, before one of them, to whom he preſented his Hand. The *Iman* who ſtood ready for that Purpoſe, inſtantly performed the Marriage Ceremony; and as ſoon as it was finiſhed, his Majeſty addreſſed his new *Sultana* in theſe Terms: "Madam, though "my Heart had nothing to do in diſpoſing of my "Hand, yet, as I fancy I ſaw ſomething in your "Manner of receiving my Vows, which ſhewed me "that my Perſon was not indifferent to you, ſo let me "entreat you to unveil yourſelf, and let me ſee what "a Spouſe Fortune has given me. Heaven will, I "hope, ſhew its Approbation of our Union, and leave "neither of us Occaſion to be offended with each "other."

AS there were none in the Hall of the Palace of *Amadabat* but female Slaves, and the *Black Eunuchs*, which had accompanied the ſeveral Princeſſes thither on this Occaſion; the Bride thought it became her to manifeſt her ready Obedience, and therefore complying inſtantly with his Requeſt, ſhe threw back her Veil, and diſcovered her Perſon at once. The Majeſtic Air which diffuſed itſelf over ev'ry Motion, a Beauty ſo perfect as that ſhe poſſeſſed, and

I

the agreeable Vivacity which glittered in her Eyes, ſo amazed the *Sultan*, that he could not forbear crying out. *O* Great Prophet! *is this Spouſe thou haſt given me a* Mortal, *or haſt thou ſent me in her Stead, one of the* Daughters *of* Paradiſe. "No, "my Lord, anſwered the *Sultana* modeſtly, you ſee "in me no more than a Princeſs of very moderate "Beauty. I am the Daughter of the King of "*Jeſelmere*, and my Name *Gebernaz*, i. e. *The Por-* "*tion of Beauty*, and ſorry am I, that Chance has "given you, Royal Sir, the leaſt lovely of all the "Princeſſes here." Ah! Madam, ſaid the King of *Guzarat*, pardon my diſbelief, I am perfectly ſatisfied with my Lot. Love, a Paſſion of which hitherto I have never been ſuſceptible, has ſhot itſelf into my Breaſt, I am really the Victim of your Charms, and there remains nothing more to make me happy, but that your Boſom have the ſame Senſation with mine.

While the *Sultan* was paying theſe Compliments to his charming Bride, the other Princeſſes, who were all charmed with the Perſon of *Oguz*, were unable to reſtrain their Tears: But the Grief of one of them was ſo violent, that unable to ſupport it, ſhe ſunk back into the Arms of her Slaves, who were obliged to throw off her Veil to give her Air; the other two Princeſſes running alſo to her Aſſiſtance, not knowing what they did, threw off theirs.

However prepoſſeſſed the *Sultan* might be for *Gebernaz*, he gazed, however, without turning his Eyes from thoſe beauteous Perſonages he beheld, and who were indeed the moſt lovely young Creatures in the World. The *Sultana*, who immediately perceived it, ſaid only in the moſt obliging Tone that could be. "Your Majeſty muſt acknowlege what I told you to "be true, that theſe Ladies are incomparable, and "that Fortune has not been kind in the Choice ſhe "has made for you of me."

I DENY not, Madam, said the King of *Guzarat*, but that these Princesses are all perfect Beauties, but after considering their Charms attentively, I dare yet affirm, that they fall far short of those possessed by the adorable *Gehermaz*. " Ah! my Lord, cry'd the " *Sultana*, how foolish then have my Projects been"? " Projects, said the King, surprized, what could they " be"? " Hear me my dear Prince, said she, and I " will acknowlege my Fault, though I have taken a " dreadful Oath on a strange Occasion, and to as " strange a Purpose. We arrived all of us pretty late " last Night, in the Neighbourhood of this Palace, " and were received with great Kindness and Polite- " ness by your Attendants; and though we came so " far purely on the high Reputation your Merit has " acquired, and considered ourselves as so many rival " Beauties contending for your Heart; yet the Force " of Education prevailed on us all to behave civilly; " in fine, when we were alone, we threw off our " Veils, and in Spite of that Spirit of Envy so natural " to our Sex, we contemplated for some Time, " the Beauty and Gracefulness of each other, without " being able to find so much as a Fault, or to affix " Censure on a single Feature. At length this silent " Interview filled all our Eyes with Tears, we scarce " refrained from louder Tokens of Concern, and " yet we remained without speaking. After a " long Time spent in this Manner, I at last took " Courage, and addressed myself thus to the rest. " The Fame (said I) of his grand Exploits, and of " the milder Virtues of which the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* " stands possessed, brought us hither, and no doubt, " the present Expressions of Uneasiness, which ap- " pear among us, flow from the Fear each of us is " under, least she should not prove lucky enough to " obtain him for her Spouse. Now do I verily be- " lieve that our *Great Prophet* has put into my Mind " an Expedient which might set our Minds at ease,

" if I have gueſſed the true Cauſe of our Sorrow, " provided we ſwear this Moment to maintain invio- " lably the Friendſhip we at firſt Sight ſeem to have " conceived for each other; and that whoever ſhe is, " to whom Fortune ſhall give the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* " for a Huſband ſhall not receive him as ſuch, until " on the Holy *Volume* of our *Law* he ſhall engage " himſelf by Oath, to comply punctually with a cer- " tain Propoſition ſhe ſhall make to him."

" THE *Princeſſes*, whoſe Thoughts were juſt what " I gueſſed them, burnt with Impatience to hear what " it was I would propoſe, wherefore, as ſoon as the " Oath I had mentioned was exchanged, I went on " with my Diſcourſe." " The *Sultan*, whoever ſhall " be happy enough to become his *Bride*, will yet in- " tail this Misfortune on himſelf and her, to ſee the " reſt of her Companion *Rivals* abandon themſelves " to deſpair. That Indifference which hitherto this " Monarch hath teſtified for our Sex, ariſes only from " his having not ſeen any *Fair One*, whoſe Charms " were worthy of ſuch a Conqueſt. I am however " perſuaded, that whoever falls to his Lot on this " Occaſion, will not fail to move his Heart, and " thaw like the Sun, the frozen Inſenſibility which " hath ſo long poſſeſſed him. But then ſhe muſt " make a generous and amicable Uſe of the Power " her Beauty may give her over this illuſtrious " Prince, and employ it all in engaging him to ſhare " his Inclination equally among the other three and " herſelf. You know, dear Ladies †, our *Prophet* " allows

† The Prophet here meant, is Mohammed, who, tho' he allows every Believer as many Women as he pleaſes, yet only four of them are accounted lawful Wives, the reſt are only conſidered as Concubines. In this he acted politically, and had alſo Reſpect to the ancient Cuſtom of Arabia, which had he abrogated, the People would have been very uneaſy.

" allows every Man four lawful Wives, let us unite " ſincerely in this Project, and laying all Jealouſies " and Envy aſide, the uſual Concomitants of Wo- " men in our State, let us act in Concert, in order " to eſtabliſh our own Felicity, and that of the " *Sultan*".

" My Propoſition my *Lord*, was univerſally applaud- " ed, and the reſt of the *Princeſſes* and myſelf, bound " by the moſt tremenduous Oaths thoſe Aſſurances " we had already given each other of maintaining an " inviolable Friendſhip. As the Breach of theſe Vows " would inevitably draw down upon me the Wrath of " our Sovereign *Prophet*, your *Majeſty* muſt reſolve to " comply with that Agreement which we have made " amongſt ourſelves; or I again Swear, that notwith- " ſtanding our being joined by the *Iman*, your *Majeſty* " ſhall never converſe with me as a *Wife*. You have " now heard the Truth.

The *Sultan* of *Guzarat* was ſo much ſurprized at what the Fair-One he had married propoſed, that he ſcarce knew where he was; he continued ſome time without ſpeaking a Word, teſtifying by his Looks, the greateſt Confuſion and Concern, while the three *Princeſſes* were drowned in Tears; at length putting ſome Conſtraint on herſelf, *Gebernaz* addreſſed him a-new in theſe Terms. " My Lord ſaid ſhe, ten- " derly kiſſing his Hand, do you not ſee that this " Irreſolution of yours, plunges a Dagger into the " Boſom of each of theſe beautiful Ladies; can you " behold coldly the Anguiſh they feel, or have I ſo " little Power over you, as not to be gratified in the " very firſt Requeſt I ever made you"? " What " you have offered, anſwered the *Sultan*, is of ſo ſin- " gular a Nature, that I am ſatisfied my adorable " *Gebernaz*, you would not have been well pleaſed if " I had immediately come to a Reſolution. However, " I find already that I can refuſe you nothing, but then

" what I promiſe muſt be ſtill on Condition. You " know the Parents of the *Princeſſes* each of them ex- " pects that if his Daughter become my Wife, ſhe " ſhould be ſole *Sultana* of *Guzarat*. Now, if on hear- " ing this extraordinary Adventure, they ſhall be in- " clined to acquieſce in your Project, I ſwear to you " by that *Holy Book*, which was dictated *Word* by " *Word* to the *Prophet* by an *Angel*, that I will ſo- " lemnly eſpouſe theſe Ladies according to your " Requeſt. Yet I confeſs I am not without Appre- " henſions, leaſt * *Aſmong* that infernal Enemy of " Peace, who continually roams about to diſturb " Families, ſow Diſcords among Neighbours, and " kindle Wars among Princes, ſhould from this " Project of yours, gain an Entrance into my Court, " and there overturn all that Satisfaction, which you " and thoſe beautiful Virgins propoſe to ſhare with " me." " No, no, my dear Lord, cry'd *Gebernaz*, " that Fiend ſhall never get into your Palace, *Af-* " *fendiar*, that Peace beſtowing Spirit, who is the " Guardian of Chaſtity, ſhall drive *Aſmong* far away. " I will be bound for theſe Ladies, that no Jealou- " ſies, no ſpleen of theirs, ſhall ever leſſen your " Repoſe, or interrupt the Pleaſures of your Life." " My Lord, ſaid one of the *Princeſſes*, in the Name " of the reſt, who were tenderly embracing *Geber-* " *naz*, the procedure of your *Sultana* is ſo very ge- " nerous, that we ſhall never forget the Obligation " we owe to her, as the Source of all our Happi- " neſs, ſince we make no Queſtion of obtaining the " Conſent

* *Aſmong*, according to the Oriental Theology, is the Angel of Diſcord, he is ſuppoſed to be continually employed in ſowing Miſchief and Diſcontent, as well in private Families, as in Courts and Senates. Though we yield no Credit to this Notion, yet it muſt be own'd, the turning Strife into a Perſon adds Strength and Beauty to the Story, and it is one of the fineſt Flowers of the Oriental Rhetoric.

" Consent of our respective Parents, when they are " acquainted with the Nature of our Vows, and " know that we are all resolved rather to die, than " forego those Advantages which the Generosity of the " charming *Gebernaz* has procured us".

The *Sultan* of *Guzarat* amazed at the Resolution shewn by the three young Ladies, signified (after gazing a little upon them) in the most polite Language, the just Sense he had of their Merit, and finding on a strict View, that none of them were inferiour in Beauty to the Princess of *Jeselmere*, he could not forbear believing himself in his own Heart, one of the most happy Princes in all *Indoustan*. " My *Prin-* " *cesses*, said he to them, I receive with the utmost " Satisfaction, the Tender you have made me of your " Hearts, nothing could have been more glorious for " me than your Declaration. I will endeavour to " convince you of my Sense of it, by Writing this " Moment to the *Sultans* from whom I received you; " I will also confer with their Ambassadors myself, " and I am not in the least doubt but that the Concern " I shall shew on this Occasion, may influence them " to condescend to our Request". " We also, said " one of the *Princesses*, flatter ourselves with the " Hopes that their *Majesties* will be less concerned " about a Point of Honour, than about a Point which " has so near a Relation to our Peace, and of Con- " sequence to their own".

OGUZ and each of the *Princesses* having written in Terms the most moving they could devise, to the *Sultans* their Parents, and having given their Letters to their respective Ambassadors of those Princes at the Court of *Guzarat*, retired. The *Sultan* having first commanded that each of the Ladies should be conducted to a stately Apartment in his Palace, and be there treated with all the Respect and Magnificence which was due to Persons of such exalted

Rank, withdrew with the Princeſs his Spouſe, into his private Apartment, where having entertained her with an exquiſite Collation, they afterwards went into the Baths, and then were conducted to the Nuptial Chamber where they went to Bed.

THE Sultan hitherto a Stranger to amorous Pleaſures, was ſo raviſh'd with the Charms of *Gebernaz*, that he could not help crying out, "Adorable Sultana, Light of my Life, can you ever imagine "that I ſhall have it in my Power to divide my "Heart equally among the other Fair Ones and you? "No, no, it can never be, I am not able to diſpoſeſs you of my Affections, to have made ſuch a "Diviſion of Love, I muſt have ſeen them only, and "not the Princeſs of *Ieſelmere*". "Ah! my Lord, "ſaid the lovely *Gebernaz* ſighing, what is this I "hear? do but imagine that you had choſen another "for your Spouſe, and gueſs at the Grief which I "muſt have felt therefrom; you will then have an "Idea of the inſupportable Pains thoſe Ladies feel, "and of that Concern with which I am for their "Sake affected. How is it poſſible you ſhould ſpeak "with ſuch Indifference of Beauties in ſo deep Diſtreſs: Beauties too ſo perfectly accompliſhed, ſo "exceſſively charming as they are; the Princeſs of "*Chitor*, does not the Luſtre of her Eyes juſtifie her "Name *Gehanſouz?* i. e. *The Torch of the World*, or "are not the Graces which adorn her Perſon ſufficient "to kindle univerſal Flame? *Neubahar*, i. e. *New-Spring*, Princeſs of *Bukar*, is ſhe not too rightly called? "can there be any Thing more lovely, more engaging, "or more ſprightly than the Bloom of her Youth. "The divine *Schebgerak*, i. e. *Light of the Night*, "Daughter of the King of *Aſmere*, does ſhe not ſhine "like the Moon in her full Splendor"? "All this my "charming Spouſe is true, ſaid the tranſported Monarch, but alas! my Eyes view none of them with that "delight wherewith they behold the incomparable *Gebernaz*, for Love is not to be altered or controuled".

An

Ah! my dear Lord, said the Sultana, it is impoſſible but you muſt diſcover Charms ſuperior to mine, among all thoſe enchanting fair Ones, and yet this you may be aſſured of, that ſhould you once neglect and forget me, I muſt inevitably break my Heart. I feel it would be impoſſible for me to ſurvive the leaſt Sign of your Indifference". "My lovely Queen reply'd the Sultan, ſuffer not ſuch Fears to enter your Head, the Idea of your Beauty is ſunk into my very Soul, and never can be effaced; it is engraven there by the Hands of Angels". "My dear Lord, cry'd the Sultana, I only entreat Heaven, that in Caſe I am ever ſo unhappy, I may have Reſolution enough to keep the ſmother'd Anguiſh with in my Breaſt, until the Pain I ſuffer from my Grief extinguiſh my Life, which could not laſt long, without ever being uneaſy to you, by breaking into Complaints, or uttering any thing which might ſo much as make you melancholy, though it were but for a Moment".

These tender Expreſſions pierced the Sultan to the Heart, inſomuch that the Tears appeared in his Eyes. *Gebernaz*, who knew immediately how to quiet this Love Storm which ſhe had raiſed, looking tenderly therefore on her Spouſe, ſaid, "My dear Prince, baniſh theſe ſorrowful Ideas which diſturb your Peace, and be ſatisfied, that I am ſo thoroughly perſuaded of your Affection, as never more to trouble you with my Fears on that Account". *Oguz* returned this with many affectionate Aſſurances, till in fine, the fond Couple ſunk to ſleep, and waked not till the next Day.

The three Princeſſes, who could not without Envy perceive the happy Life led by *Gebernaz*, waited with Impatience the Return of the Couriers, diſpatched to bring the Conſent of their Parents.

However, they were not long before they had the Satisfaction of receiving as favourable Anſwers as they could have wiſhed, and *Oguz* having married theſe three beautiful young Ladies, enjoyed ſuch an uninterrupted Series of Bliſs, as left him no Room to doubt, but that he was one of the moſt happy Princes in the World. Yet this mighty Scene of Pleaſure was in a convenient Time augmented, by the four Sultana's being brought to Bed in one Day of four Sons, the moſt exquiſitely Beautiful that could be imagined.

THIS ſo ſingular an Adventure, filled with extream Joy the Hearts of the Sultana's, who looked on themſelves as arrived at the very Summit of Happineſs. But the Sultan who ſaw further, had his Mind taken up with a very extraordinary Project. My Wives, ſaid he, to an old Eunuch, who had brought him up from his Childhood, are ſo well ſatisfied with the Inſtances I have given them of my Tenderneſs, that each of them believes ſhe is chiefeſt in my Favour. However, ſince the Birth of theſe Children, I am afraid, leſt that happy Union hitherto ſubſiſting in my Seraglio, ſhould be diſturbed by that Tenderneſs and Indulgence, which it is natural every Mother will have for her own Offspring. In order, dear *Abdalla*, to ſtifle theſe Apprehenſions, which fill me with ſuch Uneaſineſs, I heartily wiſh that the *Sultana*'s were ignorant which were their reſpective Sons. I have in my Mind contrived a Scheme, to effect what I intimate, and for that Purpoſe I ſhall ſend for all the Nurſes into my Apartment; do you be ready at the Time, and take Notice when I give the Signal, to execute my Commands, and for the Succeſs of the Deſign afterwards I will take the Care thereof upon myſelf.

THE Sultan in purſuance of this Project, cauſed his Children to be brought into his Chamber, and there

there to be undreſſed; as ſoon as this was done, he gave the Signal to *Abdalla* the Eunuch, who was in a Cloſet adjoining to the Room; he thereupon ſet Fire to a certain Compoſition given him by the *Sultan*, which made the Apartment look as if it was all in Flames. *Abdalla* cryed out loud for Aſſiſtance, and the Women being ſtruck with extream Fear, fled with the greateſt Precipitation, and without taking the leaſt Care of the young *Princes* on whom they attended. The *Sultan* improved this Opportunity, and together with *Abdalla*, removed the Children into another Room, putting their Swaddling Cloaths about them, having firſt taken away the Marks which diſtinguiſhed them from each other, (marking them however himſelf) then putting out the Fire, he cauſed the Nurſes to be ſent for into his Preſence, and bid them find out their reſpective Children; the poor Women for ſome Hours examined to no Purpoſe the innocent Babes, and finding at laſt that it was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh them, they threw themſelves at the *Sultan*'s Feet, and ſorrowfully confeſſed their Fault.

That Monarch was overjoyed within himſelf to ſee his Deſign thus ſucceſsfully brought to paſs; however putting on the ſevereſt Look imaginable, he in the harſheſt Terms reproved the Women for their Neglect, and pretending to fly into an extravagant Paſſion cry'd out, "What will my *Sultana*'s ſay, "when they find it impoſſible to diſtinguiſh their "Children; Wretches as you are, ſhould you have "quitted but for a Moment thoſe precious Pledges "committed to your Care, do you not deſerve Death, "for having thus abandoned *Princes* whom you had "the Honour to ſerve".

The Nurſes remaining proſtrate on the Ground, durſt not turn up their Eyes toward the *Sultan*, (who all this Time counterfeited an immoderate Fit of Rage,), but lay trembling at his Feet, expecting when

when he ſhould pronounce ſome terrible Sentence againſt them. Until *Abdalla* throwing himſelf upon the Ground before his Maſter, humbly addreſſed him in theſe Terms. "Turn your Anger my Lord, on "its proper Object, your unhappy Slave, who by "his ſudden crying out, made theſe unfortunate "Women commit that Crime, for which your Ma"jeſty is ſo juſtly enraged; the natural Timidity of "their Sex, ought in ſome Meaſure to excuſe "their Weakneſs; if there muſt be any Victim to "your Anger, let it be me, who am the principal "Cauſe of this Misfortune, only let my laſt Pray"ers prevail for the Pardon of theſe miſerable Crea"tures".

"Rise *Abdalla*, ſaid the *Sultan*, I pardon the "involuntary Crime in you, who intended nothing "more than by your Exclamations to provide for "the Safety of me and my Family; the Fervour of "your Zeal, fully juſtifies all that you have done on "this Occaſion; but for theſe vile Women, there "is nothing which can be urged in Mitigation of "their Offence; therefore all that I can poſſibly "do in Compliance with your Requeſt, is to ſpare "their Lives, and diſmiſs them my *Seraglio* for ever; "go ſee it executed this Moment, and be it your "Care to provide me four Nurſes, who will diſ"charge their Office better".

ABDALLA inſtantly fulfilled the *Sultan*'s Command, but at the ſame Time that he ſent them away, he gave each of them a Purſe, with three hundred Pieces of Gold in it, a Gratuity large enough to wipe away all Sorrow from the Hearts of ſuch mean People; who value the Favour of their Superiors only, as it conduces to their private Advantage; and the Inſtant they were gone out of the *Court*, he went and found four others, into whoſe Hands the little *Princes* were committed.

THIS extraordinary Event failed not to make very ſtrong Impreſſions on the Hearts of the ſeveral *Sultana*'s; the King of *Guzarat* who had an extream Tenderneſs for them all, was under inexpreſſible Concern, leaſt their Uneaſineſs ſhould prejudice their Health; he therefore redoubled his Careſſes, and endeavoured all that he was able, both to ſoften their Grief, and to learn the true Sentiments of their Hearts, for this Purpoſe as he was ſitting with the four *Sultana*'s, the four young *Princes* being alſo in the Room, he expreſſed himſelf in theſe Terms. "Examine, ſays he, the Faces of theſe young Children, and ſee whether Nature be not able to diſcover that Secret which all of you are ſo inquiſitive to know". They thereupon ſeverally examined the Children, kiſſing and embracing each of them in its Turn, but being utterly unable to make any Gueſs from the Childrens Features as to their Mothers; they at length burſt out into a Flood of Tears, with which the *Sultan* ſeemed wonderfully affected. The *Sultana*'s grieved the more, when they perceived the King was likewiſe Chagrin'd, but *Gebernaz* undertook to condole that *Monarch*'s Cares by the following Speech. "My dear *Lord*, ſaid ſhe, your Situation and ours differs very much, you cannot but look with equal Tenderneſs on all theſe amiable Boys, ſeeing they are alike related to you; for us, the Caſe is very different, and were it not for that ſincere Affection which I have for the other three *Princeſſes* whom you have Eſpouſed; I confeſs this Accident would afflict me in a moſt grievous Manner, but when I conſider that perfect Union which hath hitherto reigned amongſt us; I look upon all four Children as my own, and am led to believe that Providence hath very wiſely ordered our Ignorance in this Point, and that it is decreed by Heaven, that we ſhould love the Children equally, ſeeing as Things ſtand; it is impoſſible for

us

us to ſhew the leaſt Coolneſs towards any of them, without running the Hazard of neglecting the Fruit of our own Bodies; for the future therefore, far from Murmuring at this Diſpoſition of Events; I ſhall look upon it as the moſt happy Accident imaginable, ſince our Affection for each other can now have no ſhorter Date than that of our Lives."

THE three *Sultana*'s found the Sentiments of *Genaz* ſo reaſonable, and ſo perfectly adapted to the ordering them all happy, that they could not help approving them. "You are, ſaid they, ever fruitful in Expedients, and there is ſo much good Senſe in that which you have laſt propoſed, that we are reſolved to follow exactly your Advice; let us make it our Care then to eſtabliſh and improve our common Happineſs; let us preſerve the moſt ardent Affection for theſe beautiful Babes, and apply ourſelves ſtrictly to bringing them up in the Religion of our *Holy Prophet*; at the ſame Time redoubling our Reſpect, and Conjugal Fondneſs for the *Sultan*, our *Spouſe* and *Sovereign*".

THIS Diſcourſe could not but be very agreeable the *Sultan*, who immediately expreſſed to the Ladies great a Pleaſure he ſhould take in ſeeing them up to the Reſolution they had formed; mean he was hardly able to conceal the Satisfaction had in beholding this Project take Effect, exactly in Manner he intended; ſo lucky a Chain of Events ad fallen out in his Favour, were indeed extraary; and *Oguz* had good Reaſon to be thankful ſo copious a Felicity as he poſſeſſed, in Compariof other Potentates, who are loaded with Care, ie midſt of Pomp and Power.

s ſoon as the young *Princes* attained to an Age ble of Inſtruction, the *Sultan* their Father, with

an equal Concern, provided for their Education, and took Care to place the beſt Maſters of all Exerciſes and in all Sciences about them, that they might be in every Reſpect as well accompliſhed as their Birth required; and he had the Pleaſure of obſerving that they profited as much as he could poſſibly expect from the great Trouble he had taken. What ſerved however to render them yet Dearer to *Oguz*, was, that in the Space of *Fifteen* Years he had no Children by his *Sultana*'s that lived, except one beautiful Daughter by *Gebernaz*, named *Ac-Sou*, i. e. *fair Water*, who was the moſt charming Maiden in the World.

NOTWITHSTANDING theſe young and ſprightly Lads had the ſame Tutors and Inſtructors, and were in nothing diſtinguiſhed from each other; yet by Degrees, *Aſſan-Allad*, who was the Son of the *Sultana*, Daughter of the King of *Jeſelmere*, appeared evidently to excel them all. *Humayon*, the Son of *Gebanouz*, *Neriman*, who ow'd his Life to *Nubabat*, and *Schirin*, who derived his Birth from *Schebgerak*, were all his Inferiors; but as the Merit of this Prince diſtinguiſhed him, ſo his Addreſs was ſo great, and the Generoſity of his Heart ſo ample, that he never affected any Superiority over his Brothers; but on the contrary, behaved towards them with ſo much Mildneſs, that this, and his being the Son of his beloved *Gebernaz*, gave the young *Aſſan-Allad*, the prime Place in his Father's Affection, tho' the *Sultan* wiſely concealed it.

A PROFOUND Peace reigned for *Twenty* Years in the Kingdom of *Guzarat*, ſo that the *Princes* having finiſhed their Exerciſes, had nothing wherein to employ their Time but *Hunting*: However, they maintained continually that Union and good Correſpondence among themſelves, which their Parents and Maſters had cultivated from their moſt tender Years. One Day, having ſought an Audience of the Sultan *Oguz*, their

their *Sire*, the reſt of the Brethren having choſen *Aſſan-Allad* their Speaker, he addreſſed himſelf to the *King* in theſe Words: "Sir, We are tir'd with "leading Lives ſo idle, and ſo unworthy of our Births, "at a Time, when our Neighbours and Allies are "engaged in Wars. *Samſam*, Sultan of *Tata*, is at "this Inſtant preparing to make an Inroad on the "Dominions of *Nagmedin*, King of *Sorat*. You "know that Prince is Uncle of your *Sultana Geber-"naz*, and that he has incurred the Hate of this "Tyrant, meerly for refuſing him his Daughter for "a Wife: For which ſurely he had the ſtrongeſt Rea-"ſons, ſince that brutal Monarch, in his *drunken "Fits*, hath put no leſs than three Wives already to "Death with his *Ponyard*. In ſo juſt a Quarrel as "this, ſuffer us, Sir, to go to the Succour of *Nag-"medin*, in whoſe Service we may attain Reputation, "and at the ſame Time acquire the Knowledge of "the Art of War, which we ought not to be with-"out."

WHAT Pain ſoever the Sultan *Oguz* might conceive at this Requeſt, and how vaſt ſoever the Trouble he knew it would give the *Sultana*'s, yet could neither prevail on himſelf to deny his Leave to the young *Princes*, from the Conſideration he had of the Reaſonableneſs of their Deſire; wherefore he immediately ordered all their *Equipages* to be got ready, and having in a *Fortnight*'s Time aſſembled together an Army of *forty thouſand* Men, with a great Number of brave and experienc'd Officers, he ſent his Sons at their Head to *Janagar*.

IT was not without much Reluctance, and many Tears, that the *Sultana*'s parted with their darling Children; however, they endeavoured as well as they could, to compoſe their Minds from the Conſideration of the Glory they might attain, eſpecially conſidering the Juſtice of that Cauſe wherein they were engaged.

gaged. The young *Princes*, in the mean Time, continued their March, till in the Space of a Fortnight they arrived at *Janagar*. There they found the *Sultan Nagmedin* in a terrible Chafe, at an outragious Epiſtle he had juſt received from the King of *Tata*. This cruel and brutiſh Prince, puffed up by ſome Advantages which he had gained, no more demanded his Daughter in Marriage, but commanded him to ſend her to him, as his Slave, threatning to put all to the Sword who fell into his Power, and to burn the Country as he marched, if this *Order* of his was not complied with inſtantly. One need make no Doubt, but that the *Princes*, and the Succours they brought, were in the higheſt Degree welcome to a *Monarch* in ſuch Diſtreſs. He loved *Noud*, that was his Daughter's Name, with extreme Tenderneſs: From whence he dreaded exceedingly her falling into the Hands of *Samſum*. He was alſo in great Dread of the Puiſſance of that Monarch, who was young, full of Fire, and commanded his Troops in Perſon; whereas *Nagmedin*, beſides the Infirmities incident to old Age, laboured under a very bad State of Health, which altogether permitted him not by any Means to put himſelf at the Head of his *Army*. The diſconſolate King, ſhewed the Letter from the *Sultan* of *Tata*, to the *Princes* of *Guzarat*, at which they were ſo enraged, that they all *Four* took an Oath to put him to Death, or periſh in the Attempt. *Nagmedin* was perfectly over-joyed, both at the Relief they brought him, and at the Rage the young Princes teſtified againſt the *Sultan* of *Tata*. In order therefore, to give them the fulleſt and ſtrongeſt Proof of his Affection and Gratitude, the King of *Surat* promiſed to introduce them to his Daughter, *Noud*, who was advertiſed of her Father's Intentions, and who of all Things deteſted the *Sultan* of *Tata*, left nothing untry'd to ſet off her Charms, the moſt killing in themſelves, from the Senſe ſhe had, that theſe young and valiant Princes were her ſecureſt Guard againſt

againſt the Violence of his Deſigns: Thus arrayed, ſhe looked brighter, and more beautiful a thouſand Times, than even the Moon at the Full.

THE young *Cavaliers* were ſo much ſtruck with the Luſtre of her Appearance, that they ſtood as if they had been Statues, until *Aſſan-Allad*, at laſt recover'd himſelf a little from his Aſtoniſhment, and collected Spirits enough to addreſs the illuſtrious *Noud*. "Incomparable Princeſs, ſaid he, if *Samſam* were "not a Prince of ſuch Cruelty, I could not blame "him for making uſe of thoſe Methods he does, to "obtain you; but his Vices render him unworthy "of you. If *Mohammed*, our *Prophet*, were to re-"viſit Earth, he would aſſuredly ſigh at your Feet. "Madam, I acknowlege for my own Part that I can "ſcarce believe you a ſimple Mortal as we are, but "rather conceive, that you are a *Daughter of Para-"diſe*. A Heart like mine, therefore, when ten-"dred, will be below your Notice; yet I have the "Preſumption to lay it at your Feet, and at the "ſame Time to aſſure you, that I will ſacrifice the "laſt Drop of Blood in my Veins to prevent your "ever falling into the Hands of that barbarous *Mo-"narch*". "Beautiful Princeſs, cried the *three* Bre-"thren, *Aſſan-Allad* has only the Advantage over "us, of having expreſſed himſelf firſt. We are all "in the ſame Sentiments with him, and we ſwear by "the holy Temple of *Mecca*, the Object of ſuch "Reverence in all true Believers, that we will even "to Death avenge you of that inſolent *Sultan*, who "has rendred himſelf deteſtable, by the Character "which his Cruelties have gained him."

IF *Nagmedin* was touched at the ſincere Offers of Service which he received from theſe young Princes, *Noud* was ſo over-joyed at the Warmth they expreſſed, that ſhe was even in Tranſports. Immediately Supper was ſerved up in the moſt magnificent Manner, there

there was all Sorts of Dainties of every Kind in the greateſt Abundance, ſerved in by twenty-four Slaves, in Diſhes of *Gold and Porcelain*; the Tables they eat on were Silver, and at the End of this exquiſite Repaſt, *Coffee* was offered to the Princes by Slaves on their Knees. *Aſſan Allah* was ſo highly ſenſible of the Honours and Reſpects paid him, that he could not prevent his Joy from breaking out, ſo that with an Air of Enthuſiaſm, he cry'd aloud, *Saatler ola Alla, cha alla padichaah Umurler Virſien*, i. e. *Good Luck and Proſperity attend the* Sultan, *may Providence grant him length of Days and Happineſs*; the Officers belonging to *Nagmedin* anſwered with profound Reſpect, *Amen*. Afterwards there was a Ball, with Comic and Mimic Dances, and at length when it grew late, the Company broke up infinitely pleaſed with each other.

THE Armies of the Princes of *Guzarat* having been two Days encamped in the Neighbourhood of *Janagar*, and having by *Nagmedin*'s Command received all Sorts of Refreſhment; the Officers at length acquainted their Princes that the Soldiers expreſſed an extraordinary Impatience for Action, and longed ardently to engage the Enemy. The young *Heroe*'s judged it improper to ſuffer the Ardor of their *Troops* to cool, and therefore marched directly to a great Town about five Days Journey diſtant, where the Army of the King of *Sorat* lay entrenched.

THE *Sultan Samſam* was encamped with his Army in a neighbouring Plain, and had made ſeveral Attempts by Skirmiſhes, to draw the Troops of the Sultan *Nagmedin* out of their Entrenchments; but the *Vizier* who commanded them, had too much Prudence to hazard a Battle, by which the Fate of his Maſter, and all his Dominions muſt be decided. The Poſt he poſſeſſed was ſo advantagious, that with an Army of forty thouſand Men, he was able to check

the

the Progreſs of the *Sultan*, tho' he had upwards of an hundred Thouſand in his. But after he was joined by the young Princes, and the Garriſons which *Nagmedin* had commanded to reinforce his Army, it became ſo numerous, that the young Lords of greateſt Gallantry, thought it ſhameful to continue longer in their Camp, without venturing to attack an Army, now not much Superior to their own, and whoſe Prince by his ſuperlative Wickedneſs had incurr'd the Wrath of the Prophet.

THEY made Choice therefore of the Obſcurity of the Night, in order to put their Enterprize in Execution, and decamping from their Poſt, paſs'd through the Defile, and attacked their Foes juſt as the Day began to break; the Impetuoſity with which *Nagmedin*'s Troops entered the Camp of their Enemies, was ſo great, that they were unable to reſiſt their Valour. The *Sultan* of *Tata* could not recover from his Surprize, Prudence not being in the Number of the Virtues which he poſſeſſed; beſides, he was ſo lull'd into Security, by the Inactivity of the *Vizier*, that he never dreamt of his having Courage enough to make ſuch an Attempt. But that General diſcovered as much Valour on that Occaſion, as he had Conduct before; he encouraged his Soldiers to fight intrepidly, not by his Words only, but by his Example. The Princes of *Guzarat* however diſtinguiſh'd themſelves in a moſt extraordinary Manner; animated by the Oath which they had taken, they did Things almoſt above the Power of Nature, ſo that the Soldiers of *Samſam* were not able to endure their Efforts. That barbarous Monarch, perceiving *Aſſan-Allad* carried every Thing before him wherever he attacked, endeavoured to traverſe that Heroe; and at laſt, with much ado, put himſelf in his Way: "Whoever thou art, ſaid he, I hold thee as the moſt "cruel Enemy I have, and therefore by thy Death "will I revenge the Number of my Soldiers whom

"thou

" thou haſt Slain". As he ſpoke theſe Words, he made a furious Stroke at the Head of the Prince; but *Aſſan-Allad*, who, in the midſt of the Engagement, preſerved his Judgment as cool as in his moſt trivial Affairs, by a ſudden Movement of his Body, avoided the Blow, which otherwiſe would have deprived him of Life. He inſtantly in his Turn attacked the *Sultan*, and as both Princes were equally brave, and fired with a Deſire of Conqueſt, they began a Combat the moſt cruel, and the moſt doubtful, that had been ever ſeen, each of them aimed a thouſand Blows at the other, which were avoided with the greateſt Addreſs, inſomuch that the Soldiers ſuſpending their Rage, gazed for a conſiderable Time on this extraordinary Duel between their Chiefs, whoſe Bodies were by this Time covered with their Blood; notwithſtanding which, they abated not the Fierceneſs of their Blows, until at laſt *Aſſan Allad*, by a happy Stroke, ſent the Head of *Samſam* a conſiderable Diſtance from his Shoulders.

THOSE who fought on the Side of that Monarch, no ſooner ſaw him on the Ground, but throwing down their Arms, they demanded Quarter. The Prince immediately granted their Requeſt, and the Chiefs of the Army of that *Sultan*, proſtrating themſelves before *Aſſan-Allad*, who by this Time they knew to be one of the Princes of *Guzarat*, addreſſed him in theſe Terms: "My Lord, ſaid they, the De-" ceaſed Prince who lies before us, and in whoſe Cauſe " we fought, hath left no Succeſſor behind him; his " Cruelty having incited him to murder all his Fa-" mily. Permit us therefore to ſet on the Throne of " *Tata*, a Heroe whom we have ſeen perform the " moſt extraordinary Actions, who hath deliver'd " our Necks from the Yoke of a Tyrant; who by " his Barbarities rendered it inſupportable. Become " then our *Sultan*, and let us rejoice unanimouſly in a " Victory, due ſolely to your Valour."

ASSAN-

ASSAN-ALLAD, exceedingly ſurprized at this Propoſition, heſitated a little, that he might conſider what to ſay, and at length returned them this Anſwer. "My Friends, ſaid he affectionately, we "ſought to Day in the Cauſe of *Nagmedin*, it is he "alone who ought to decide in this Matter, and I "cannot with Honour, aſſume a Crown of which by "the Right of War he ought to diſpoſe". This Refuſal of a Kingdom ſerved only to raiſe the Admiration of thoſe Officers who had addreſſed him; the Chief of them therefore made him a ſecond Time an Offer, but in a very different Manner. "Sir, ſaid he, it is by you only that we have been "ſubdued; it is you alone therefore who are worthy of wearing that Diadem, which we again preſent you; accept it Sir, and make us happy in a Sovereign, or elſe be aſſured that we will defend our "Liberty as long as we have a Drop of Blood in "our Veins." Immediately they ſtood again to their Arms, crying out, Either receive us as your faithful Subjects, or as Enemies, furious and driven to Deſpair. If *Aſſan-Allad* was aſtoniſhed at their firſt Demand, he was more ſo at their ſecond Reſolution; for which Reaſon, as he apprehended that in all Things he ought to act for the Intereſt of *Nagmedin*, ſo he held it convenient to call a Council of his Officers, in order to debate the Point. They after a little Conſultation were unanimouſly bent for his accepting the Kingdom of *Tata*; as ſoon as this was known to the Armies, their Acclamations were ready to rend the Skies: After theſe public Teſtimonies of their Satisfaction, all the great Lords Proclaimed *Aſſan-Allad* upon the Spot, King of *Tata*, amidſt the higheſt Applauſes which were given on every Side to his Valour.

WHATEVER Modeſty the new *Sultan* might affect, he felt in reality a moſt extraordinary Joy at his Exaltation

altation to the Throne, for as he had conceived a violent Paſſion for the Princeſs of *Sorat*, ſo he believed the Luſtre of that Crown which he had now placed on his Head, would overcome any Difficulties which might have oppoſed his arriving at the Poſſeſſion of the beautiful *Noud*.

AFTER having received the Oaths of his new Subjects, he named one of the Chief Captains in their Army, conjunctly with one of the *Vixiers* of *Nagmedin*, to conduct the Troops back to the Capital of *Tata*, whither he promiſed to come himſelf in a very ſhort Time. As ſoon as they began their March, *Aſſan-Allad* ſet out with all Speed for *Sorat*, in order to throw the Crown he had received, at the Feet of its incomparable Princeſs.

THE News of the Victory, of the Death of *Samſam*, and of the involuntary raiſing of *Aſſan-Allad* to the Throne of *Tata*, had reached the Court of *Nagmedin*, before the Arrival of the new *Sultan*; but as the Monarch of *Sorat* was not in the leaſt Jealous of the good Fortune of that gallant Prince, ſo he received him with a Joy the moſt ſincere and perfect imaginable; which however was conſiderably augmented by the Compliment the Prince made him as ſoon as he came into his Preſence: "Think not Sir, ſaid "he, that I intend to rob you of the Dominions of "*Tata*, I had no other View in accepting the Crown, "than that of delivering your Army from Danger, "and of putting it in my Power to tranſmit that "Kingdom to your Poſterity, by asking your Daugh-"ter in Marriage, whom I have admir'd ever ſince "I firſt ſaw her, and with whom alone I wiſh to "ſhare this new Sovereignty."

AS *Nagmedin* could not have wiſh'd any Thing more advantageous for his Daughter, he did not heſitate a Moment in giving his Conſent; but aſſuring

the new *Sultan* of the Joy with which he liſtned to his Propoſal; he embraced him tenderly, adding, That he was highly ſenſible of the Honour done him by his Alliance. Altho' *Aſſan-Allad* was become Independant by his new Dignity, yet he omitted not ſending one of his principal Officers to demand the Conſent of the King his Father. It's eaſy to judge with what Satisfaction the King of *Guzarat* received the agreeable News. The Glory which his Sons had obtained, filled his Heart with the moſt ſprightly Joy, and judging of *Aſſan-Allad*'s Impatience by the Nature of the Affair on which he had ſent, and by the Warmth of his Expreſſions in Reſpect to the Princeſs of *Sorat*, he inſtantly diſpatch'd the Officer back again, with that Conſent which the young *Sultan* had demanded.

THE Courier was no ſooner arrived at *Janagar*, but the Marriage of *Aſſan-Allad*, with the Princeſs of *Sorat* was celebrated with all imaginable Magnificence, nor could any Thing have interrupted the Joy ſhewn by the whole Court on this Occaſion, but the precipitate Departure of the three Princes of *Guzarat*. *Aſſan-Allad* had perceived from the firſt, that they were his Rivals in the Princeſs *Noud*, yet he perſuaded himſelf that the Crown which he obtained by his Valour, and the Conſent of *Nagmedin* to his Marriage, would have extinguiſhed their Deſires, and entirely obliterated their Paſſion for that incomparable Lady; but he was deceived, not one of thoſe Princes did him that Juſtice which he deſerved, each of them thought to have been preferred to *Aſſan-Allad*, and being therefore unable to ſee his Happineſs, but with a jealous Uneaſineſs, they quitted abruptly the Court of *Sorat*; where they now thought they had nothing further to expect for themſelves, making all the Haſte they could to *Cambaye*, not a little diſcontented with the Campaigne they had made

made, notwithſtanding that each of them had acquired therein abundance of Reputation.

OGUZ, extreamly ſurprized at their ſudden Return, could not penetrate into the Reaſons thereof, until a Letter which he received from the new *Sultan* of *Tata* opened his Eyes: That Prince complained therein, in the tendereſt Terms of his Brethren, and earneſtly intreated the King his Father to engage them to renew that Amity which had been broken thro' no Fault of his. An Accident of ſo extraordinary a Nature, could not but afflict ſo good a Parent; he loſt however no Time in endeavouring to rectifie it, but ſummoned immediately the three Princes into his Preſence whither as ſoon as they were come, he read to them a Lecture of Tenderneſs towards a Brother, whoſe noble Qualities deſerved ſo well; he told them, that he did not blame them for the Love of *Noud*, but knowing that Princeſs could be enjoyed but by One, they ſhould not envy the Poſſeſſion of her by *Aſſan-Allad*, who had ſo well deſerved her. He bid them conſider in their own Minds how much more reaſonable it would have been for them to have given Thanks unto the Prophet, for elevating their Brother unto ſo high a Degree, than to have encouraged in themſelves a Jealouſy ſo unworthy of their Birth; in the Cloſe of his Speech, he exhorted them by a prudent Behaviour, to obliterate the Memory of their Fault and regain his Favour; and enjoined them, not only to reſtore their Brother unto that Place which he before held in their Hearts, but alſo to double that Reſpect and Eſteem, which till then they had for him.

THE Princes were aſtoniſhed at a Reprimand, which they ſo little expected, and not being able to deny the Wrong they had done, they contented themſelves with begging Pardon of their Father, and writing each of them a Letter full of Excuſes to *Aſſan-Allad*.

OGUZ, however, was not to be deceived by Appearances; he ſaw plainly, that the Princes continued ſtill to wear dark and diſturbed Countenances, and to diſcover by other Signs, that their Minds were not reſtored to their former Frame. After ſome Days, meditating on this Evil, and the Conſequences it might have, the *Sultan*, at laſt, found out, what he thought would prove an effectual Remedy; in order to which, he gave Directions, that all the Slave Merchants in his Capital, ſhould ſend to him, the moſt beautiful Perſons they had in their Hands, in order to paſs in Review before him.

ON the Morrow the Merchants executed the Royal Commands, and *Oguz* having ſelected twelve of the moſt lovely Beauties, preſented them to his Sons; "Chuſe ſaid he, my Children, from among theſe "aimable Creatures ſuch as ſeem moſt agreeable in "your Eyes, I give them you; and our Prophet al-"lows us to enjoy theſe Bleſſings, I am perſuaded that "in their Company you will find Delights capable "of diſpelling that Melancholy, which for ſome "Time I have obſerved to have taken Poſſeſſion of "your Hearts."

THE Princes were not a little amazed at the *Sultan*'s Offer, but their Surprize was at the ſame Time accompanied with ſuch agreeable Senſations, that they could not help ſhewing the Satisfaction with which they embraced his Propoſal, there was not one of thoſe Ladies, but might have diſputed the Prize of Beauty with *Aſſan-Allad*'s Spouſe, and their Charms ſo captivated the Hearts of the Sons of the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*, that they expunged from their Breaſts all Traces of their former Paſſions, either of Love towards that Lady, or of Hatred againſt their Brother.

WITH Reſpect to the King their Father, he was overjoyed at having re-eſtabliſhed an Union among his Children; however this was not affected without much Trouble to himſelf, the many Years he had lived undiſturb'd with his four lawful Wives, made him believe himſelf the happieſt Prince in the World, and had hindered him from ſo much as thinking of any Beauty without the Walls of his *Serail*; but the Sight of theſe charming Slaves had awakened new Deſires in his Soul, and from that fatal Moment he began to fancy ſomething was wanting to his Repoſe. He trembled when he reflected, that among thoſe he had offered to his Sons, there was a *Circaſſian*, of ſixteen or ſeventeen Years old, on whom they might have caſt their Eyes, tho' at the ſame Time he could have wiſhed they had made Choice of her, that thereby ſhe might have been out of his Power, but unluckily none of them took Notice of her, and ſo ſhe became Miſtreſs of the Heart of *Oguz*: Who was ſo unable to reſiſt the new Paſſion he had conceived, that a few Hours after he ſpoke of it to his *Vizier*. "*Horremdin*, ſaid he, "how weak a Creature is Man? Theſe tweny Years "have I enjoyed the moſt perfect and uninterrupted "Pleaſures in my *Serail*, from the Converſation of "four of the moſt beautiful Perſonages in the Uni-"verſe; I had reſolved in myſelf never to think of "another Woman, and yet in one Moment I find "all my Reſolutions overturned, by *Goul Saba*, that "young *Circaſſian*, has pieced my Boſom with the "moſt lively Flame; Alas! How unhappy am I to "become the Slave of my Slave. No *Vizier* no, I will "not endure it, I am determined to ſubdue ſo ridi-"culous a Paſſion, which would kill with Grief all "my Wives; can any Thing be more extravagant "than at near fifty Years of Age, to abandon my-"ſelf to a Paſſion, excuſable only in the moſt in-"conſiderate Days of our Youth? why ſhould I

" flatter myſelf, that ſhe will ever conceive a ſin-
" cere Love for a Man of my Age? She may indeed
" give up herſelf to the high Rank which I poſſeſs;
" but my Perſon will never Merit her Eſteem. I am
" determined then, and that you may perceive *Vizier*
" how abſolute a Victory, I have obtained over my
" ſelf, I give thee this Moment *Goul Saba*, I will
" never ſee her more, I depend on thee not to ſpeak
" of her, nor ſo much as mention her Name to me.
" I will go this Inſtant to my *Sultanas* and will order
" her to be ſent to you with the reſt of the Slaves,
" that they may not ſuſpect my Weakneſs for her".
Scarce had the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* declared this to be
his laſt Reſolve, when catching his *Vizier* by the
" Arm. " *Horremdin*, cry'd he, can I make thee
" Maſter of that beautiful Slave, whom thou can'ſt
" not ſee without Loving! Nature never form'd any
" Thing ſo fair; her Charms are more attractive
" than thoſe of the *Houries*, (the Women promiſed
" by *Mohammed* in Paradiſe); alas! my Reſolves are
" vain, I cannot live without this inchanting Fair
" One, *Vizier* give me back my Preſent, and in Re-
" turn take all my Treaſures".

THE *Vizier* was ſo much ſurprized to hear the *Sultan* talk at this Rate, that he ſtood like a Statue, without ſpeaking one Word; " Ah! cry'd out the " *Sultan*, Will ye not give me back that raviſhing " Beauty on whom my Life depends, and without " whom I cannot ſurvive; have the Prayers of your " Maſter ſo little Weight". " My Lord, reply'd " *Horremdin*, when I reflected how much Diſſention " would enter your *Serail*, the very Moment *Goul* " *Saba* ſet Foot within it; when I call to Mind, " how happily, and agreeably you have hitherto li-
" ved with your *Sultanas*, and how deſervedly the
" Princes your Sons have held the chief Place in
" your Affection; I was overcome with Grief to think
" of that Change, which this Act of your Majeſty will

" creat

" create, and of that Envy and Malice which hence " forward may imbitter your Pleaſures: However, " ſince the Life of your Majeſty is ſo deeply concern'd, " I cannot but adviſe you to gratify your Paſſion; " your Wives may indeed murmur at firſt, but the " Trouble they give you, cannot laſt long; you are " the abſolute Maſter of your own Actions, and tho' " you cannot add to the Number of your Wives, yet " the Law of our holy Prophet permits, that you may " have as many Slaves as you think fit, to gratify " your amorous Deſires. Love then my Lord, the " aimable *Goul Saba*, who as you have honoured her " by caſting your Eyes on her, cannot but repay with " Sincerity the Paſſion of ſo handſome a Man, who " is at the ſame Time the greateſt Monarch of the " Eaſt."

OGUZ tranſported with Joy to ſee his *Vizier* approve his Paſſion, embraced him tenderly, and cry'd out, " *Horremdin* I am revived, I have new Life " breathed into me by thy Advice; thou haſt diſſipated all my Inquietudes, there is nothing more to " be done, but that no longer reſiſting my Paſſion, I " give my ſelf up entirely to the Dictates of my " Love; do you go and make my Intentions known " to the *Sultana*'s, and diſpoſe them to receive " with Tenderneſs the Companion which I ſhall give " them."

THE *Vizier* obliged to execute the Orders of his Maſter, went and acquainted the *Sultana*'s with the new Paſſion of *Oguz*, at which they were extreamly afflicted; yet by the Advice of *Gebirnaz*, they took a Reſolution of ſtifling all Signs thereof, and not by any Reproaches to diſcover that Uneaſineſs which this Misfortune had occaſioned them.

WITHIN a few Hours after, *Oguz* entered the inner Lodgings of his *Serail*, without taking the leaſt

Notice of the Silence kept by all his Wives; he ſtayed a little Time in their Company, for as he had determined not to be moved by any Thing they might ſay, ſo the Coolneſs of their Behaviour, did not at all alter his Reſolution; and therefore retiring from them, he went haſtily to the Apartment prepared for *Goul Saba*, and where ſhe waited to receive his Viſit. The *Sultan* in approaching her, kept not up at all his Dignity, but abandoned himſelf to all thoſe Indiſcretions, which the fondeſt Lovers are guilty of; embracing her Knees with Tranſports, little ſuitable to his Grandeur. "All conquering *Goul Saba*, ſaid "he, you ſee at your Feet, a Man the moſt tender, "and moſt ſubmiſſive, whoſe Happineſs depends en"tirely upon you; it is your Heart which he de"mands, with all that Earneſtneſs which the fondeſt "Love can inſpire."

GOUL Saba was not a little ſurprized at the Warmth which the *Sultan* expreſſed, and perceiving from the Manner of his Addreſs, that ſhe was perfectly Miſtreſs of his Heart, reſolved to make a proper Uſe of it; ſhe conducted herſelf towards him with the greateſt Modeſty, and intreated him to moderate for a Moment, the Tranſports of his Paſſion, and hear ſomewhat ſhe had to ſay, of equal Conſequence to herſelf and him. The *Sultan* recovering himſelf a little, *Goul Saba* went on thus. "My Lord, I know very well that I am your Slave, "and of Conſequence that I muſt ſubmit to your "Will in all Things; but I believe your Majeſty "too honeſt a Man, to make Uſe of that Authority "you have over me, for altho' I do not at preſent poſ"ſeſs a Condition equal to that of the *Sultana*'s your "Wives, yet I am perſuaded that in my Birth I am "not at all inferior to them; for tho' taken from "my Parents, when only four Years old, I can have "but confuſed Ideas of the Nobility of my Deſcent,

"ye

" yet this I know, that I have ever ſince lived in a " magnificent Palace, where they have treated me with " the Title of Princeſs; all the different Merchants " to whom I have appertained, have uſed me with " the greateſt Reſpect, and have given me to hope, " that I ſhould one Day become the Spouſe of ſome " great Monarch, I perceive that one Part of their " Promiſe is accompliſhed. But permit me, my " Lord, to inform you of my Uneaſineſs with Reſpect " to the other, I am ſatisfied that your Majeſty loves " me tenderly, and I acknowledge that your Paſſion " has touched my Heart ſo deeply, that nothing but " my Reſpect, hinders my expreſſing it in the warm- " eſt Terms. Yet notwithſtanding this reciprocal " Affection, the *Sultan* of *Guzarat* ſhall never obtain " the entire Poſſeſſion of my Heart, unleſs he Eſpouſe " me ſolemnly. I was never born to be the Object of " your *Sultana*'s ſecret Malice, being obliged to live " with them in this *Serail*, they will conſider me only " as a Slave; my Children muſt be treated, as Sub- " ordinate to theirs, the Thoughts of this wounds me " ſo much, that I had rather ſuffer Death, than en- " dure ſuch an Outrage."

THE extream Paſſion which *Oguz* had for this Fair *Circaſſian*, made him ſtand like a Man amazed, at the Propoſition of the charming *Goul Saba*. " So- " vereign of my Heart, ſaid he, with a Look that " ſhewed the exceſſive Grief he ſuffered; the Law " permits me not to eſpouſe more than four lawful " Wives, and I dare not incur by my Tranſgreſ- " ſion the Indignation of our Prophet." There is an eaſy Remedy for that, replyed the *Circaſſian* with much Vivacity, you have it in your Power my Lord, to repudiate one of your *Sultana*'s. " Oh! cryed " *Oguz*, that is what I can never do. I have too " great a Regard for thoſe Princeſſes." " Very well " then added *Goul Saba*, conſult your *Iman*, I am " ſure he will find ſome Expedient which may ſet your

" Heart at Eaſe, and fulfill too my Requeſt. If the " *Iman* declares in your Favour, I am ready to give " my Hand to your Majeſty, but if not, I ſhall be " content with the ſimple Title of your Slave; and " be aſſured, that the moſt cruel Death ſhall always " be preferable to the Affront of becoming Concu- " bine to the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*."

THESE Words pronounced with a great deal of Heat, were like a Clap of Thuder to *Oguz*; he ſent immediately to look for the *Iman*, as ſoon as he was found, he ſtated to him the Queſtion with all the Eagerneſs of a Man deeply in Love; the *Iman* who was afraid of his Life, unleſs he could ſay ſomething, correſpondent to the Intentions of the *Sultan*, ſpoke to him in theſe Terms. " That fair *Circaſſian* had Rea- " ſon my Lord to ſay what ſhe did, for tho' 'tis true, " the Law of our Prophet permits no more than four " Wives, and that he himſelf had a peculiar Diſpen- " ſation for taking Five, yet our Interpreters of that " Divine Book ſay, That that Law doth not Reſtrain " the *Sultans*, who have a Portion of the Divinity, and " are elevated above other Men, to this Interpretation " I may venture to add, that there is an Exception to " the Rigour of this Law, to which your Majeſty is " plainly intitled, in marrying the four Wives you " have at preſent; you made yourſelf a Victim to the " public Good, from the ſole Motive of extending the " Religion of our Prophet, and preſerving the Peace " of your Kingdom; and as in this Reſpect you made " your Deſires give Way; ſo now it is, but juſt the " Law for once give Way to the Paſſion of your Ma- " jeſty; and permit you to take to your Bed, one whom " you eſteem worthy of it. Abandon then all Scru- " ples, and take without Fear, this lovely *Circaſſian* " for your Spouſe; and may you ever be united in " the ſtricteſt Affection.

THE *Sultan*, tranſported with Joy, at a Deciſion ſo favourable to his Wiſhes, would not for a Moment de-

lay

lay the Content which he promiſed himſelf in his new Marriage; the *Iman* therefore performed the Ceremony upon the Spot, and received as the Reward of his Complaiſance, ten thouſand Pieces of Gold; the Slaves, and other Officers of the *Serail*, publiſhed by their Cries of Joy, what was doing; ſo that it failed not to reach the very inmoſt Corners of the Palace, where the four *Sultana*'s were bewailing their Misfortunes, occaſioned by a Change in that Affection, which had ſo long rendered themſelves, and the *Sultan*, reciprocally happy; while *Oguz*, in the mean Time, thought of nothing but his new Spouſe, and the gratifying thoſe Deſires which her Beauty had inſpired.

GOUL SABA, following the Cuſtom of the fine Ladies of the *Eaſt*, was yet hard to be wrought on, and ſuffered eight Days to be ſpent in Sighs, and Submiſſions before ſhe yeilded herſelf to the Arms of the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*, who was now become her Spouſe.

FOR the Space of a Month, nothing was to be ſeen in the *Serail*, but Dances, Plays, Feaſtings, and other Demonſtrations of Joy and Pleaſure; and in all the Diverſions of the Court, the King himſelf had a principal Share, appearing every Day more and more enamour'd of his beautiful young Wife. To all this Satisfaction and Tranſport, one would have thought it impoſſible any Addition could have been made, and yet *Goul-Saba*'s being brought to Bed of one of the moſt beautiful *Princes* that was ever ſeen, gave Occaſion to more extravagant Demonſtrations of *Oguz*'s Paſſion than before; ſo that in ſhort, the Entertainments made on Account thereof, hall nigh drained his Treaſures to the Bottom.

FOR ſomewhat more than fifteen Years, the *Sultan* of *Guzarat*, abandoned himſelf intirely to the Ca-

reſſing of *Goul-Saba*, and her young Son; not but during that Space, he went ſometimes to the Apartment of his other Wives; but when he did, he behaved himſelf but coldly there, and the poor Ladies entertained him as indifferently, having much to do to ſtifle that Affection which prey'd upon their Hearts. The new *Sultana*, on the other Hand, proud of the Favour in which ſhe ſtood, treated the *Sultan*'s other Wives with little Decorum. The young *Batthal*, that was the Name of *Goul-Saba*'s Son, following the ill Example of his Mother, who bred him up with the greateſt Hatred to the other *Queens*, was every Day offering them new Inſults, notwithſtanding the ſevere Reprimands he received from his Father, who began by Degrees to diſcover the malicious Virulence of his Nature. However, prejudiced he might have been, yet the Mortifications which the *Sultana*'s receiv'd by little and little, opened his Eyes, tho' only to Objects which fill'd him with Inquietude. That a Man of Sixty, ſhould be beloved by a young and charming Perſon, was indeed a Thing agreeable and pleaſing; but notwithſtanding that, *Oguz* could not help now and then doubting of the Sincerity of *Goul Saba*. He imagined that he ſaw ſomething of Conſtraint in her Careſſes, and that ſhe did not treat him with that Openneſs of Heart, which he found in his other Wives; and theſe Cogitations had oftentimes ſo deep an Effect on him, that he fell into frequent Fits of the Spleen.

ONE Night it happened, that retiring to his own Apartment, and having read there with great Reſpect, ſeveral Chapters of the *Koran*. He prayed to the Great *Prophet*, that he would ſome Way or other aſſuage thoſe intollerable Pains, which the Fears and Sufpicions he harboured in his Breaſt continually gave him. As ſoon as he had made this Prayer, he felt a Heavineſs upon his Eyes, and ſoon after ſunk into a deep Sleep. *Mohammed*, in a Dream, appeared with great

great Splendor to the King, and ſpoke to him in theſe Terms. "You are diſquieted to know what *Goul-* "*Saba* really thinks of Thee, and how far her Af- "fection is ſincere. Doſt thou not know, that the "Heart of a Woman is impenetrable, without ha- "ving on one's Finger, the *inchanted Ring* of King "*Solomon*. Had you that, you would not only "the inward Thoughts of the fair *Circaſſian*, but "alſo of your other Sultana's, and your Children; as "you are a faithful Votary of mine, I will inſtruct "you in the Point of acquiring it: To-Morrow, as "ſoon as you awake, go and find out the Nephew of "the celebrated *Alroamat*, his Name is *Cothrob*; when "you come to conſult him, I will inſpire him how "to anſwer you to your Satisfaction".

THE Sultan of *Guzarat*, had heard much of the Fame of this mighty King of *Georgia*, who reigned at *Guriel*, and was upwards of two Hundred Years of Age; many wonderful Things, and even ſuch as were beyond Credit, being reported of him: He was ſenſible alſo, that by his Means, the Religion of *Mohammed* was ſpread as far as *China*; but he had never heard a ſingle Word of *Cothrob*, whom the Prophet had ordered him to go in Search of, neither could he well conceive, how, after two Ages, there ſhould remain any Nephew of *Alroamat* alive; but that he might neglect nothing in a Matter in which he was ſo much intereſted, he aſſembled in the Morning all his *Viziers*, and ſummoned before them, the moſt knowing Perſons in *Cambaye*; of them he inquired whether they had ever heard of ſuch a Perſon as this *Cothrob*, they all anſwered in the Negative. The Sultan thereupon retired very penſively into his Serail, where he had ſcarce got, before he heard one of his old Eunuchs pronounce the Name of *Cothrob*; him he cauſed to be ſent for into his Preſence, and inquired of him who the Perſon was of whom he ſpoke; the *Eunuch* anſwered, that he was

an

an old Man, who lived in a *Grot*, about twelve Miles from *Cambaye*; and that he led there a recluſe Life, which rendered him admired by all the Neighbourhood. *Oguz* having upon the Spot mounted a Horſe, with ſome few of his Retinue, accompanied by the Eunuch, made ſuch Haſte, that in a few Hours Time, he was at the Door of the Holy Man's *Grotto*. *Cothrob* opened it before they could knock, and with an Air of Pleaſure, which yet had ſomething in it of Majeſty, approaching the Company, he ſaid, " Sultan of " *Guzaret*, I know very well the Cauſe of your Uneaſineſs, I will furniſh you with a Remedy; but " previous thereto, it will be neceſſary that I converſe with you a little in private". The Sultan, aſtoniſhed at this Reception, and having commanded thoſe that were with him to retire, he went alone into the Lodging of the Holy Man, where being enter'd, and ſat down, *Cothrob* ſpoke to him after this Manner.

" THE Great Prophet, whoſe Name be always " honoured, hath ſpoken unto me, My Lord, and " communicated the Cauſe of your Troubled Mind; " and he hath ordained for your Eaſe, that you " ſhould build a magnificent Palace at the Gates of " *Cambaye*. In this Habitation; and by my means, " you ſhall recover that Tranquility which you have " loſt. Do not believe, my Lord, that I am an ordinary Architect, the Science that I profeſs, and " the Ring which belongs now to me, and was formerly that of King *Solomon*'s, puts it in my Power " to do Things, which to other Perſons ſeem impoſſible. I need but ſignify my Will to the Intelligences who are obedient to me, and they will perform what I command in an Inſtant; but that neither your Sultana's, nor your Subjects, may ſuſpect " the Truth, it will be neceſſary that you give me a " Plan of the Building, and Time ſufficient to perform it in, which will prevent the leaſt Suſpicion " of my Power; give Directions immediately before " your

" your Retinue, that I ſhould follow you to *Cam-*
" *baye*, there to build you a new Serail, to which a
" Moſque ſhould be joined, and a Sepulchre for your
" Body to reſt in, when the Angel of Death ſhall have
" taken away your Soul".

THE Sultan quite aſtoniſhed at what the good old Man ſaid, knew not what to think; but ſuppoſing it beſt, and ſafeſt for him to comply with the Inſtructions he had received; he immediately acted as *Cotbrob* had deſired, and mounting to return to *Cambaye*, ordered him to follow him thither, where, as ſoon as he arrived, the Sultan gave him Orders to undertake the Building ſuch a Palace, as they had concerted the Plan of between them, covering this Deſign with ſuch artful Reaſons, as that none of his Court penetrated at all into the true Intent.

IN the Space of eight Days after, this Project began to be carried into Execution, there were more than three thouſand Workmen of all Kinds, who, under this venerable Architect, laid the Foundation, and carried on the Edifice as he directed; never was a Work continu'd with ſo much Readineſs, Regularity and Exactneſs, inſomuch, that when the Sultan came to view it, he was ſeiz'd with a pleaſing Amazement at beholding the Palace advance ſo faſt, as quite to exceed all Expectation. To make but few Words, in the Space of ſix Months the whole was finiſh'd, and that with all the Elegance of which the moſt ſumptuous Pile of Building was capable. *Cotbrob* then led the Sultan thro' all its Apartments, and at laſt brought him into the Moſque, where, after having admired the ſeveral beautiful Curioſities, which were contained therein; the venerable old Man made him at length aſcend the Pulpit, which was finely wainſcoted, and from whence there was, with the utmoſt Art, a Gallery, carried on through the Inſide of the thick Walls of the Palace, ſo that by the

the help of the void Spaces, which appear'd only as Ornaments in the *Moſaic* Work, it was poſſible both to hear and ſee whatever paſſed in thoſe ſecret Apartments, which were deſtined to the Sultana's.

" You ſee Sir, ſaid *Cothrob*, that it is now in your " Power to enter into the Secrets of all your Sul- " tana's, and you are at Liberty to make thoſe Ob- " ſervations, which may either put an End to your " Suſpicions by refuting them, or by affording you " Proofs of them. You have therefore nothing more " to do, but to appoint me to be the *Iman* of this " Moſque, and then all that you have ſought is in " your Hands, neither need you entertain the leaſt " Apprehenſion that I ſhall ever make any ill Uſe of " this ſecret Gallery, my Age defends me againſt any " Thoughts of the Sex; it is above an hundred " Years ago ſince I abandon'd all the Joys of this " Life, that I might render myſelf worthy of thoſe " Felicities which our Holy Prophet has promiſed to " true Believers". " An hundred Years, cry'd *Oguz!* " Yes, my Lord, replied *Cothrob*, I am Nephew of " the great *Alroamat*, King of *Georgia*, who inſtructed " me in the moſt ſublime Sciences, by the Help of " which, I arrived at the ſupreme Power in *China*, " where I reigned a long Time; and at laſt, having " given proper Leſſons to my Son, I reſigned to him " my Dominions, where his Children Reign at pre- " ſent, deſiring rather to make ſure of Happineſs in " another World, than to take up with the moſt ex- " tenſive Pleaſures in this; ſince my Reſignation there- " fore I have travelled up and down, promoting, as " much as in me lay, the Cauſe of our Holy Prophet. " To a Man thus abſolutely cut off from the World, " and from every Thing relating to it, and who is " at preſent of ſo advanced an Age, you need be " in no Fear, my Lord, of committing the Care of " this Pulpit; wherefore I adviſe you to make the " Ladies paſs from your old Palace to this as ſoon as " poſſible,

" poſſible, and that you convert your old Habitation " into a *Caravan Sera*, for the Accommodation of " poor Travellers, of the Utility of which I need " not diſcourſe to you, who are perfectly acquainted " with it already".

OGUZ was in the higheſt Surprize to find that *Cothrob* was ſo great a Monarch, and would by all means have paid him the Honours due to his Rank; but he was prevented by the good Old Man. " I have " not, ſaid he, quitted my Throne, that I might re- " ceive Honours elſewhere, thoſe extraordinary Graces " which I receiv'd from Heaven, and which enabled " me to govern well, I now inſtruct other Monarchs " in, that they may avoid thoſe Evils, which fall on " improvident Princes; while I wore a Crown, it was " in my Power to diſtinguiſh between the poliſhed " Courtier, and the deſigning Sycophant; my Beha- " viour was ſo properly adjuſted in Reſpect to Perſons " of both Characters, that in the Space of a few Years " I had not one of the latter about my Court. I com- " municated my Inſtructions to my Son, but in proceſs " of Time the Reſpect due to them has leſſened, and " and *China* is at preſent in the ſame Condition with " other Oriental Courts, that is, the Eunuchs govern " their Sovereigns, and by a Courſe of Flatteries lead " them into ſuch Acts as are prejudicial to their People: " Beware Sir, that you never fall into this Snare, " govern with the utmoſt Wiſdom God has given " you, and remember that you are reſponſible to him " for that Nation, over whom he has ſet you".

THE Sultan of *Guzarat* was charmed with the wiſe Inſtructions of *Cothrob*, and reſolved to follow in every Thing his Councils; and that he might ſhew his Readineſs therein, he the very next Day cauſed the Sultana's to be removed into his new Serail, which was Magnificent beyond all Expreſſion; the Gardens were charming, and ſurrounded by a great Wood a-

bove

bove a League in Breadth; all this ſtupendous Fabric, and its Appurtenances, were erected by *Peris*'s, a Kind of Beings of benign Diſpoſitions, ſuperior to Mortals, and inferior to Angels; but who on this Occaſion appear'd like Men.

OGUZ, having aſſigned to *Cothrob* the Charge which he deſired, lived four Months in that delightful Place, without any Thing very remarkable happening to him; at the End of that Time, by the Advice of this venerable old Man, he feigned himſelf Sick, and that he had violent Palpitations at his Heart. If all the other Sultana's were alarmed at their Huſband's Illneſs, *Goul-Saba* ſeemed to be ſo in an extraordinary Degree, her Inquietudes were out of Meaſure, but at laſt ſhe took an Opportunity of expreſſing herſelf to *Oguz*, in the following Terms: "Ah! my Lord, cryed ſhe, bathed in Tears, if you "ſhould die, what will become of my unhappy Son, "the Preference you have ſhewn towards him, will "doubtleſs animate all his Brothers againſt him, the "Sultana's too, will revenge themſelves on me, for "that Affection which for ſo long a Time, and "without any Interruption, you have had for me, "doubtleſs they will pardon neither of us. *Batthal*, "the wretched *Batthal*, will be the Victim of their "Envy, and periſh by their Fury". "Don't fear "any Thing like that, ſaid the Sultan of *Guzarat*, "I know my Wives too well to believe them ca-"pable of any Deſigns ſo black as theſe you ſuggeſt; "but to make you eaſy, I will put it out of their "Power. *Azrail*, i. e. The *Angel of Death*, is not "yet at the Head of my Bed, neither is that Day, "ſo terrible to every *Muſulman*, ſo near its ap-"proach". Theſe Aſſurances calmed for the preſent the Agitations of *Goul-Saba*'s Heart; but how much was ſhe and all the other Sultana's affected, when ſome few Days after, *Humayoun* and *Feriman*, going to make a Viſit to the Governors of certain Towns,

Towns, which were infected with the Plague, were unfortunately seized, and carried off by that Distemper, as it were in a Moment. As soon as this News reached the Palace, the excessive Grief with which it affected the Sultan, appeared plainly to have destroyed his Stock of Health, so that he fell into a low and languishing Condition; the Sultana's did all they could to comfort him, but they saw plainly it was in vain, he daily grew worse, and the Day palpably approached, in which he should render an Account before the Throne of God.

In vain did the Physicians labour to give ease to the King's Malady, he was not a Bit the better, for to say Truth, he never took any Thing they prescrib'd to him; the *Iman* had all this while deluded the Eyes of the People. and made them believe *Oguz* was almost at the Point of Death, when indeed he enjoyed a tolerable good Health, notwithstanding the Uneasiness he was under; one Day particularly, after feigning himself sicker and weaker than ever, he threw himself at full Length on his *Sofa*, and with a weak and feeble Voice, addressed himself to his Wives and Children in these Terms, having first tenderly embrac'd every one of them before he began to speak.

" * I begin to perceive, said he, that Kings are " no more protected from the Power f Death, than " the

* The Mohamedans entertain a great many strange Notions, as to the four last Things, Death, Judgment, Hell, and Heaven: They tell us, that there is a certain Angel appointed to deprive Men of Life, to whom they give the Name of *Azrail*; they say that after one is laid in the Grave, he is examin'd by two other Angels; that the Soul is next conducted over the Bridge placed over Hell, and of which they give a most terrible Description; hereafter we shall have Occasion to consider this Matter more largely, for the present this Note may suffice.

" the meaneſt of their Subjects; I am now called up-
" on to leave this World and all its Glories, and am
" quickly to paſs over that terrible Bridge appointed
" for the Paſſage of departed Souls; I hope thoſe Follies
" which while a very young Man I committed, have
" been tollerably attoned for, by my more religious
" Behaviour ſince, and therefore with that Humility,
" which becomes a good *Muſulman*, I am preparing to
" meet the laſt Moment of my Life, wherefore I have
" called you together to receive my laſt Commands.

" If ever I were dear to you my Sultana's, and
" you my Children, I now demand an eſſential Proof
" of that Affection in obeying without Reſerve, the
" Directions I am about to give; I command ye to
" conceal my Death inviolably for the Space of four
" Months, I have Reaſons for it, which you ſhall
" know in a proper Time; I would have the *Iman*
" *Cothrob* perform all the Ceremonies uſual on ſuch
" Occaſions. I would have him lay me in the Tomb
" which is in the Moſque adjoining to this Palace.
" While I remain in that cold Habitation, that grave
" Divine will implore the Compaſſion of Heaven, and
" intreat the Pity of our great Prophet; but in this
" Space, beſure the Sound of your Griefs be not
" heard without this *Serail*. Behold here my *Laſt*
" *Will*, which contains what Diſpoſitions I have
" thought fit to make in Favour of each of you;
" but I enjoin ye, under Pain of my moſt heavy Curſe,
" that ye attempt not to open it untill the Time
" which I have prefix'd; let my prime Vizier con-
" duct all Things in my Name, and let him receive
" the Orders of *Cothrob*, as he was wont to do in my
" Sickneſs; with that *Iman* I ſhall depoſite my *Will*,
" and to him have I communicated the whole of my
" Intentions, you are all ſenſible of his great Wiſ-
" dom and Goodneſs, which will render my Injunc-
" tion rather pleaſant, than grievous to you. You
" my Sons, Honour your Mothers, live in Union,

" affect

" affect Peace, and never disturb the Quiet of the " State. You my Sultana's, if I have given you any " Mortification by my Passion for *Goul Saba*, forgive " it me, and attribute it to the Weakness of human " Nature; forget, however hard it may be, that Aver- " sion you have conceived for her and her Son. I " have exhorted both the one and the other to main- " tain a reciprocal Respect and Kindness towards you; " and I intreat you to believe that what I am go- " ing to say, proceeds not from any Desire of impo- " sing on you, but from the Sincerity of my Heart, " in the Midst of that Fondness I had for *Goul-Saba*, " I still maintained a just Respect for each of you, " arising from a grateful Remembrance of that Ten- " derness, which for so many Years I experienced in " your Love".

" You see for the present, what I require of you, " you will know the rest at the End of that Time " which I have appointed; live without Debate in " this Palace, and go not out of it during that Space; " as I know the Foible of your Sex, and that Weak- " ness which is natural to the Female Breasts; so I " forbid you not to Marry again when ever it clashes " not with that Dignity to which you are arriv'd; " however be careful above all Things, not to incur " my Malediction, by slighting those Orders which I " have given you.

The Sultana's and Princes were dissolved in Tears during this whole Discourse, and so overcome with Grief, that there was not one of them able to speak a Word; the Sultan alone preserved an Appearance of Tranquility, and having commanded the *Iman* to present the *Koran* to each of the Persons present, that they might Swear thereon to obey precisely the Commands he had given them; they did so, and the Sultan having embrac'd them tenderly, signified his Desire that they should withdraw; as inclining to

pass

paſs the laſt Moments of his Life in the Care of his Soul. Whatever Violence they might do their own Inclinations, all who were in the Room obey'd, and retired as the Sultan had directed, though pierced with the moſt lively Sorrow for the Condition they ſaw him in.

FROM that Moment the *Iman* remain'd by his Bedſide, and for two whole Days pretended to be taken up, in recommending the dying Prince to his great Prophet; at the End of that Space *Cothrob* ſignified the ſad News of the Sultan's departing this Life, to his Wives and Children, they immediately began to make the Palace Eccho with their Cries; but the Sage Old Man put them in mind that it was directly contrary to the Will of their deceas'd Lord; and exhorted them to retire into the inner Appartments, where their Cries would be leſs hear'd, to which they conſented; the *Iman* taking upon him to manage the Interment of the Sultan. For this Purpoſe he carried him into his Appartment, which adjoined to the Moſque, and there pretended to waſh the Body, and to roll it up in a Sheet, whereon that Monarch while living, had cauſed to be wrought the whole *Koran*. In truth, the Prieſt ſubſtituted a Logg, inſtead of his Prince, and having placed it in the Coffin, cauſed it to be ſhut up in the Tomb, which had been deſtined for the Corps of *Oguz*.

ALL who were in the *Serail*, obſerved with the moſt Religious Exactneſs, thoſe Ceremonies which were accuſtomed to be performed on ſuch Occaſions; the Princes and Sultana's put on each a mourning Robe, and for eight Days remain'd in one Poſture as if immoveable, refuſing during that Time, all but neceſſary Subſiſtance. The ninth, the Princes went out and bath'd themſelves, cauſing the Hair of their Heads and Beards to be ſhav'd, putting on new Habits, they went immediately to the Appartment of the Sultana's, they

they forgot nothing which they thought might conſole them for their Loſs; but notwithſtanding all they could do, forty Days elapſed before the Ladies ſuffered themſelves to ſhew the leaſt Abatement of their exceſſive Grief.

WHEN that Time was expired, each of the *Sultana*'s betook herſelf to ſome Imployment which might beguile her Sorrow, and keep at a Diſtance thoſe Thoughts which might encreaſe it; one *embroider'd*, another *ſpun* Silk, for *Gebernaz*, ſhe admirably touch'd the *Lute*, and there paſſed not a Day in which ſhe did not ſing the Praiſes of the deceaſed *Sultan* to the Muſick of that Inſtrument, and as ſhe had a very happy Talent in making Verſes, as well as in ſtriking that tuneful Inſtrument, ſhe compoſed ſome Pieces ſo moving, and accompanied them with Airs, ſo paſſionate and tender, that it was impoſſible to hear them without being raviſhed.

THE *Princes* and other *Sultana*'s heard theſe Melancholy Verſes for the firſt Days in which they were ſung with the greateſt Pleaſure, but perceiving after a while that they did but increaſe, inſtead of aſſuage their Anxieties, they deſir'd her to give ſome Truce to her Grief.

GOUL-SABA, who had dreaded the Reſentment of the other *Sultana*'s, perceiving that they ſhewed her all outward Signs of Amity, reſolved within herſelf to gain, if poſſible, more upon their good Will, and for that Purpoſe made the following Speech. "Our *Sovereign Lord* has been now dead upwards of "two Months, and neither our Tears, our Sighs, nor "our Sobbings, have been able to reſtore him to "Life; on the contrary, they have much alter'd our "Beauty, of which there is not the leaſt Reaſon that "we ſhould deprive ourſelves; take my Advice *Sul-*"*tana*'s, let us ſet bounds to our Griefs, and let us "endeavour

" endeavour to find out ſuch Diverſions as may amuſe " us, until the Time of our Confinement be expired. " For my Part I declare to you, I have not the leaſt " Intentions of burying myſelf here alive, I would " have you take my Advice, and that which the " *Prince Schirin*, has given you." If this Council of hers was not generally approved, it was at leaſt unrejected by any, and they immediately began to think of finding ſome innocent Diverſion, which might chaſe away thoſe black Cares with which they had hitherto been invironed. In conſequence of this they intreated *Schirin*, who was naturally Gay, to find out ſome Means for their Entertainment; he took ſome Days to conſider of it, and having at laſt hit on a Method, which he thought would produce the deſir'd Effect, and ſerve to relieve the Cares of the *Sultana*'s, he immediately ran to their Appartment, and communicated it to them, where it received an univerſal Approbation. What this Scheme was, ſhall be next explained.

THE Perſon who had the Care of the *Karavan Sera*, into which the *Old Palace* of *Oguz* had been changed, had formerly been a Slave to *Schiren*; his Name was *Saady*, and to him the *Prince* had Recourſe on this Occaſion. " *Saady* (ſays he) my Father is ex- " treamly infirm, and beſides that, is fallen into ſo " deep a Melancholly, that we are not able to do any " Thing capable of affording him the leaſt Relief; " for my Part I have beat my Brains to no Purpoſe, " in order to find ſomething which might be of uſe " on this Occaſion, and with much ado my good old " Servant I think, I have ſtumbled on a Means of " giving him ſome Eaſe; but you muſt afford me " your Aſſiſtance." *Saady* bowed, and the *Prince* " went on the following Terms:

" THERE comes continually to your *Karavan* " *Sera*, Travellers from all Parts of the World, I " will take an Opportunity of converſing with them,

" and

" and whoever I find for my Turn, I will cauſe to " be conveyed into the Palace." " Ah! my Lord " (replyed *Saady*) how can that poſſibly be done, " without being known; and ſhould ſuch a Violence " once take Air, what will become of me!" Fear " not (added the Prince) I have thought of a Method, " which in my Opinion, will anſwer all that I de- " ſign, and at the ſame Time, prevent any Inconve- " nience which might follow to you. When I have " pitched upon the Man proper for my Turn, be it " your Care to pretend more than ordinary Civility " to him; engage him to ſup with you; carry him " to your Chamber; I'll make one in the Company; " and towards the Cloſe of the Debauch, will mingle " in a Bowl of Wine, ſome of the Decoction call'd " * *Bueng*, that you know, will make him fall faſt a " Sleep, and then my Servants may carry him to the " *Serail*; when we have there diverted our ſelves with " hearing all the Adventures he can tell us, a ſecond " Banquet ſhall be made for him, and he ſhall drink " of another ſleepy Bowl, and ſo be removed hither " again, where, when he awakes, he will doubtleſs " take all that has paſt for a Dream."

" AH! My Lord, cry'd *Saady*, what a lucky " Thought was that; this very Evening, if you " think fit, you may make the Experiment. There " are at this Inſtant, three Gay agreeable young " Men in my Chamber; I have invited them to " Supper, and have Reaſon to believe they are excel- " lent Muſicians, from ſome tender Airs I heard them

* Bueng is a Compoſition of certain Narcotick Herbs, made more or leſs ſtrong, according as it is deſigned to operate upon the People to whom it is given; for its Qualities are ſuch that it makes Men giddy, drunk, and if too ſtrong, or given in too great a Quantity, will deprive them totally of Life.

" ſing in a low Voice, They have with them a Wo-
" man about fifty, whom they call Mother. They
" are to depart To-morrow, and therefore if you at-
" tempt any Thing it muſt be done to Night, and all
" the four Perſons muſt be carried together, in order
" to avoid any Suſpicion." " I willingly embrace,
" your Propoſal, ſaid the Prince; I will come in the
" Evening, make one at your Supper, and will give
" ſuch Order for carrying off the People, that there
" ſhall not be incurr'd the leaſt Danger of a Diſco-
" very." This was the Project which the Prince in all haſt communicated to the *Sultana*'s, who unanimouſly approved it, except *Gebernaz*, who hiſitated at firſt; but at laſt conſented, as ſoon as ſhe knew that *Cothrob* liked the Project, and teſtified great Pleaſure at the Thoughts of ſeeing it executed.

SCHIRIN, impatient to ſee what Luck his Scheme would have, went exactly at the Hour to the *Karavan Sera*. He was diſguiſed in the Habit of a † *Fakir*, i, e. a *Mohammedan* Monk, with the Skin of a *Tyger* about his Shoulders, a *Lambſkin* Bonnet on his Head, and a great Stick in his Hand. As ſoon he entered the Room, he turn'd about with an Air of Freedom, common to thoſe whoſe Garb he wore. " *Saady*, ſays he, I am come, my Brother,
" to ſup with you. I am glad to ſee you in ſo good
" Company, yet I hope I ſhall make it better. Look,
" I have brought you a Flagon of the beſt *Schiraz*
" Wine; it was given me by an old Woman, to in-

† Fakir, a Kind of Monk, or Devotee, who ſhould be very ſtrict in his Morals, and very pious in his Heart. But as Corruption has invaded the Mohammedan, as well as other Religions, ſo it now frequently happens, that the Fakirs differ very little from the reſt of the People, except in Exteriors; the Character therefore our Author has given in this Place is not to be held imaginary, or contrary to Truth.

" tercede

" tercede with our *Prophet*, that her Husband, who " is ill of a Defluction on his Lungs, may never " recover. She is enamoured of a young Man in " the Neighbourhood, and his Death would put it " in her Power to espouse him. I assured her that the " *Prophet* would not differ with me upon such a trifling " Request, and provided he listens to my Prayers, " this Bottle is to be constantly replenished." The three young Strangers, and the old Woman, could not help Laughing at the *Fakir*'s Behaviour and his Story. He sat down at the Table; the Rapist was attended with all imaginable Gaiety, the Bottle of *Schiraz* Wine went round very plentifully; and at the Close of the Banquet, the *Bueng* was given to all four, which so intoxicated them, that they were carried off without being at all sensible; and by the Prince's Order convey'd into the Palace, where they were placed on *Sofas*, and remained somewhat more than an Hour before they came to themselves.

If the *Iman*, *Cothrob*, in Spite of his Age and Gravity, came so easily into a Diversion of this Kind, we are not to suppose he did it without an essential Reason. The *Sultan*, as soon as he had heard of the Proposal, approv'd it, and cry'd out, " I will be " myself a Witness of this Scene; for, tho' I have " not the least Curiosity in Respect to the Adven- " tures of the Strangers, yet it will afford me the " best Opportunity in the World, of discovering the " true Disposition of my Wives. I will impartially " observe the whole of their Behaviour: If they " have a real and solid Affection for me, they will " keep within the Bounds of Decorum, and I " shall then have for them all my wonted Tender- " ness; but if in Spite of their first Transports of " Grief, they act now with any kind of Indiscretion, " I will banish all Thoughts of them from my Heart, " and have no longer any Concern about what may " relate to them. See, my Dear *Cothrob*, the Reso-

" lution to which I am come: Doubtleſs the *Holy* " *Prophet*, to whom you are dear, hath inſpired me " with this greatneſs of Soul, in a Country where " the ſlighteſt Jealouſies produce the moſt terrible Ef- " fects. I will diſengage myſelf entirely from any " Paſſion and Concern, and look on all that paſſes " with as indifferent an Eye as any other Spectator " could do."

THE *Sultan* had ſcarce finiſhed theſe Words, before a Meſſenger came to tell *Cothrob*, that the Strangers began to open their Eyes. He left *Oguz* immediately, and went down into the Hall of the Palace, where he found the *Sultana*'s and the *Princes* attending, until the Stupefaction of their Gueſts was over; which when they perceiv'd by their Motions on the Point of determining, they cauſed the Gold Tapeſtry, which covered the Alcove, to be removed, ſo that there was nothing now to hinder the Company from ſeeing one another, when the Strangers ſhould recover their Senſes. The four Travellers by this Time began to look about, and having talked wildly to one another for the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, or thereabouts; at laſt, as their Wits returned, they ſhewed an extream Amaze at finding themſelves in a magnificent *Salon*, illuminated with an Hundred Wax Candles, which at the ſame Time diffuſed an agreeable Light, and being mix'd with Perfumes, emitted a delightful Fragrance throughout the Room. Before them ſtood a large Deſk, covered with Muſick-Books, and at the Feet lay Inſtruments of every Kind; but what moſt augmented their Aſtoniſhment, was the Sight of the *Sultana*'s and *Princes*, all dreſs'd in the richeſt Habits imaginable, covered with precious Stones, and who obſerved a profound Silence, which the Surprize of the Strangers ſuffered them not to break. At Length, Prince *Schirin*, who had thrown off his *Fakir*'s Habit, and was abſolutely unknown to them, enquired why they did

did not begin the Consort they had promised. The Travellers, without keeping them long in Suspence, took each of them an Instrument, and at the same Time repeated Part of a Tragedy, which was contained in one of the Books that lay open, in a Manner so Just, so lively, and so Tender, that it was impossible for the Audience not to be touch'd to their very Souls. The youngest and most beautiful of the Strangers, while he pronounced his Part, let fall a Shower of Tears, and seem'd to suffer more from inward Affliction, than was necessary to set off the Distress wrought up by the Poet.

IF the *Sultana*'s were charmed with the Voices of these exquisite Performers, they were no less concerned at beholding the wonderful Sorrow which appeared in the Face of the young Man; and their Uneasiness was strongly heightned, when of a Sudden he fell backward in a Swoon. Prince *Schirin*, ran immediately to his Assistance, but started back, when on opening his Breast, he discovered the Breasts of a Woman. The *Sultana*'s instantly took his Place, and used all the Endeavours they were able, to bring the Fair one to herself. As soon as she opened her Eyes, she shewed the utmost Fear and Confusion, at finding herself in such a Condition in a strange Place. *Gehernaz*, to give her some Spirits, assured her, that she had no Cause to be afraid, for that there was not a Person there who took not Part in her Afflictions. The poor young Creature, composed herself a little by Degrees, and having returned Thanks to the *Sultana* for her Goodness, proceeded in the following Terms. "We arrived two Days ago, Madam, at *Cam-*"*baye*; the Keeper of the *Caravan Sera* treated us "kindly, and invited us to Supper, where a *Fakir* en-"tertained us very pleasantly. Afterwards we fell a "Sleep, and whether we are not still in the same "Condition, I cannot tell, seeing I behold myself "in a Palace so glorious, that I cannot conceive it "other than the Paradise promised by our Prophet.

" My dear Child (ſaid the old Woman briſkly) " I believe I have penetrated the Miſtery of this " Adventure. All the ancient *Romances*, *Turkiſh* " and *Perſian*, which I have heretofore read, are " full of Events, far more marvellous; for if what " we ſee, be not the Effect of a Dream, without " Queſtion we muſt have been Tranſported in the " Space of a Night into the Country of *Ginniſtan* (the " Land of the *Faries*) and all that we ſee here, are " *Perix* and *Perizes*, (i. e. male and female *Faries*.) " who are Beings created only to do Good to Man- " kind, and to ſolace them in their Misfortunes; " endeavour therefore to make them intereſt them- " ſelves in your Affairs, and by relating to them, " the Occaſion of your being in Company with thoſe " two young People, wipe off any Suſpicions they may " entertain". " Ah! Madam, how needleſs would " that be (ſaid the young Damſel) ſince the *Perizes* are " ignorant of nothing; they muſt before now have " read what was written in the moſt ſecret Receſſes " of my Heart, and be as perfectly knowning in my " Adventures, as if I had already related them". The *Iman* and the *Sultana's*, could not help ſmiling at the old Woman's Thought, which conſidering Appearances was not ill founded. They took Pains to ſoften the young Lady's Apprehenſions, aſſured her they would do any Thing to rid her of her Misfortunes; but preſſed her to the Relation of her Adventures, as the good old Lady had propoſed. " Alas! ſaid her " Mother, I ſee your Attention is loſt in waiting for " her; my poor Child, is, I perceive, too much con- " founded with this Adventure, to be able to gratify " you with the Recital you deſire; in order to divert " you therefore, I will give you the Hiſtory of my own " Life, without omitting the leaſt Circumſtance". Perceiving that the Company were very attentive, ſhe went on thus:

I. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

NOtwithſtanding you ſee my Hairs now almoſt all Grey, I aſſure you, I was heretofore a very great Beauty; my Name is *Karabag*, and it was given me becauſe of the extream Whiteneſs of my Skin. At the ſame Time that my Hair was a moſt perfect Black. All the Neighbourhood of *Ormuz* rung of my Charms, till on the general Fame of my Perfections, a Perſon who was thought to be in mighty good Circumſtances, became enamour'd of me, and demanded me in Marriage. My Parents conceiving it would be much to my Advantage, gave their Conſents, and ſo I eſpouſed this Neighbour of ours, whoſe Name was *Bahalul*. He was a very honeſt Man, well made, his Features regular, and of a quiet Temper. He was mighty fond of me, and I repaid it to a Tittle. At the cloſe of the Year I was brought to Bed of a Son, whom we called *Alhaert*; he is the Elder of the two young People you ſee here; the other, who ſtands by him, and whom he holds by the Hand, is his Wife. I ſhall explain to you by and by, the Reaſons why both ſhe and this young Lady, of whom I am not indeed the Mother, came to be diſguiſed in the Habits of the other Sex.

MY Huſband was a paſſionate Lover of Chymiſtry: He had ſtudied under an excellent Maſter in that Art, who had communicated to him ſo many valuable Secrets, that he was continually performing

Cures above all Expectation. The great Reputation he acquired, made the *Phyſicians* of that Place ſo jealous of him, that they threatned to do him a Miſchief. *Babalul*, was ſo much afraid of his Life, that he reſolved to abſent himſelf for a while, that their Malice might have Time to cool. Having taken this Reſolution, he communicated to me the Deſign he had formed of Travelling into foreign Countries. We had now been married about eight Years, and as I had a warm and ſincere Affection for my Huſband, you may very eaſily conceive, that it gave me no ſmall Affliction. Within three Months after his Departure, I was brought to Bed of a Girl, who died that Day ſix Weeks after ſhe was born. Inconſolable for theſe Afflictions, while I continually tormented my ſelf with dreadful Apprehenſions of what might befal my Huſband, the Prime *Vizier* of the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, having a great Regard for my Father, offered now I was brought to Bed, to procure me the Poſt of Nurſe to a Daughter which was juſt born to our Sovereign. Believing that this would gain me a powerful Protection, I joyfully accepted of the Truſt. In a Word, I was admitted into the *Serial*, and gave Suck to the Princeſs *Canzade*. The Humour of that Infant was ſweet as that of an Angel, her Beauty beyond all Deſcription; but, alas! the Charms with which ſhe was adorned, ſerved only to make her unhappy, as you will judge, when I recite her Miſfortunes. At preſent I muſt return to what relates to my ſelf. I remained in the *Serial* for the Space of ſeven Years, during all which Time *Albaert* remained at the Palace where I had boarded him, under the Tuition of a Maſter, who neglected nothing in inſtructing him in whatever might contribute to forming a Great Man. The Grand *Vizier*, who was my Patron, taking a Liking to the Aſpect of the Boy, took him into the Houſe to be a Companion to his Son. As he had all the Qualifications neceſſary to make the moſt of this Advantage, he learned with amazing

Fa-

Facility whatever he was taught with the Son of the *Vizier*; ſo that he became a perfect *Cavilier*, and having a great Genius for *Muſick*, he excelled alſo in that Science.

IT was almoſt ten Years, ſince *Babalul* had departed, and I had not heard of him above ſeven or eight Times. On a ſudden he returned Home, and brought with him a Man, whoſe Perſon and Behaviour, I could not behold, without having the greateſt Veneration for him. After the firſt tender Salutes of my Huſband were over, he preſented to me this Companion of his Voyage. "My dear *Karabag* (ſaid he) I "have found you always ſo diſcreet, that I have no "Reaſon to conceal any thing from you. This Friend "of mine, whom you ſee here, is one of the moſt "learned Men in the World; nor are his Manners leſs "worthy of Admiration, than that prodigious Fund of "*Science* of which he is poſſeſſed: Liſten, and I will "tell you the Manner by which I gained his Ac"quaintance".

KARABAG was going to proceed, when a Slave entered the Rôom, and preſented herſelf before the *Sultana Gebernaz*; who as ſoon as ſhe ſaw her, took up the Diſcourſe, "The Hour (ſaid ſhe) is come, in "which we are obliged to go to Bed: I have only "Time to acquaint you, that we have all a very ten"der Senſe of that poor Lady's Sorrow, and have a "ſtrong Deſire to hear the reſt of your Story, which "we will liſten to To-morrow. In the mean Time, "you will be conducted to an Appartment, where "you ſhall want nothing, either neceſſary to your "Repoſe, or to your Entertainment. You need but "wiſh, and ſignify thoſe Wiſhes to ſuch as attend "you, and you ſhall have all you aſk for on the Spot; "only beware of either ſaying who you are, or in"quiring who we are, leaſt you ſhould loſe in a Mo"ment, by ſuch an Indiſcretion, all the Benefits,

" which by an exact Obedience to our Commands, " you may obtain; nay more than this, your Life is " not ſafe, when you commit ſuch a Folly; and " therefore, Madam (ſaid ſhe to the old Lady) I give " you this ſtrict Caution, becauſe even we have not " the Power of protecting you, in Caſe ſuch a Thing " ſhould happen. You ſee the Condition therefore, " on which you may continue ſafe here; if you are " diſpleaſed with it you need but ſignify your Diſlike, " and you ſhall in one Moment be carried back to the " Place from whence you were brought".

" MADAM, replied *Karabag*, tho' Curioſity be a " Foible of which our Sect are too generally ſuſpected; " yet we are ſo little deſirous of quitting this in- " chanted Palace; and are ſo ſtrongly perſuaded, " that you are Beings ſuperior in your Nature to " us, that we needed not any kind of Caution; be " aſſured then, that we ſhall not fall into any ſuch " Indiſcretion, but remain, wherever we are con- " ducted, without doing any Thing contrary to your " Orders".

GEHERNAZ, and the Princeſs, were charmed with that Docility which their Gueſt diſcovered on this Occaſion. They omitted not teſtifying how well they were ſatisfied, and the Strangers immediately were conducted into another Appartment. There the found the richeſt Furniture imaginable, and ſo many Marks of an extraordinary Magnificence, that they had not the leaſt Reaſon to think themſelves miſtaken, in believing it an inchanted Manſion. Here they repoſed themſelves, during the whole Night; and the next Day, were entertained with all the Danties which it was poſſible to have wiſhed for. They were permitted alſo to walk in the Garden adjacent to the Place where they lodged. The Elegance with which it was contrived, added ſuch a Grace to its Walks and Arbours, that they ſpent their

their Time with the utmoſt Satisfaction, until it was Evening, and then they were conducted back to the Hall, where they had ſeen the *Sultana's* the Night before. There they found the ſame Company aſſembled, and as ſoon as they had taken their Places, *Gehernaz* addreſſed herſelf to *Karabag*, and intreated her to continue the Hiſtory ſhe had begun the proceeding Night; ſhe thereupon made a low Obeiſance, and proceeded in the following Terms.

II. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

I WAS ſaying Yeſterday, Madam, that my Huſband, on his Return from his Travels, preſented to me a Venerable Stranger, and that he proceeded to give me an Account how the Acquaintance between them began. His Diſcourſe run in the following Terms. In the Courſe of my Travels, I paſt thro' the City of *Damaſcus*, the elegant Capital of one of the moſt delicious Provinces in the World, the Country ſurrounding it, having Excellencies which render it a perfect Paradiſe. There I was informed, that the then reigning *Sultan*, had caus'd to be clap'd up in Priſon, a Perſon of ſingular Merit. I was told too, that the Occaſion of his Confinement, was, his having been ſo imprudent, as to tranſmute, within the Dominions of this Prince, ſeveral Pounds of Lead into pure Gold. This coming to the Ears of the *Sultan*, he cauſed him to be ſeiz'd, and conducted to his Preſence, intending to have forced from him his Secret, which he the

more passionately desired to be Master of, because about ten Years before, he had missed of acquiring it by an unpardonable Act of Folly which he committed. The Thing happened thus; a Stranger, who made no extraordinary Figure, came to *Damascus*, and finding the *Kuranan Sera* quite full, he was constrain'd to apply himself to a Founder, who lived hard by, in order to get a Lodging in his House, for three or four Days. The Man seeing him a Stranger, heard his Request with an Air of Satisfaction, received him civilly into his House, and treated him with great Kindness there. A Day or two after, this Inhabitant of *Damascus*, was beyond Measure astonished, on his finding several Candlesticks, and other Things which he had cast in Brass, turned into pure Gold. The Man was so struck at the Sight, that without considering what he did, he ran and call'd a Neighbour. As soon as he had taken them out of the Moulds, the Man looked at the Things, wondered as much as the Founder; and in short, this Affair made such a Noise, that it came to the Ear of the *Kadi*. That Magistrate immediately caused the Founder to be brought before him, and examined him strictly about this extraordinary Event. The Man swore to him, that he knew nothing of the Transmutation, or how it was performed. That there was no Body came near his Furnace, but an unknown Person, who had lodged in his House some Days, and was now gone out of Town. The Stranger, in the mean while, not dreaming but that the Founder would have Discretion enough to conceal his good Fortune, mistrusted nothing, marched fair and softly to the Place where he was going; when on a sudden, he was arrested by some of the *Kadi*'s Officers, who were dispatched throughout all the Roads leading from *Damascus*, in order to apprehend him. As soon as they had him in their Custody, they carried him back to that City, and he was immediately sent by the *Kadi* to the *Sultan* himself.

THAT

THAT Prince gave the Traveller ſeemingly a very gracious Reception, and having led him into his Cabinet, ſhew'd him a great many curious Things which he had there, particularly the Candleſticks which he had cauſed to be brought from the *Founder*'s. Perceiving however, that the Stranger ſhow'd no great Concern for any Thing he ſaw, he at laſt bid him look on the Candleſticks more ſtrictly. I value them, ſaid the *Sultan*, highly, becauſe I can diſcover whether thoſe to whom I ſhow them, tell me Truth, or if they endeavour to impoſe on me; and when I find the latter the Caſe, I puniſh the Offender with the moſt cruel Torments. The Stranger who apprehended perfectly what the King meant, inſtead of ſeeming at all afraid, put on a Smile. My Lord (ſaid he) with an Air of Freedom, rather than Reſpect; I know very well, that Gold has a great Aſcendant over mean Souls; but for my Part I contemn it, becauſe I can in an Inſtant, render a ſmall Bit of Paper of much more Value than any Quantity whatſoever of that precious Metal Having on this obtained Leave from the King to write a little Billet, wherewith he pretended he could work Wonders, he immediately wrote two Lines on a Bit of Paper, then doubled it up, and put it in his Mouth. As ſoon as he had done this, he told the *Sultan*, that by Means of this *Taliſman* he had rendered himſelf invulnerable, and that if he pleaſed to make an Experiment of it, he might ſtrike him a Blow as hard as he was able on the Neck, without making the leaſt Impreſſion. The credulous *Sultan*, diſcharged immediately, ſuch a Stroke on his Head with his Scimetar, that he laid him at his Feet. Surprized at the Sight, the *Sultan* trembling took up the Paper, in which he found theſe Words written, *I had Reſolution enough to die, rather than diſcloſe my Secret* You may judge of the Aſtoniſhment, and of the Grief of this Monarch, at the Sight of this Spectacle. The *Sultan* having therefore

fore heard, that another *Philoſopher* had done the ſame Thing at *Damaſcus*, he cauſed him to be apprehended and conducted to his Palace, with a Deſign to treat him in a different Manner, in order to engage him to diſcover his Secret. *Fariabi*, for that is the Name of this our Gueſt, was totally ignorant of the Story I have recounted to you. He could not deny, that he had changed the Lead into Gold; but he aſſured the *Sultan*, that he was totally ignorant of the Art of compoſing that Powder, by which the Tranſmutation was made. That he had received it from a Stranger, whoſe Life he had ſaved in *Egypt*, he therefore entreated that Prince to accept of what remained, and to reſtore him to his Liberty.

THE *Sultan* was by no Means ſatisfy'd with this Anſwer. He took indeed the Powder of which there was but little left, and having firſt attempted, by glittering Promiſes, though without Succeſs, to obtain his Secret from *Fariabi*, he proceeded to Menaces, and from Menaces to Tortures; but the Philoſopher bore the moſt cruel which they could inflict, without having a Word extorted from him to the Purpoſe.

I arrived at *Damaſcus*, when Things were in this State. The Affair had made a good deal of Noiſe, and had prejudiced the Reputation of the *Sultan* pretty much; for his Subjects, as far as they durſt, condemned thoſe Cruelties which he had practiſed upon that innocent *Sage*. For my Part, I made no Queſtion, that the Priſoner was one of thoſe *Adepts*, whom I had ſo long wiſhed to ſee, and therefore I took every Method I could think of, to gain Admittance to him; and having contracted an Intimacy with the Keeper of the Priſon, I at Length procured his Leave to be admitted to the Preſence of this extraordinary Perſon. After this, I went ſeveral Times with the Keeper into the Dungeon. At laſt I gained

one

one of the Goalers, by the Presents I made him, and he permitted me one Day alone, to make a Visit to this Great Man. As soon as the Keeper had shut the Door, I told the unfortunate Prisoner the Occasion of my Coming. I assured him, that I was sincerely afflicted at his Misfortune; and that I had the most earnest Desire imaginable, to free him from the State he was then in. I easily perceived, by the Returns he made me, that he doubted of my Sincerity, and was afraid, that I was by some-body employed to trap him. I did my utmost to rid him of those Fears, and at last prevailed. Deliver me, said he, from this horrible Place, and I will not prove ungrateful to you. If you really design what you say, attempt something quickly; if not your Practices on me are vain. I have withstood the most cruel Torments, there is nothing which can shake the settled Temper of my Soul; and if Death, with which I have been so often threatned, stared me now in the Face, the Fear thereof should not make me do any thing unworthy of a Philosopher. I promised him in the strongest Terms, all the Service in my Power; and as soon as I left him, I disposed of all the precious Stones, which I had collected in my Travels, and raised by their Sale, Ten Thousand Pieces of Gold. With Part of this Sum, I gained the Keeper and some of his Mirmidons. One Night, I gave them a magnificent Supper; and when they were merry, and the Liquor began to work, I proposed to them, the Escape of the Prisoner, offering to make the matter both safe and easy, provided they gave out, that the *Sage* died of the Torments he indured. To render this feasible, I told them there was a Necessity of taking up the Body of a Man buried that Morning. Two of the Goalers immediately got up to go with me. Away we went, dug up the Corps, filled up the Grave, and carried the Body into the Tower, where we array'd it in the Cloaths of the Philosopher, while he, in the mean

Time

Time put on the Habit of a Woman. I had a *Cagiavit*, i. e. a *Woman's Litter* ready, into which he entered. It was put on a Camel's Back. I mounted on Horſeback, and at Break of Day, we departed without any Moleſtation. We ſtopped by his Deſire, at a Village called *Eſſair*, about three Leagues from the City. There I went into a ruined Houſe, which he ſhowed me, and under a Stone, which I had much ado to lift, I found a leaden Box, which I gave him without opening it.

III. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

AS we had all the Reaſon in the World to ſuſpect that we ſhould be purſu'd, continued *Babalul*, we made all the haſte poſſible out of the Dominions of the *Sultan* of *Damaſcus*. The firſt Place we arriv'd at, where we thought ourſelves in Safety, was *Aleppo*; thence we proceeded to *Moſul*; from this City we travelled to *Bagdat*, thence we came to *Balſora*, where we found Shipping which tranſported us to *Ormuz*. Thus, my Dear, (ſaid he) You have heard the Relation of our Adventures, in few Words. I was ſo tranſported with Joy at the Return of my Huſband, that I omitted not any Thing which I thought might demonſtrate the Satisfaction which it gave me. He, on his Part, almoſt ſtifled both me and his Son, with his Careſſes. I caus'd a handſome Entertainment to be provided, and our Travellers

vellers eat very heartily. At the Cloſe, we began to ſpeak again of the Impriſonment of *Fariabi*: For my Part (ſaid he) there is no Part of his Story, which has raiſed my Curiosity, ſo much, as the Leaden Box, which you were directed to take out of the ruined Houſe, not far from *Damaſcus*. It is eaſy to ſatisfy you replied *Fariabi*, very obligingly. There, my beautiful *Proteſtreſs*, look at it as often as you will; open it, all that is in it is yours. I followed his Directions with Precipitation enough; but how great was my Surpriſe, when I diſcovered a great Number of Diamonds, of extraordinary Magnitude. Ah! Sir, cry'd I, offering him the Box again, I know a little too well the Value of Jewels, to think you in Earneſt, in making this Preſent, I cannot receive any Thing of ſuch Conſequence, ſure you, and my Huſband, had a Deſign of being merry with me. By no Means (ſaid he.) The Diamonds, let them be of what Value they will, are yours; and I muſt inſiſt upon your keeping them; they are the leaſt Offering I could make to the Spouſe of *Babalul*: Do not pretend then to force them back upon me, nothing could diſoblige me ſo much. Perceiving by this, that he was really ſerious, I made no farther Words, but kept them as a Mark of his Friendſhip, for Fear of putting him out of Humour.

THIS great Philoſopher lodged with us about three Months, when one Day, as my Huſband and he were alone together, he ſaid, embracing my Huſband: My Dear Friend, how comes it to paſs, that in all this Time, you have never put me in Mind of theſe Promiſes I made you, when you were ſo kind as to deliver me out of the Priſon at *Damaſcus*. Becauſe, ſaid my Spouſe, the Diamonds you have given *Karabag*, have over paid that Service; beſides, that Time you were in Diſtreſs, and I could not inſiſt farther upon them, if you have not already diſcharged them. You ſaid you would not be ungrateful

grateful; you have kept your Word, and what can you think I would have more. Ah! reply'd *Fariabi*, You can never fancy the little Preſent I made *Karabag*, a Recompence for the ſingular Favour you did me: No, no, my Friend, I have yet a far more valuable Preſent for Thee. Here take this Box; 'tis full of the Divine Powder which has occaſioned all my Misfortunes. Let the Example of the *Sage*, who loſt his Life by the ſtupid Credulity of the *Sultan* of *Damaſcus*, and my Indiſcretion in the ſame City, make you more Circumſpect. The Quantity I have given you, is ſufficient to tranſmute all the Baſe Metals which lie within the Boſom of the Earth: I know I am credited, when I ſpeak to you, who have been long a Scholar in our admirable Science: Leave to the Vulgar their Prejudices, and the fooliſh Objections they make to the Wiſdom of the *Sages*: Communicate what I ſay to none, and pray that you may become worthy of receiving from me a Secret, which as yet I cannot reveal to you. If the firſt Part of *Fariabi*'s Diſcourſe pleaſed my Huſband, he was no leſs chagrin'd as the Cloſe of it; however, he omitted not to teſtify the Gratitude he had for the prodigious Favour done him; and having tranſmitted in his Preſence many Pounds of Lead into Gold, he ſold them to a *Jew* who then lived at *Ormuz*.

FARIABI was very deſirous of re-eſtabliſhing his Conſtitution, which had been ſorely ſhaken by the Miſeries he ſuſtained in the Priſon of *Damaſcus*; nor was it in leſs than ſix Months, that by the Means of a Specifick Elixir, which he was ſo long in compoſing, and which he called the *Univerſal Medicine*, that he cured himſelf of a total *Cachexy*, againſt which nothing in the common Road of Phyſick could have prevailed. That illuſtrious Philoſopher, let not a Day paſs, without having ſecret Conferences with my Huſband, who, the more he ſtudied, the more fit he appeared to receive the greateſt Miſteries of that *Science*,

ence into which he was initiated. At length, before the *Sage* left him, he put into his Hands, the great Secret of the Adepts; in Four Words he inſtructed him in the moſt hidden Powers of Nature. Nothing can expreſs the Joy that *Bahalul* felt at that Moment; but however, it was quickly daſh'd, by the unexpected Reſolution of *Fariabi*, who that very Day departed from *Ormuz*. My Huſband, by Intreaties and Tears, labour'd all he could to ſtay him, but to no Purpoſe. He embraced us tenderly, recommended to *Bahalul* in his laſt Adieu, the Practice of *Humility*, *Charity*, and the *Fear of God*, which he aſſured him was the Beginning of all true Wiſdom. 'Tis impoſſible to ſay how much we were grieved for the Departure of this great Man; however, we found it neceſſary to conform our Wills to his, and my Huſband behaved himſelf with an exact Conformity to his Counſel: He ſhut himſelf up in his Study, addicting himſelf to Meditation, for which he found continual Exerciſe, Nature being now unveil'd before him; he convers'd with few, and receiv'd no Viſits, but thoſe of a *Jew*, who bought his *Ingots*. We became by this Means extraordinary Rich, and our chief Care was about ſettling our only Son, who, his Father began to perceive had a great Inclination for the fair Sex. My Dear *Albaert*, ſaid he to him one Day, happy is he that has a good Wife, but more happy he who is ſenſible thereof; but let me tell you, this is a Happineſs rarely enjoy'd, and it is a Thouſand to One, but in the married State, Men meet with a Multitude of Vexations. Your Children, if you have any, may give you many Cauſes to complain, and all theſe Ills put together, may force you to Deſpair: Whereas, on the other Side, if contrary to all the Precepts I have given you, you ſhould abandon yourſelf to a lewd and laſcivious Courſe of Life, how miſerable will your Hours paſs? What cruel Agitations of Mind will you feel? And into what a Series of Miſchief will your Debaucheries betray

tray you? Think then, my Dear Son, in Time, and examine thoroughly your own Breaſt, that you may be able to determine, whither you can live in a ſtrict State of Celibacy, or whether of Neceſſity you muſt Marry. If the latter be the Thing, on which you determine, follow not therein a blind and doating Paſſion, neither let Riches be the ſole Guide of your Deſires, I have an Eſtate ſufficient to make you happy; look then for no other Qualifications in a Spouſe, than Virtue and Beauty; ſearch through *Ormuz* for a Woman with theſe Endowments, and I will ſecond your Inclinations. As ſtrict as the Women are kept with us in the *Eaſt*, they every Day find Huſbands; the Ardour of Youth in either Sex, cannot be repreſt, but it is happy when that Sprightlineſs of theirs will ſubmit to Guidance. Enquire then carefully, as to the Character of her Mother, for it very rarely happens, that a Matron of good Senſe, Piety and Virtue, has a looſe or diſorderly Daughter. There is another Thing of which you muſt be cautious, and that is, of not matching yourſelf into a Family below you, which is ſure to be attended with Conſequences of the worſt Sort; for beſides the immediate Diſgrace of ſuch inconſiderate Acts, there are daily new Miſchiefs ſpringing up to diſturb and perplex Folks, eſpecially the Plague of poor Relations, who, if not provided for, are apt to rail and diſparage a Man's Character; and if either through Compaſſion or Uxorioufneſs, one is inclined to help them, he is frequently impoveriſhed, and more frequently drawn into Troubles by their ill Conduct. Conſider my Son of theſe Things, remember your own Happineſs lies at Stake; that I have diſcharged my Duty as a Parent, and that it becomes you next to diſcharge yours, both to yourſelf and me; for doubtleſs I ſhall bare a Part in your Fortune, be pleas'd with your Succeſs, or griev'd at your Miſcarriage.

IV. EVEN-

IV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG.*

ALBAERT heard the Advice of his Father with great Attention, and being, as I have told you of a very amorous Diſpoſition, he omitted not to inquire after the moſt beautiful and virtuous young Women which were in *Ormuz*. Having ſpent four Months in this Purſuit, he was informed that in a Quarter of the Town, at a good Diſtance from our Houſe, there dwelt a *Widow* of exemplary Virtue, who had Three moſt amiable Daughters, in whoſe Education ſhe ſpent her whole Time. This Diſcovery did not ſatisfy our Son, he had a Mind to be acquainted with theſe young Women before he choſe; in order to this, being then about *eighteen* Years old, he procured one of his Friends to preſent him to that good *Widow*, who was then ſeeking for a Slave to attend upon her Daughters: The good old Lady was very well pleas'd with his Perſon, and finding in him much Modeſty, a ready Wit, good Senſe, and above all, a fine Taſte for Muſick, which her Daughters lov'd paſſionately, ſhe began therefore to have a great Kindneſs for him.

ALBAERT, who had a Mind to hide his Intention from us, made us believe that he was gone a Voyage for Three or Four Months; during which Space, he enjoyed the greateſt Satisfaction imaginable in that voluntary Servitude; wherein he became ſo inchant-

ed

ed with the Wit, Sweetneſs, Virtue and Beauty of theſe young Ladies, that it was a long Time before he could fix his Choice upon one of the Three. At length, he determin'd to gain the Eldeſt, whoſe Name was *Gulendam* (that is, the Body of the Roſe) ſhe was at that Time about ſeventeen Years Old, and very Lovely. When he had fix'd this Reſolution, he took an Opportunity one Day to Eſcape, and to return Home to us, and related to his Father and I the whole of his Adventures; we were not only ſurpriz-ed, but frighted at the Danger he had run. After a ſhort Reprimand, however *Babalul* embraced him: In a little Time he went to the good *Widow*, who had been the Wife of the *Cady* of *Ormuz*; as ſoon as the firſt Civilities were over, I am not ignorant, ſaid *Ba-balul*, of the fine Qualities of your Daughters, and the Care that you have taken in their Education: 'Tis the Senſe I have of this brought me hither to propoſe an Alliance between my Son, who I aſſure you does not want Merit, and the beautiful *Gulen-dam*, your eldeſt Daughter. Behold, Madam, two Purſes, in each of which are ten thouſand Pieces of Gold, which I make a Preſent of to her two Siſters, that they may Marry as happily as ſhe; for I aſſure you, that in all *Perſia* there will be few Women e-qual to her in Felicity. As for my Riches, the Pre-ſent I have made your two young Daughters will convince you, that nothing of that Kind will be wanting to make *Gulendam* perfectly ſatisfied. The good Lady was ſo much ſurprized at this Compliment, that for ſome Moments ſhe could not perſuade herſelf that ſhe did not Dream; at length, ſhe in the warm-eſt Terms gave Thanks to my Huſband, and as a Return of the Favour ſhe had received, ſhe com-manded her Daughters to enter and give him Thanks; he was quite aſtoniſh'd at their Beauty, but eſpecially at the Charms of *Gulendam*, whom he found to be in Truth a moſt finiſhed young Lady; upon which he pulled out of his Pocket a *Thread* of *Pearls*, and two

Bracelets

Bracelets of *Rubies* of a very conſiderable Price, intreating her to accept them, as ſent by his Son, who loved her moſt tenderly, and ſighed with extream Paſſion to become her Spouſe.

GULENDAM was ſurprized to the laſt Degree, ſhe bluſh'd at being unveil'd before a Man, but however, when her Mother had given her Orders that ſhe ſhould receive the Preſents in Conſequence of the Marriage agreed on, between her and *Albaert*; ſhe like a wiſe Maiden ſubmitted to her Advice, and received the Marks of her future Spouſe's Affection. My Son, continued *Karabag*, preſſed earneſtly to make an End of this Affair, and we being very willing that he ſhould Languiſh no longer, than Decency required; in eight Days the whole Matter was adjuſted, and he Married to this amiable Woman, with whom he has Lived for the Space of five Years, in the moſt perfect Union.

FOR ſome Time after their Marriage, *Gulendam* vexed herſelf with endeavouring to remember where ſhe had ſeen her Huſband, for ſhe could not beat it out of her Head, but that ſhe knew his Face perfectly; at the End of a Month my Son acquainted her with the innocent Artifice he had made uſe of; ſhe bluſhed extreamly at hearing the Story, for which *Albaert* Apologized, and endeavour'd to make her ſenſible, that there was no Harm in the Thing, eſpecially conſidering he from thence had acquired the Happineſs of becoming her Spouſe. By Degrees ſhe was ſatisfied with theſe Excuſes, and Pardon'd him the Fraud he had been guilty of, as well in regard to the Advantages which it had procured her Siſters, as in Complaiſance to her Huſband, of whoſe Tenderneſs ſhe had ſo many Proofs.

BAHALUL having all the Reaſon imaginable to be ſatisfied with his Condition, thought it therefore

fore but Juſt that he ſhould pay the Vow he had made to the *Prophet*, of going in *Pilgrimage* to *Mecca*. For this End he left *Ormuz*, and after many Fatigues, arrived at laſt at *Gidda*, from thence he went by Land to *Mecca* in three Days, he there performed all the Duties and Ceremonies, required by our Religion. Afterwards he took the Rout of *Medina*, with the *Karavan*, and having viſited the Tomb of the *Prophet*, he returned happily to *Ormuz*, where we lived in a perfect Tranquility, 'till about Six Months after, a melancholly Accident reduced us to a very ſad Condition. My Son, his Wife, and myſelf, went half a League from *Ormuz* to a little Pleaſure Houſe, which my Spouſe had built there. *Babalul* and his Slaves remained in Town, and a Fire happening in that Part of it where we dwelt, it burned ſo furiouſly that our Houſe was in a Quarter of an Hours Time burnt down to the Ground, and *Babalul* with all his Servants periſhed therein, together with all our Riches, which were either deſtroyed by the Flames, or pillaged by the Mobb. Judge, my *moſt noble Auditors*, ſaid *Karabag*, the exceſſive Grief we were over-whelmed with on this Occaſion, where to the Loſs of *Babalul*, we had added, that of his *Diving Powder*, which was the Source of all our Wealth, doubtleſs it was conſumed with him, and we were reduced to live very frugally upon the Little we had left in the Country. However, when we had dried our Tears, we began to accuſtom ourſelves to live in a Manner proportioned to our ſmall remaining Stock; we went on at this Rate for ſome Time, 'till my Son had a very extraordinary Dream, wherein he beheld a very venerable old Man, who ſpoke to him in theſe Terms. "*Albaert*, if thou wilt poſſeſs more "Riches than thou haſt loſt by the Death of thy "Father, go to *Chitor* (a City Province in the *Empire* "of the *Great Mogul*) There thou ſhalt find in the "Porch of the principal *Moſque*, a blind Man, who will "diſcover to Thee a Treaſure of ineſtimable Value."

My

My Son did not give much attention to this Dream, he took it for the Effect of a heated Imagination, until it was repeated a ſecond and a third Time; then he communicated it to us, and ſeem'd deſirous of performing this Journey to *Chitor*. But we not having Money enough to defray the Expence, cared not to ſell our Country Manſion to make it up, upon the Credit of a Dream. While Things were in this State, one Day as I returned from the Bath, an Eunuch ſlipped into my Hand a Billet from the Princeſs *Canzade*, which ran in the following Terms.

I am not able to be long without the Sight of you my Dear Nurſe, as you have at all Times Liberty to enter the Serail, *fail not to come immediately, for I have ſomething to Communicate to you of the utmoſt Importance.*

V. EVENING.

The Concluſion of *KARABAG*'s Story.

AS ſoon as I had received this Letter, I hurried to the Palace, where I found the poor Princeſs diſſolved in Tears; as ſoon as I came in, ſhe, embraced me tenderly, but it was a Quarter of an Hour before ſhe could recover herſelf, ſo as to be able to ſpeak. At length, having recollected herſelf as well as ſhe could. *Karabag*, ſaid ſhe, do you love me well enough to run a conſiderable hazard for my Sake? You need not doubt it, Madam, anſwered I, there is nothing I would not undertake for your Service; 'Tis well, reply'd the

Princeſs, there are ten Purſes, in each of which are ten Thouſand Pieces of Gold, beſides a Parcel of Diamonds, which you may diſpoſe of if you think fit; procure me by To-morrow Night a Veſſel in which I may depart from this accurſed Place, where I am continually beſet with Horror, and where I ſhall be unable to ſupport Life, if you do not deliver me from the Evils I ſuffer. Don't looſe Time in reaſoning with me, my Reſolution is fix'd, and my Moments are too precious to be imployed in uſeleſs Debates; go then, come back in the Evening, and let me know at what Hour I may depart. I ſtood motionleſs at hearing theſe Orders from the Princeſs, and was ſo ſurpriz'd that I knew not what I did; at length I gathered Senſe enough to ſpeak. My dear *Canzade*, ſaid I, I am diſtracted at what I hear, have you weighed this ſtrange Reſolution? Have you conſidered the Dangers to which ſuch a Flight will expoſe you? I tell you I have, cry'd the Princeſs, who, as ſhe ſpoke, drew a *Poniard*, and clap'd the Point of it to her Breaſt: Obey me therefore, continued ſhe, in providing for my Flight, or leave me at Liberty to take away that Life which is become ſo odious to my Soul. When we are at a Diſtance, I ſhall have Leiſure to inform you of the Cauſes of my Griefs, and you will then agree with me that they were incapable of any other Remedy than Death or Flight. There was nothing left for me to reply, ſo I contented myſelf with promiſing the Princeſs, that I would not fail returning in the Evening, and then took my Leave. As ſoon as I came Home, I told my Son and Daughter all that had paſs'd between the Princeſs and me, I obſerv'd to them how lucky an Opportunity this gave us of going to *Chitor*; this ſo pleas'd my Son, that ſhutting our Eyes againſt all Dangers, we inſtantly reſolved upon the Thing, and in order thereto, conſigned the Care of our Farm to the only Slave we had left, of whoſe Fidelity however we had had many inconteſtable Proofs. *Albaert* declar'd

not

not a Moment, making the neceſſary Proviſions for our Eſcape, and luckily met with a Captain of a Veſſel, who by the Perſuaſion of a Thouſand Pieces of Gold undertook that very Night to be gone.

I had agreed with the Princeſs, that at the Duſk of the Evening, ſhe ſhould ſend to the Porch of the principal *Moſque* in *Ormuz*, the ſame Slave who had brought me her Letter to receive my Anſwer, when he came I had a Billet ready, wherein I gave the Princeſs to underſtand, that her Orders were obeyed, and that I waited for her at the Port of *Ormuz*, whither ſhe came about Ten o'Clock at Night dreſſed in Man's Apparel, attended only by the *Eunuch*, who had brought her former Meſſages. I preſented to her my Daughter, who was alſo dreſſed in Men's Cloaths, and having found out the Captain, he carried us immediately on board his Veſſel, where we were no ſooner got, but he inſtantly ſet Sail for the Mouth of the *Indies*; as we had the Wind very Favourable, we were ſoon at a conſiderable diſtance from *Ormuz*, *Canzade* who was almoſt ſtupified with Fear at her firſt coming on Board, recovered by Degrees her Senſes; as we had the Cabin intirely to our ſelves, ſo we omitted nothing to bring the Princeſs to a State of perfect Tranquility; at length ſhe addreſſed herſelf to me in theſe Terms. "My Dear *Karabag*, what "infinite Obligation am I under to you, who have "hazarded your Fortune and your Life, without "knowing the Reaſons which mov'd me to take this "extraordinary Step; however you will not blame "me, when you know to what a pitch Fortune has "perſecuted me;" burſting then into a Flood of Tears, ſhe continued for ſome Minutes ſilent, and then ſhe went on thus,——But to be ſure, my noble Auditors, it will be more agreeable to you to hear it from her own Mouth, and in Regard to that Pity which you formerly expreſſed for her, I am ſure the Princeſs will not heſitate a Moment, to give you the

Pleaſure of hearing her Adventures. How, cry'd *Gebernaz*, is it then the Princeſs of *Perſia*, whom the firſt Day you were here, we ſaw in ſuch a Diſtreſſed Condition: 'Tis the ſame indeed reply'd *Karabag*, and her Sorrows are beyond all Expreſſion. Madam, ſaid *Gebernaz*, addreſſing herſelf to the Princeſs, and embracing her while ſhe ſpoke. The Knowledge of your Quality intereſts us ſtill more in your Favour, and increaſes that earneſt Inclination we had before to hear your Hiſtory; however as it draws very near the Time at which we are accuſtomed to go to Bed, we will remit that Recital 'till To-Morrow; in the mean while be aſſured, dear Princeſs, that we have a ſincere concern for you, and that we ſhall omit nothing in our Power to do you Service.

CANZADE ran at that Moment to throw herſelf at the *Sultana*'s Feet, for notwithſtanding all that *Gebernaz* had ſaid, ſhe yet took them for Beings of a ſuperior Nature. They immediately took her up and embraced her, and after a thouſand Careſſes, they gave Direction for redoubling that Care and Reſpect which hitherto had been paid them; and then taking their Leave, they diſpoſed themſelves to hear with Pleaſure the next Day the Series of her Adventures.

IF the Princeſs and *Sultanas* were pleaſed with the Hiſtory of *Karabag*, the *Sultan Oguz*, who from the Place where he was hid, heard every Word, was no leſs ſatisfied with her Relation. My dear *Cothrob*, ſaid he to the *Iman*, when they were alone, I am very curious to know the ſecret Adventures of the Princeſs of *Ormuz*, I intereſt myſelf extreamly in all that concerns her, and am confident that ſhe has ſuſtained great Misfortunes, ſince ſhe ſwooned while ſhe played on the Inſtrument of Muſick, either from the Remembrance of what ſhe ſuffered, or from ſome Similitude that there was between her own Griefs, and thoſe feigned by the Poet, whoſe Verſes ſhe ſung.

You

You will know all that my Lord, ſaid *Cothrob*, by To-Morrow; I am not ignorant of her Affairs, and I may venture to affirm, that hapleſs Princeſs has a long Train of ſuffering to run thro', unleſs I aſſiſt her; but I will not take from you the Pleaſure her Relation will give you; yet you ſhall know all in a proper Time. *Oguz*, the *Sultanas* and the Princeſſes attended with Patience the appointed Hour, for returning into the Salon; at laſt it arrived, and the Company being met, *Canzade* was intreated to recount her Hiſtory, which ſhe began in theſe Terms.

VI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

I OWE my Birth to *Daoud-can*, *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, and the Prince *Cazan-Can*, who ſits now on that Throne is my Brother: I loſt the *Sultana* my Mother as ſoon almoſt as I was born, a Loſs of the greateſt Conſequence to me, ſince had ſhe ſurvived, 'tis highly probable I had been preſerved from all thoſe Ills which overwhelm me at this Moment. The Perſons, whom the *Sultan* my Father placed about me, forgot nothing which might inſpire me with Sentiments worthy of a great Princeſs. I paſſed the ten firſt Years of my Life with Tranquility enough, and without any Thing happening to me of very great Importance: From that Time, I have often heard my Slaves diſcourſe of my Beauty; but it would be with a very ill Grace, I

ſhould repeat the fine Things they then ſaid of me, conſidering that a long Courſe of Grief and Sorrow, together with the Fatigue of Body, as well as Mind, hath now made ſuch a Change in my Countenance, that there is ſcarce any Remains left of thoſe Graces which they aſſured me I then enjoy'd; yet it is however true, that this fatal Beauty of mine hath been the Cauſe of all my Miſeries, and hath brought it to paſs, that I now lead the wandering, unfortunate kind of Life in which you ſee me. I was ſcarce turn'd of thirteen Years Old, an Age at which my Thoughts were entirely Innocent, when my Brother *Cazan-Can*, who was then about Eighteen, gave himſelf up continually to attending me; he paſſed whole Days in my Apartment, and hated to be any where elſe. I who had not the leaſt Suſpicion, received his Careſſes as ſo many Proofs of his ſincere Friendſhip, and flatter'd myſelf with a Thouſand agreeable Hopes of a Brother, who ſo tenderly Loved me: But by Degrees, as I grew more in Years, and had acquired a little Experiance, I began to remark an extraordinary Fervour in his Behaviour to me; at length I diſcerned in his Careſſes, the Tranſports of an unlawful Paſſion. As I had heretofore miſtaken his Indearments for the Effect of a juſt and a natural Fondneſs; I began to fear as ſoon as the Thoughts I have juſt now mentioned came into my Head, that the Indulgence I had hitherto ſhewn that Prince, might afford him room to hope, and put him upon forming Deſigns contrary to the Decrees of Heaven, and of Nature. It was not long that I remained in Suſpence, the Conjectures I had made were but too true, and in a little Time *Cazan-Can* gave me an Inſtance of that inceſtuous Paſſion with which he had Flamed even from his Childhood; this ſhocking Adventure happened after the following Manner.

ONE Day when *Cazan-Can* had been careſſing me as he was won't to do, I could not avoid ſhewing ſome-

ſomething of that Repugnance which my Soul felt from his Aſſiduities; he inſtantly perceiv'd it, and with an Air of Surprize, cryed out, Ah! *Canzade*, What can this mean? Have I done any thing to leſſen your Affection towards me, or becauſe I love you more than all Things, do you diſlike me, and refuſe me a reciprocal Regard. All Exceſſes replied I are in ſome Degree Faults, I am content to receive from you always my Lord, the reaſonable and moderate Affection, due from a Brother to a Siſter. Ah! there it is (ſaid he) haſtily, there is the Cauſe of my Grief: *Canzade*, my Dear *Canzade*, make not Uſe of that cruel Appellation, Heaven has therein done me an irreparable Injury; better had it been for me, that you had been the Daughter of the loweſt Peaſant, than that we were the Children of a King: Ah! my Lord, anſwered I with Aſtoniſhment, why ſhould you wiſh me ſuch a Diſgrace: Alas! ſaid *Cazan-Can* paſſionately, 'tis that unlucky Tye of Blood which is the great Obſtacle to my paſſing my Days in an uninterrupted Tranquility. Yes *Canzade*, I love you, but not as a Brother, not with that Cold that languid Affection, which you require of me; on the contrary, I adore you with a Paſſion the moſt lively in the World; and unleſs you are ſo good as to pity me, I ſhall be the moſt wretched of Men ——— I ſee my Dear *Canzade*, this Declaration of mine has amazed you, my Paſſion is not without Example among the Princes my Anceſtors, the Kings who have reigned in *Perſia* have often loved thoſe of their own Blood; nay more, they have eſpouſed their Siſters, yet am I poſitive none of thoſe Monarchs ever felt a Flame comparable to that which I feel for you, and which will inevitably reduce me even to Death itſelf, if you continue to diſapprove my Paſſion.

THE Moment he finiſh'd this Speech, I fell into ſuch a Condition, that I knew not where I was,

my Mind was rack'd in an Inſtant, with incredible Agony, and it was with much ado that I recover'd my Spirits, ſo far as to be able to ſpeak. At laſt, I utter'd theſe Words. How could you ſuffer ſuch a Torrent of baſe and diſhoneſt Words, to fall from your Mouth; Words which muſt render your Preſence terrible, and the very Remembrance of which makes my Blood run cold; ſcarce can I believe that my Ears have duly performed their Office; ſure it is impoſſible that a Prince like you, ſhould ſully your Thoughts with ſo baſe an Intention; combat this horrible Paſſion, and do not diſhonour your Life with a ſtain ſo black, as can never be effaced, even by your Blood. I ſee nothing diſhoneſt in it reply'd *Cazan-can*, I love you becauſe Nature has formed you more amiable than any of your Sex; Beauty in my Siſter, ſtrikes me as much as it would do, if it were poſſeſſed by another Perſon; and therefore notwithſtanding all you can ſay, I ſhall continue to love you, and that with the ſame exceſſive Fondneſs, which my Heart has been accuſtom'd to have for you ——— And I reply'd, I with Vehemence ſhall from this Day behold you with Indignation; and as for your Paſſion, I ſhall conſider it as a Thing which makes you look like a Monſter, and ſhall continually maintain the higheſt Averſion for ſuch deteſtable Thoughts.

It is impoſſible to expreſs to you Ladies, the extream Grief with which this terrible Accident filled my Soul; I endeavoured as much as I was able, by Reaſon and Argument, to perſuade the Prince to lay aſide thoſe baſe Thoughts which diſhonoured him, but my Remonſtrances were to no Purpoſe. He continued to plague and peſter me where ever I went, and this in ſo open and public a Manner, that at laſt it reached the Ears of my Father, and therefore I thought it the beſt thing I could do, to apply myſelf to him for Protection againſt my Brother; that Monarch was en-

raged to the last Degree, when he heard what I had suffered from the Prince; he call'd for him, and having severely chid him, for the villanous Intentions he had declared himself guilty of, he threatned him with the utmost Effect of his Anger in Case he persisted; but believing the best Remedy for this Evil, would be my sudden Marriage, the *Sultan* therefore began to look about for a proper Match for me. While his Thoughts were taken up with this Matter, a Fever suddenly seiz'd him, which in a few Days Space reduced him to the very point of Death; finding himself in that Condition, he sent for the Prince, and having ordered him to come to his Bedside, he first tenderly exhorted him to lay aside his impious and unnatural Desires, and afterwards laid his Mallediction on him, in Case he should attempt to force me; at the same Time he laid his Command upon me, that I should never sully the Honour of his Family by so detestable a Marriage. My Brother not only seem'd to hearken with great Attention, but also pretended to have a due Sense of his Crime, and with the most tender and vehement Asseverations corjured our Father to believe, that from thence forward he would erase from his Heart, all Traces of incestuous Love. The Joy the good Monarch receiv'd at this Declaration, wonderfully augmented his Fever, which notwithstanding all that his Physicians could do, increas'd so much the next Day, that he expired in our Arms.

The new *Sultan*, as soon as the Angel of Death had shut the Eyes of his Father, mounted his Throne, with the loud Acclamations of all his Subjects; the first thing he did, was to cause his Fathers Funeral to be celebrated with extraordinary Pomp; then he for many Days together shut himself up, and endeavour'd to make himself Master of the State of his Kingdom. From this Behaviour of his, I began to conceive great Hopes, and became in some Measure

comforted for the Loſs of a Father who had treated me with the utmoſt Indulgence, and who was the ſole Support I had againſt the cruel Purſuits of *Caxan-can* my Brother; but how much was I deceived in my Hopes, how much diſappointed in the pleaſing Expectations I had conceived, when I found that *Caxan-can*'s Paſſion was far from being extinguiſhed, and I had no longer to do with a Perſon under the Awe of a King and a Father; but with a Monarch who acted by his own Will, and might ſpeedily have Recourſe to haſher Methods than Prayers, and Intreaties.

VII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

IT would be to no Purpoſe to repeat to you Ladies, the Diſcourſes *Caxan-can* made to me, in order to induce me by fair Means to comply with his Deſires, or the Arguments I offered to oblige him to deſiſt, it is ſufficient that I inform you, my Endeavours were altogether ineffectual; and that after a ſhort Space, he declared to me plainly, that his Life depending on my becoming his Spouſe, he was reſolved as a King to compel my Obedience, and that without any further Diſpute.

WHEN this cruel Declaration was made me, I looked on the *Sultan* with Eyes flaming with Indignation; I repreſented to him, how infamous ſuch an Act would make him, not only in the Eyes of Heaven

ven and of the Angels, but of his own Subjects, and assured him, that rather than submit to him, I would lay violent Hands upon myself. No, no *Canzade*, said he, you shall not die, I give you eight Days to consider on those Scruples you have mentioned, and to surmount them; at the End of which I expect to be obeyed. I threw myself at his Feet to no Purpose, he gave no heed to what I said, but in the Assembly of his *Viziers*, declared I had abused his Indulgence, and that when the Time he had set was expired he would wait no longer; during those eight Days I felt insufferable Torment; on the Day the Term expired, I resolved with my self, to dissemble with the *Sultan*, to gain an additional Time to resolve what Course to steer; when therefore *Cazan-can* came to my Apartment, I told him I had, with much ado conquered the Repugnance I had hitherto had, as to the Proposal made me, conceiving my Duty to him as King of *Ormuz*, freed me from any Offence which might be included in my Submission to his Will, and that therefore I had determined with myself to yeild to his Request, provided he would grant me a Month to re-establish the Tranquility of my Mind, and to conquer my remaining Melancholly. It is impossible to express the Joy which the *Sultan* testify'd at this Resolution; he threw himself at my Feet, with the most extravagant Transports, allowed me the Time I had required, and the same Day sent me Presents to an unspeakable Value.

When I had considered attentively the Nature of my own wretched Case, and the Dispositions of the Persons about me, I began to doubt, whether any of them had Courage enough to assist me in my Escape; at length I cast my Eyes on a black *Eunuch*, who from the Service of the *Sultana* my Mother, had passed into mine. I perceived that he was the only Person sensible of my Grief, I determined on that

Ac-

Account to confide in him; taking Occaſion therefore when we were alone, I ſpoke to him after this manner: *Schaban* you ſee in what a cruel Situation my Affairs are, I will open to you my whole Heart, I have no Remedy left but Death, unleſs you afford me your Aſſiſtance. Princeſs ſaid the Slave, touch'd with my Tears, what Service is it you can require of me? You can command me nothing which I will not readily do; depend on my Fidelity, and be aſſured that I will brave even the moſt cruel Death, to deliver you out of the Hands of a Tyrant, who would diſhonour you by a Paſſion deteſtable in the Eyes of all good Men. You muſt then (ſaid I) find ſome means to deliver me out of this Palace, that is not impoſſible, replyed, *Schaban*, I can furniſh you with the Habit of a Man, beſides ſome Months ago, the chief Gardiner drop'd the Key of the Walks leading from the *Serial*, I found it, and therefore we may eaſily get out: But what will you do, when you are at Liberty? Which way will you fly from the *Sultan* your Brother, who enraged at your Eſcape will have no kind of Pity on you if you fall into his Hands? To prevent that (ſaid I) I will ſend by you a Letter to my Nurſe, ſhe lives in a little Houſe, which is now all the Eſtate ſhe has in the Suburbs of *Ormuz*; you muſt acquaint her, that without delay, ſhe muſt come along with you. 'Tis a good Thought reply'd *Schaban*, I'll undertake to carry it to *Karabag*; he was as good as his Word, my Nurſe has related to you in what manner I received her; the Money and Jewels I gave her for our Uſe, and how by the Conduct of my Slave I got out of the Palace, came to the Port and was conducted to the Veſſel which *Albaert* had hired for me, and wherein, the Wind proving favourable we immediately put to Sea. There I had time to breath, and when I came a little to my ſelf, I embraced *Albaert* and his Spouſe with my faithful Nurſe, and made them all the Acknowledgments I was able, for the Service they had done me. But reflecting

flecting that *Cazan-Can*, would undoubtedly take every Measure possible to retrieve me. I fell at the Thoughts thereof, into such a Fit of Trembling, and Fear, that my *Nurse* intreated her Son to speak to the Captain, he did so, and tho' he discovered not the true Cause, prevailed on him to make all the Sail he could for the Mouth of the *Indies*. There in about a Month we arrived, without suffering any of those Inconveniencies, which are common in such long Voyages by *Sea*; but as we approached the *Shore*, suddenly a Tempest sprung up, which so furiously tossed our Vessel, that there were no Hopes of Safety left. The Captain having in vain done all that his Art enabled him to do, he at last put out the *Shalop* into which we all got, and as soon as he had cut the Rope by which it was fasten'd to the Vessel, the Ship we had left immediately sunk before our Eyes, after much tossing among the Waves. In about Twenty four Hours, we were brought near to the Islands of *Devanduron*, or the *Maldives*, as our Captain judged them.

VIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princess of *ORMUZ*.

WE were half dead with Fatigue, when our *Shalop* came against a Rock of one of the Islands, which projected itself so far into the Sea, that it was easy from thence to go up to the Land. *Gulendam*, *Karabag* and I, were so weak and frighted, that we were obliged to remain on the Brink of the *Shore*, but the Captain, *Albaert* and *Schaban* climbed up the

the Rocks, and after making a Tour of more than a League, they returned diſappointed in all their Hopes, for they found neither Tree nor Houſe, and were ſatisfied from thence, that the Place was not only uninhabited, but unfertile. They intreated us on their Return, to riſe up and ſeek a Place more commodious, where we might in Safety attend what Succour Heaven in its Mercy, ſhould be pleaſed to give us; I with my Face be-dewed with Tears, cryed out, under what unlucky Planet was I born; ceaſe Heaven to afflict unhappy Princeſs! or if that may not be granted, at leaſt afford me by a ſpeedy Death, ſome Conſolation. You afflict yourſelf too much my Child, (ſaid my Nurſe) you have all the Right imaginable to the Aſſiſtance of the Prophet; fear not my Child, ſome Relief will yet be afforded you. I continued however to afflict my ſelf moſt grievouſly, nothing adding ſo much to my Tortures, as the Reflection of having brought the unfortunate *Karabag* and her Family into ſuch melancholy Circumſtances. The Captain of the Veſſel, when he heard that I was a Princeſs, treated me with the utmoſt Ceremony and Reſpect, and in order to calm my Grief, he obſerv'd to me, that his Shalop was not in ſo bad a Condition, but that it was very practicable to put to Sea in her again, and attempt getting over to the Coaſt of *Malabar*. The Conſideration of what the Captain ſaid, gave me ſome Conſolation; I began by Degrees to recover Courage, and aſſured them that I would no more ſuffer myſelf to be overcome with Sorrow and Deſpair; riſing up to go to the Sea-ſide, I ſaw at about 50 Paces from me a Man lying upon the Shore, I inſtantly cry'd out to the Captain, and earneſtly begged him to run and ſee if it were not one of our Ships Crew, and whether he were yet quite dead, and beyond the reach of Aſſiſtance; but when we came up to him, how much was I ſurprized when caſting my Eyes on his Turbant, I ſaw therein a Roſe of Rubies, which ſtruck ſuch a Luſtre as is not to

be

be expreſſed. Aſtoniſhed at this, I began more attentively to conſider the unfortunate Perſon before us, and both from his Habit, and his Look, tho' the one was ſullied with the Scum of the Sea, and the other extreamly pallid; I could eaſily diſcern that he was a Perſon of great Diſtinction, having carried him to as convenient a Place as we could find, ſet him upright, and waſh'd his Face and Neck, we perceiv'd ſome Signs of Life. At laſt he opened his Eyes, and notwithſtanding they were heavy, and languid with the Pain which he had ſuſtained, and his Countenance Pale, yet there never was any thing ſeen more amiable than he, even in that ſad Condition. It is impoſſible to expreſs to you, the ſtrange Emotion which I felt within myſelf at the ſight of this lovely Stranger, who appeared to be about twenty Years of Age; it was ſome time before he was able to ſpeak; at length caſting his Eyes round upon us, he ſaid, I ſcarce know whether by the immediate Help of Heaven, or by your Aſſiſtance I have recovered the Light; a little while ago I was expoſed to the Fury of the Waves; I combated them as long as I was able, and at length my Strength failing me, I found myſelf thrown on Shore, and from that Time loſt my Senſes, until you reſtor'd them again; to you therefore after the Prophet, I am bound to pay my Thanks. We informed him how much our Caſe reſembled his, that it was ſomewhat more than an Hour ſince we had gained the Land, that we found it Deſart and uninhabited, and that we had nothing to truſt to, but ſome extraordinary Aſſiſtance from Heaven.

THE lovely unknown recovered in a few Moments his Memory and his Senſes, his Eyes ſparkled with wonderful Vivacity, and notwithſtanding my Diſguiſe, I could eaſily perceive that he diſtinguiſhed me, and paid me a profound Reſpect. 'Tis to you fair Lady ſaid he, to whom I am bound in a particular Manner

Manner to return my Thanks; receive then Madam, all the Acknowledgments I am able to make. Ah my Lord! Anſwer'd I, thoſe are Acknowledgments to which I have no Right; I acted only an Humanity required, and have thereby happily contributed to ſave the Life of a Perſon miraculouſly favoured by our Prophet; ſince had not we been Shipwreck'd as well as you, you had been irrecoverably loſt, and yet to what a wretched State after all are you now expoſed, ſeeing our Condition ſuffer us to expect no better, than either to periſh here, or to find a Grave in the Bottom of the Sea. At the pronouncing of theſe Words, I ſunk into a Torrent of Tears, reclining myſelf on the Boſom of *Karabag*. The Stranger aſſiſting in ſupporting me, and tenderly embracing me: Princeſs (ſaid he) you abandon your ſelf too ſoon to Deſpair, Heaven and our Holy Prophet are too juſt to ſuffer ſo excellent a Perſon to periſh, hope then Madam, and dry up thoſe Tears.

As I continued ſtill Melancholy and Heartleſs, the illuſtrious Stranger did all that lay in his Power to give me Spirits. Madam, ſaid he, the Life which you have preſerved, is of too little a Value to repay the Obligations I owe you; Mean as it is, I aſſure you, with the utmoſt Sincerity, that I would ſacrifice it joyfully for your Service: Do not imagine fair One, that Heaven would expoſe the moſt perfect of its Creatures to periſh in this Place; the Veſſel wherein I ſuffered Ship-wreck, bulged no doubt upon ſome of theſe *Rocks*, its very likely, therefore that if we take the Pains to ſearch, ſome of the Proviſions, with which it was very well furniſh'd, may be found. Providence, which ſo carefully ſuccours all the Animals in the World, will never ſuffer us to die in this miſerable Condition: Take Courage then Madam, let us gain yonder Height, and from thence look out for ſome Remains of our Wreck.

WE followed his Council, and having almoſt made the Tour of the whole Iſland, we at laſt diſcovered tho' at a very great Diſtance, ſomething floating on the Water; *Schaban* who is a moſt excellent Swimmer, propoſed to go and fetch it; and having accordingly ventured ſomewhat more than half a League into the Sea, he at laſt perceived a great Coffer and ſeveral Boxes, he brought them one by one on Shore, and after above an Hour's Labour, having pulled them all on the Strand, we ran very joyfully down to examine what they contained, and to ſee the Relief which Heaven had ſent us. One of the Boxes had in it thirty large Bottles of *Schiraz* Wine, two others were filled with Biſcuit, and dried Fiſh, and the Coffer contained in it a great many very rich Habits, which belonged to the Stranger whom we had ſaved. It is not to be conceived how much Joy we felt at the Sight of theſe Things, which redoubled, when the Stranger aſſured us, that there was in the Coffer ſeveral fiſhing Lines and Hooks, we found them, and by that Means had it in our Power to gain a tollerable Subſiſtance; we therefore gave ourſelves over to the Protection of Providence, which had ſo kindly preſerved us. Next we cut down ſome Branches of Trees, and having with them reared up a few Cabbins, we paſſed the Nights under them very contentedly, after we had refreſhed ourſelves with ſome of the Victuals which came aſhore in the Boxes. The Stranger the next Morning having fully recovered from his Weakneſs and Fatigue, appeared before me with ſingular Advantage, and with Charms which diſtinguiſhed him from all the Men I had ever ſeen. Madam, ſaid he, the Dreſs in which you appear is by no Means agreeable to a Perſon of your Quality, and as you have no Cloaths here agreeable to your Sex, be pleaſed to make uſe of a Suit of thoſe which the Sea has returned to me, we are pretty much of a Size and you owe it to your-

ſelf

ſelf that you appear with a Luſtre worthy of your Birth. *Karabag* and *Gulendam* preſſed me to except the Stranger's Offer; I at laſt complied, and choſe a complete Habit, that was perfectly New, and after that I could not refuſe to accept of a Turbant adorned with Diamonds of ineſtimable Value: It is very likely, that this Change of Dreſs did not a little aſſiſt my Beauty, and conſidering the State in which we were, it was impoſſible to prevent the Stranger from making me a thouſand Compliments thereupon, and from giving me all poſſible Marks of his Admiration, which he failed not to do, and with all the Rhetoric he was Maſter of, endeavoured to perſuade me, that in what he ſaid he did me no more than Juſtice. We paſſed the ſecond Day, and the ſecond Night with ſtill greater Tranquility, upon Beds compoſed of Turf and Leaves; for our further Conſolation, we diſcovered in our Iſle a Fountain of freſh Water, which was of great Uſe. However, I muſt acknowledge that nothing contributed ſo much to paſſing my Time in quiet, as the Sight of this lovely Stranger; for in ſpite of all the Evils which oppreſſed me, the Idea of this beautiful Youth was continually uppermoſt in my Thoughts, and I found it impoſſible to baniſh him thence.

AH *Canzade*, ſaid I to myſelf in one of my Reveries, What a Weakneſs is this to find ſuch a Satisfaction in the Converſation of a Man whom you have known but two Days, and who, for ought you know, may be of a Rank far inferior to yourſelf; thy Thoughts have been hitherto Innocent, and have riſen only from a Compaſſion of Merit, which to thee appears extraordinary; but this will be of no Sort of Excuſe, if you carry your Inclinations farther; for the future therefore, regard this Stranger no more than any other Perſon, check in the beginning a Paſſion which muſt have unhappy Effects; it may be he is at the Bottom amiable in nothing but his Outſide;

ſide; perhaps, he is far below you in Birth, and even in Virtue. Ah! better had it been for thee, thou haſt been ſwallowed up by the Waves, than that thou ſhouldſt be overcome by the Charms of this Seducer; you ought to conſider this Stranger as a Monſter ready to devour Thee, or at leaſt you ought to ſhun him as an Enemy, armed for thy Ruin.

JUST as I had formed this generous Deſign, *Karabag* acquainted me that the Stranger was at the Door of my Cabbin, and waited 'till I was at Leiſure to be ſeen.

IX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

HOWEVER well fortified I might fancy I was againſt my ſelf, by the Reſolution I had taken, I acknowledge that it was not in my Power to refuſe him Entrance; as ſoon as he came in, I found myſelf extreamly touched at his Appearance, and I was the more ſo, when I perceived that he approached me with an Air very different from that which he had hitherto put on: I look'd at him a while, and thought he trembled, and ſhewed other Marks of Diſorder; however, he kept a profound Silence, at length, with much ado, he broke through it in theſe Words. Madam, you don't know all the Evils that have befall'n you, I adore you, and what gives me the greateſt Pain is, that I have no way of ſhewing it,

it, but by devoting my ſelf abſolutely to your Will: I know that Declaration of mine muſt offend you; but as I know my Birth hath raiſed me to a Capacity of thinking of the moſt noble Women in the *Eaſt* for a Spouſe, without Diſparagement to them, ſo I imagined my Paſſion would not be long before it diſcovered itſelf, and therefore I conceived it proper to make this Diſcovery, in Hopes that if your Highneſs's Heart be not ingaged, the Purity of my Intentions might in ſome Meaſure attone for this Fault. If I was ſurprized at this Diſcourſe, I could not find in my Heart to check his Love with any harſh Anſwer; to ſay the Truth, I was extreamly embaraſſed what to ſay; at length inſpired, no doubt by our Prophet, I ſpoke thus. My Lord, if you are really of a Quality equal to mine, there is no Reaſon to be offended at what you have ſaid; my Heart is indeed perfectly unengaged, but I depend on the Will of a Brother, if we are ever ſo happy to get out of this Iſle, you may Addreſs yourſelf to him; but I muſt from this Moment intreat you, never to mention your Love again; on this Condition only can I conſent to Converſe with you for the future.

AH! Madam, ſaid the Stranger, tranſported with Joy, and throwing himſelf at my Feet, I ſubmit myſelf intirely to your Will; but if you forbid my Mouth to teſtify how much I adore you, ſuffer me however to do it by my Actions, it would be unjuſt to deprive me of that Satisfaction; nay more, I muſt intreat of you to know, who the Monarch is, on whom you depend. 'Tis the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, reply'd I. How! cry'd he, Is *Cazan-Can* your Brother? And are you the incomparable *Canzade?* Oh Heaven! how hard is my Lott, if I muſt obtain Leave from that Prince to have you for my Spouſe, I have travelled Madam through all *Perſia*, and am not ignorant of that horrible Paſſion which that Monarch had entertained for you, and of the Exceſs to which

which he carried his Endeavours, in order to force your Conſent to his inceſtuous Deſires; and I had ſo great a Horror upon me, from what I had heard of his Treatment towards you, that I did not think him worthy of a Viſit when I paſſed through his Territories. But as we are pretty equal in Rank, ſince in me you behold the only Son and Heir of the *Sultan* of *Viſapour*. I ſhould believe that *Cazan-Can* would have Regard to my Quality and my Love, if he had not already trampled on the Laws of Nature, which had abſolutely forbid him to aſpire to the Poſſeſſion of you. Say not therefore *Madam*, any more that you depend at all on the Will of ſo unjuſt a Brother, whoſe Injuries to you, ought to Arm all the World againſt him, Heaven cannot require of you Madam, that you ſhould preſerve any Duty towards him, who has ſo notoriouſly violated the Ties of Nature towards you.

It was impoſſible for a Perſon to be more amazed, than I was at this Anſwer of the Prince of *Viſapour*. My Lord (ſaid I) do not renew that Grief which I ſuffer, by ſpeaking to me of the Paſſion of a Brother I abhor, and who is the ſole Cauſe of my Misfortunes; for in flying from him we ſuffer'd Shipwreck on theſe Rocks. In the Condition therefore in which we are, I think it by no means proper for us to engage in an Amour, which would but add to the Pains we endure; for I have read in the Perſian Poets, that Love diſturbs our Reaſon, and I am ſure that at preſent, I have to the full occaſion for my little Stock. We paſſed good Part of the Day, in Diſcourſes of this kind; and the Night following, as I lay on my Bed of Leaves, I fell into a ſweet and ſound Sleep, in which I ſaw, what I am going to relate, in a Dream. Methought the Prince of *Viſapour* preſented himſelf before me, with an Air of greater Modeſty, than I had ſeen him put on: *Canzade* (ſaid he) it is in

vain

vain for you taking to diſpute with me any longer your Heart; mark me, I am going to explain what will hereafter befal you: It is written in the Book of divine Decrees, you are given to me; and I aſſure you, from our ſovereign Prophet, that your Heart is to be wholly mine; and that I ſhall force your Brother to conſent, to my becoming your Spouſe.

I awakened at that Moment, and could not for a long Time perſuade myſelf that I had ſlept; nor could I well diſtinguiſh whether I was to believe what I had heard, a Meſſage really ſent from Heaven, or a Dream, raiſed by the Thoughts floating in my Brain, ſince my long Converſation with the Prince. Ah! Great Interpreter of the Will of Heaven (ſaid I) Thou mighty Founder of our Religion, divine *Mohammed*, is it poſſible that my Deſtiny is ſuch, as was told me by the Lips of the moſt amiable of Men? If it be the Will of Heaven, I ſhall indeed reſiſt in vain; yet I will continue on my Guard, againſt the Charms of this Seducer, until the Will of Heaven be made plain. Yet the next Day, I found I did myſelf great Violence, when I diſguiſed the real Sentiments of my Heart from *Cothbedin*, that was the Prince of *Viſapour*'s Name. I am afraid Ladies, that you will not have Indulgence enough to excuſe my Weakneſs; in order to induce you thereto, I ſhall not urge the extraordinary Merit of that Prince, but only to obſerve to you, how much I was under the Power of Deſtiny, which will ſufficiently excuſe me, when you have heard the Proofs thereof, which the remaining Part of my Story will afford.

DURING all this Space, we lived pretty much by ourſelves. The Captain, *Albaert*, and my *Eunuch*, made uſe of the Fiſhing-Tackle they found, and brought us every Day freſh Fiſh, of a very pleaſant Taſte. We began, in about fifteen Days Space,

to

UNIV.
OF
MICH.

L.P. Boitard Inv.t et sculp.

to accuſtom ourſelves pretty well to that kind of Life; one Day, however it happened, that the Prince, the Captain and *Shaban*, going a Fiſhing together early in the Morning, they perceived on the Coaſt of the Iſland, two Veſſels engaging in Fight, one of which defended herſelf but weakly; and thoſe who were in her, endeavoured as much as they were able to gain the Shore of our Iſland. They were very attentive to ſo extraordinary a Sight, and that they might obſerve it with leſs Danger to themſelves, they lay proſtrate on the Ground. The weaker Veſſel at laſt run aground, thoſe who were in her, immediately jump'd out, and gained the Beach, where they put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence. Their Enemies followed their Example, and ſeeing thoſe whom they purſued on Shore, they waded after them through the Water, which reached up to their Girdles. Their Chief advanced at their Head, with a ſtern Countenance, and covered with Blood; his Soldiers followed him with great Eagerneſs; but thoſe who came firſt on Shore, tho' they were weaker, and fewer in Number, yet having gained an advantageous Poſt, they defended themſelves therein with extraordinary Courage, to which they were chiefly animated by the Example of their Captain; inſomuch, that the other Ship's Crew met with much greater Reſiſtance, than they ſeemed to expect, ſome Perſons who had already exhauſted ſo much of their Strength, in a long and bloody Combat; but Deſpair afforded them ſuch a Supply of Spirits that they killed a great Number of their Antagoniſts; but theſe laſt, receiving a Recruit, not only of Soldiers, but of Seamen from their Veſſel, began to gain Ground; the Chief however of the declining Party, behaved himſelf with invincible Reſolution, and bloody, and wounded as he was, he fought with more of Courage, than of Hope, perceiving that he had to do with Men void of Generoſity and Pity; he laid about him with a View only of deſtroying as many as he could, until at length he

was

was on the Point of being over-powered by Numbers. The Prince of *Viſapour* obſerving this, propoſed to the Captain of our Veſſel, to go and aſſiſt that brave Man, who with ten or twelve gallant Officers and Soldiers, who were on the Point of being cruſhed by their Enemies, who were more than Forty in Number. Our Captain, who was naturally a Man of a bold Courage, heſitated not a Moment, to comply with the Propoſition made him by *Cothbedin*, and *Schaban*, having demanded Permiſſion to combat by their Side, they all three ran to the Succour of the diſtreſſed Chief, the Prince and the Captain with their Sabres in their Hand, and the Eunuch quickly found one among the Slain; both Parties were ſenſible of the Alteration their Preſence made, the ſtronger from the Damage they received, and the weaker from the glorious Actions they ſaw them perform; for *Cothbedin*, in a Moment, laid ſix of the moſt daring Combatants of that Side (againſt which he fought) dead at his Feet, by which he ſtruck Aſtoniſhment and Fear through the Reſt.

THE Chief of the hitherto conquering Party, had purſued the fatigued and wounded Captain of the weaker Side, to a Rock, againſt which he reclined, and was on the Point of thruſting his Sword into his Boſom, when the Prince of *Viſapour*, attack'd him; by the firſt Blow he gave him, he diſabled him, and by the ſecond deprived him of his Life. Chear up your Spirits (ſaid the Prince) to that noble Perſon whom he had relieved, do you not perceive how Heaven intereſts itſelf in your Favour, endeavour then to make a proper Uſe of its Aſſiſtance; rally the few Dependants you have left, and let us charge theſe Barbarians, without doubting of Succeſs. This Exhortation had its deſired Effect; that Chief returned to the Action, his Men reſumed freſh Courage, and their Enemies fled in their Turn, and endeavoured to regain their Ship; but this glo-

rious

rious Handful of Heroes, throwing themſelves in their Way, choaked up their Retreat, until with their Swords they had diſpatched them every Man.

THE Combat being thus put to an End, the Officers and Soldiers ranged themſelves about their Chief, who was leſs ſollicitous, wounded as he was, to find a Remedy, than to expreſs his Gratitude to the Prince of *Viſapour*. We have conquered Sir (ſaid he) but that Conqueſt is ſolely owing to you, and may Heaven puniſh me as the moſt ingrateful of Men, if I do not expreſs to the utmoſt of my Power, the Senſe I have of the Favours received of you. Sir, ſaid the Prince modeſtly, if I have ſaved your Life, you have it in your Power to return that Courteſy immediately; for if in you I have not obtained a Deliverer, my Life muſt be quickly loſt in this Place, and not ſo only, but here alſo will be loſt the moſt amiable Perſon in the World, and one whom my Soul adores. Oh Heavens! cry'd the Warrior, Is it poſſible that I am ſo happy, as to be able to requite the Kindneſs you have done me? *Cothbedin* then related to him, in as few Words as poſſible, the Manner in which they had been Ship-wreck'd, the Courſe of Life we had led, ſince our being on the Iſland, the Fears we were under of periſhing there, or at leaſt of languiſhing in a deplorable Condition. The Stranger liſtened with Attention, commiſerated our Misfortunes, and promiſed to do all we could ask or wiſh for our Relief. He would even, in the weak Condition he was in, have proceeded to make us a Viſit, but that he was diſſuaded there from by the Prince, who repreſented to him, that in his own Veſſel he would receive better Refreſhment, than we could poſſibly afford him, aſſuring him at the ſame Time, that he would not fail to bring us all on Board.

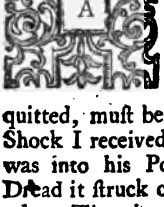
THE Stranger having yielded to the Prayers of the Prince, and being carried on board his Veſſel, *Cothbedin* was ſtruck with the greateſt Amaze, when looking round, he perceived neither the Captain, nor *Schaban*, he remembered he had ſeen them fighting with the greateſt Courage by his Side; he concluded they muſt have fallen in the Action, and therefore with very ſincere Tears he lamented the Loſs of two ſuch excellent Perſons, the Senſe of whoſe Death abated much the Joy he conceived at his Victory. He ran however to our Cabins, and awak'd us, to give the News of this glorious Action, tho' to ſay Truth, it was not without an extraordinary Emotion that I beheld him cover'd with Blood. Ah my Lord! cry'd I, are not you wounded? No Madam, replied he; Heaven who doubtleſs preſerves me for your Defence, permitted not that I ſhould fall in this Engagement, but contented itſelf with taking the Captain of your Veſſel and *Schaban*, who bore a great Share in the obtaining of our Conqueſt, and I thank Providence, that *Albaert* found not that Occaſion of exerciſing his Courage, which might have led him to the ſame unhappy Fate. But why Madam thoſe Tears, will they reſtore Life to our brave departed Friends, the preſent Time affords us no Leiſure for Reflections, and uſeleſs Complaints; the generous Stranger to whom I rendered this acceptable Service attends our Commands, he has given me his Word, that he will carry us to what Part of the World we ſhall pleaſe to direct. News ſo agreeable diminiſhed in a great Meaſure the Grief which we had conceived for the Loſs of the Captain and our faithful *Schaban*; we ran that Moment to the Coaſt, where we found a *Shalop*, which conducted us on board a Veſſel, wherein as ſoon as we entered, we gave Thanks to Heaven for our good Fortune.

Not-

NOTWITHSTANDING I look'd upon the Iſle, which we had quitted as a Place, which in a ſhort Time muſt have become my Tomb, yet I confeſs, I left it not without a ſenſible Regret, which aroſe from this Reflection, that there I had made the Conqueſt of the Prince of *Viſapour*'s Heart, and *Cothbedin* acknowledged that he felt the ſame Uneaſineſs at leaving it, and owned that it aroſe from the ſame Cauſe, for that he had conceived therein, that Tenderneſs for me, which he believ'd would contribute to the Happineſs of his whole Life. After our Arrival on board the Ship, the Prince was inform'd that the Perſon who commanded it, tho' he had received abundance of Wounds, yet was in no Danger of dying, but that on the contrary, he found himſelf ſo well, that he was impatient to ſee his illuſtrious Defender, and all his Company having received this Aſſurance, that we ſhould not incommode the wounded Prince, we went all together to his Apartment, where on our coming in, the Stranger raiſing himſelf to embrace *Cothbedin*; no ſooner had I caſt my Eyes on him, than with a terrible Scream, I fell backward into the Arms of *Karabag* and *Gulendam*. And the Prince of *Viſapour* was almoſt ready to expire when he ſaw the Stranger, whoſe Life he had ſav'd, throw himſelf almoſt to the Feet of the Bed, crying out, Oh Heaven! It is *Canzade*, it is the Princeſs of *Ormuz*.

X. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE* Princeſs of *ORMUZ.*



ALL that I have ſaid of the Terror with which I was ſeized when we were expoſed to the Fury of the Waves, or thoſe dreadful Apprehenſions which I felt when I conceived my ſelf ſhut up to be ſtarv'd in that deſart Iſle which we had quitted, muſt be allowed far inferior to the hideous Shock I received at the Sight of *Cazan Can*, for it was into his Power Ladies, that I was fallen; the Dread it ſtruck on my Spirits, made me continue for a long Time in a moſt deplorable and ſenſeleſs Condition; I was not alone however in my Diſtreſs, for if I lay motionleſs through Fright, *Cothbedin* ſeemed rivetted to the Ground, on which he ſtood, carrying in his Looks the Traces of a violent Deſpair; while my Brother had painted in his Viſage, that Fury with which his Soul boiled. Immediately after a Tranſport of a Joy ſhewed itſelf in his Countenance. Oh Heaven! cry'd he, you have given me back *Canzade* in a Moment, when I had loſt all Hopes of ever ſeeing her again. Then addreſſing himſelf to me, I perceive you are ſtill ſaid he, the ſame inexorable and cruel Princeſs, and that you behold me now with Eyes full of Hatred, and as a Monſter, the moſt furious, and abandoned the World ever ſaw. As the Condition into which I fell at the Sight of him, left

Cazan

Cazan-Can without Hopes; ſo the very Horror I felt at his Preſence, gave me Courage enough to reply. It is true my Lord ſaid I, that I am ſeized with the moſt terrible Apprehenſions at falling into your Power, and that my Sorrows are as great as my Joy would have been, had I in you beheld a Brother, regarding me only in a manner ſuitable to your Duty; but know Prince, that as I had Courage enough to hazard ſuch Dangers, to eſcape from you, ſo I perſevere ſtill in the ſame Reſolution, and will readily undergo the moſt tormenting Death, rather than ſubmit to your deteſtable Deſires. Ah! cry'd *Cazan-Can* in a terrible Tone, I am not now at a Loſs for the Cauſe of your Flight, it was not only the Hatred of a Brother who ador'd you, which determined you thereto, but the more lively Sentiments of your Heart for another; of which I cannot doubt, when I ſee you with this valiant Stranger. Whoever thou art continued he, turning to the Prince of *Viſapour*, thou haſt made me pay dear for the Benefit I receiv'd at thy Hands, for I find myſelf now in a more diſtreſſed Condition, than that from which you relieved me; ſince I cannot without Ingratitude take away thy Life, nor while thou art living enjoy any Satisfaction in my own. Theſe Words, with the Air in which they were ſpoke, made me tremble and change Colour, while in *Cothbedin*'s Face, who was little uſed to ſuch Speeches, I eaſily perceived that it was ſolely the Fear of diſpleaſing me, or bringing me into a worſe Condition than that wherein I was, embarraſſed him ſo much, that he was not able to anſwer. My Lord, cry'd I to the *Sultan*, I wiſh that *Mohammed*, our glorious Prophet, may leave me without Succour, in the midſt of my Misfortunes, and never liſten to my Prayers, tho' put up with ever ſuch Earneſtneſs, if ever I beheld this Stranger before I was forced on Shore on that barren Iſland to preſerve my Life. Alas! reply'd *Cazan-Can*, what ſignifies it to me, whether he had any Hand in your Flight or no;

ſince he has found Secret of pleaſing you, which I too viſibly perceive from your Diſcourſe: beſides as he himſelf has told me that he adores you, ſo Eyes like mine are not to be deceiv'd, or hinder'd from perceiving that you bear him a reciprocal Affection. I know too well for my Repoſe, the great and amiable Qualities of this valiant Youth, not to believe that he has made an Impreſſion on your Heart. My Lord interrupted *Cothbedin* with a Countenance bold, and undiſmay'd; I know very well that I poſſeſs none of thoſe Qualifications that you have aſcribed to me. and I am ſenſible alſo that there is nothing in my Perſon that could have any Effect on the Mind of ſo accompliſhed a Princeſs; this I ſincerely believe of her Sentiments, and as to my own you know them already, nor ſhall I endeavour to diſſemble them from the Fear of any Death you can inflict, and of which at its neareſt Approach, I ſhall not be afraid; tho' no Man before you, was ever hardy enough to me, nace me in ſuch a Manner. You endeavour in vain to diſguiſe yourſelf before me, reply'd *Cazan-Can*. I ſee nothing in your Perſon which does not perſuade me that your Birth is not illuſtrious, ſhould I be aſcertained of that therefore, it would but be the more unhappy for you, for the more hateful muſt you appear to me, if by your Rank you are capable of aſpiring to the Poſſeſſion of this *Princeſs*. Let me not therefore know who you are, ſince Fortune has already given me more than ſufficient Matter to exerciſe my Virtue; I am unwilling to be ungrateful, or to injure my Preſerver, ſay nothing then, that may hinder my triumphing over thoſe Evils, with which I am at preſent over-whelmed.

THE Prince heard all this with the utmoſt Impatience, and had much ado to ſtifle that Rage with which his Boſom ſwelled; at length, he caſt his Eyes upon me, with a Look whereby he intended to teſtify the unfortunate Scituation he found himſelf in;

in; my Brother ſurpriſed us at that Inſtant, and perceiving, no Doubt, a reciprocal Tenderneſs in our Glances, it put him into ſuch a Fury, as would not ſuffer him to diſſemble. This is too much cry'd he; Is it thus, audacious Stranger, that you keep the Bounds that I ſet you? You ſhall not long have it in your Power to augment the Paſſions which diſtract my Breaſt; be gone out of my Preſence, and leave me at Liberty to deliberate on your Deſtiny and my own. My Deſtiny, anſwered the Prince of *Viſapour* fiercely, had not now depended on Thee, if my Valour had not prolonged thy Life! I acknowledge it, returned *Cazan-Can*, and if what you ſay were not Truth, I ſhould not heſitate a Moment in reſolving after what Manner to treat you. You may treat me in what Manner you pleaſe, anſwered *Cothbedin*, going out of the Chamber of the *Sultan*, and laying his Hand upon his Sword, which I have often thought on ſince.

THE Surgeon of the Veſſel fearing that a Converſation in which the Paſſions had ſo great a Share, ſhould injure my Brother's Health, intreated him to ſuffer his Reſentments to cool. He gave him that Advice, but towards Evening finding his Wounds grew worſe, he reſolved to go a Shore on the ſame Iſland from whence we departed. All that Day my Brother cauſed me to be kept under Guard. Towards Evening he called for me, and after many hateful Diſcourſes, to which I anſwered with a great deal of Firmneſs; finding he could make no Impreſſion, he told me he had determined what to do with the valiant Stranger, who troubled his Repoſe, and ordered that he ſhould be conducted into his Cabbin. *Cothbedin* being informed that the *Sultan* deſired to ſee him, came into his Preſence with an Air perfectly calm and reſigned. My Brother looked on him for ſome Time with profound Silence. Brave Stranger, ſaid he, Heaven is my Witneſs, that I

retain a proper Senſe of that Benefit which you have conferr'd upon me, and I am reſolved to acquit my ſelf of it as becomes me. There is no Dignity, no Pleaſure, which I would no ſhare with my Deliverer, but you know what has happened; I will however acquit my ſelf of my Promiſe, which I made you, of conducting you wherever you would; chuſe any Place then, except my Dominions, and my Veſſel ſhall tranſport you thither; remember that you ſet not your Foot in my Country: prepare to depart immediately; let this be an eternal Separation, and think no more of ſeeing the Princeſs of *Ormuz*, unleſs you have a Mind to run on certain Death.

COTHBEDIN would certainly have replyed with the ſame Haughtineſs, if he had not feared to augment my Misfortunes. I am ſufficiently paid, ſaid he, for the Service I have done you, by your permitting me to depart; ſuffer me then, continued he, to go into the Veſſel which was your Enemies, who were doubtleſs *Pyrates*; ſend me on Board in your Boat, and let me have one of your Seamen who is capable of carrying me to the next Port. *Cazan-Can*, charmed with the Reſolution of *Cothbedin*, ſent immediately to viſit the Veſſel, and ſee in what Condition it was. In it they found twelve Captives chained and ſhut under Hatches, all the Pyrates who had left them in that Condition, being ſlain in that Engagement. Theſe twelve unfortunate Perſons, were in a moſt deplorable State, and almoſt famiſhed to Death. The Prince of *Viſapour*, cauſed their Chains to be taken off, and finding among them ſix Seamen, capable of managing the Veſſel, which had in it Proviſions ſufficient; the Prince therefore went immediately to take Leave of the *Sultan*, telling him at that Audience, that as there was no Neceſſity for his making Uſe of any of his Seamen, ſo he would not leſſen the Number of the *Sultan*'s Crew. You make me ſenſible ſays *Cazan-Can*, of your Generoſity by your Refuſal; and

and of the Delicacy of your Soul: You are reſolved to have no Obligation to me; the Veſſel is your own by Right of Conqueſt: Adieu, then, brave Stranger; accuſe my ill Luck, but charge me not with Ingratitude. But remember, that we are to meet no more, and that *Perſia* is a Country, into which you cannot come and live. You need not have given yourſelf the Trouble of this Declaration, ſaid the Prince, if ever we would meet again, let it be where it will, I hope, that Rencounter will be as favourable to you as our Firſt: Then without ſtaying for the *Sultan*'s Anſwer, he retired to go on Board his own Veſſel, without having the Power of ſaying ſo much as a Word to me.

XI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

Confeſs, continued the Princeſs, that I felt an extream Grief at that Moment I ſaw the Veſſel of *Cothbedin* under Sail; and what made it the more cruel, was the Obligation I was under to diſſemble, for Fear of making the Sultan yet more angry. Six Days we continued in our Iſland, and then believing himſelf pretty well recovered, we embarqued in Order to return to *Ormuz*. In our Voyage, *Cazan-Can* found himſelf extreamly ill; he was obliged to go on Shore at *Malabar*, from whence he cauſed himſelf to be carried to *Cananor*, where he took proper Meaſures

to be perfectly cured. He thought it neceſſary however, to ſend one of his Officers to *Ormuz*, in Order to be informed of the Condition Things were in, and to carry his Orders; for he began to be apprehenſive, and indeed not without Reaſon, that the Paſſion which he had conceived for me, might have made him ſo hateful to the Grandees, as to put them on attempting ſome Innovations in his Abſence; and he was the more diſturbed at this Apprehenſion, by conſidering the precipitate Meaſures himſelf had taken; for without making the leaſt Proviſion for the Adminiſtration of Affairs, as ſoon as he had heard of my Flight, he put himſelf on board the firſt Veſſel that ſailed, with a very few Attendants: He cauſed now therefore a Brigantine to be bought, and attending the re-eſtabliſhing his Health, he ſent Advice to *Ormuz*, that they might expect his ſpeedy Return.

WHAT *Cazan-Can* ſo much dreaded, had really fallen out; *Abdarman*, Sultan of *Balſora*, had during the Abſence of my Brother, carried on ſecret Intrigues in his Dominions, and in about two Months, the Officer ſent to *Ormuz* returned, and brought us this Relation: That *Abdarman* taking Advantage of the ill Thoughts his Subjects had of him on my Account, pretended that Prince *Aoud Can*, our Father, had uſurped the Throne from one of his Uncles. He repreſented to them, how unfit it was, that the Son and Succeſſor of this Uſurper, whoſe Manners were beſides ſo depraved, ſhould ſtill remain their King. He backed theſe Reaſons with a very conſiderable Naval Force, with which he appeared before *Ormuz*. He ſoon rendered himſelf Maſter of all the Iſle, and a Part of my Brother's Territories on the Continent, but without any great Effuſion of Blood; for the principal Perſons in the Kingdom, were either terrified by his Threats, or corrupted by his Preſents. The Vizier, who during my Brother's Abſence, took upon him to govern his Dominions, was almoſt

the

the only Perſon that remained faithful to his Maſter: After he was obliged to quit *Ormuz*, he gathered together an Army on the Continent, by Dint of Promiſes and Money. At laſt he encreaſed to fifteen Thouſand Men, with which he offered Battle to the Sultan of *Balſora*. It was accepted, the Vizier was beaten, and had four Thouſand Men cut to Pieces. The ill Succeſs of this Engagement, endangered all Things. The People in that Part of the Kingdom, which was yet unſubdu'd, were ſtruck with the greateſt Fright. Their Fidelity was not very ſteady, and in ſhort, there was the greateſt Danger imaginable of total Ruin, unleſs Heaven ordered it otherways.

CAZAN-CAN received this cruel News with inconceivable Fury. You ſee, Madam, ſaid he, turning to me, the Fruit of that Love which I have had for you; it was not ſufficient that it deprived me of Peace throughout Life, it has deprived me alſo of my Kingdom. You ſee by that, my Lord, ſaid I, how Heaven puniſhes that Paſſion by which you have provoked its Vengeance; think not of recovering its Favour, unleſs you abandon your Crime. Let us talk no more, cry'd the *Sultan*, I am weary of Thinking: Let us fly this Moment to the Aſſiſtance of my Vizier, if he be yet living, I will wipe off his Diſgrace, and reſtore my Dominions to Peace, by driving out *Abdarman*; or at leaſt, Madam, I ſhall by my Death, rid you of a Prince, who I ſee you ſtill continue to behold with Horror: 'Tis Time for Action, I will no longer deliberate.

ALTHO' my Brother was not as yet perfectly recovered, he gave Orders however, that every Thing ſhould be got ready for his immediate Departure, which was accordingly done; in a few Days all Things were fit for our Sailing, and *Cazan-Can* having ordered the Merchandizes to be put on Board,

inſtantly followed them, and hoiſted Sail, the Winds proving very contrary, it was more than a Month later than we intended, before we arrived at *Cape Jaſque*. There my Brother ſent on Shore one of his Domeſticks, with Orders to go to a Subjects of his on whom he could depend; this he performed, and the next Day that Perſon came on Board.

FROM him the *Sultan* learn'd with extream Grief, that his faithful *Vizier* was killed, and that the few Soldiers that fatal Action had left, neither acknowledged the Authority of *Abdarman*, nor had done any Thing to the Prejudice of their Loyalty, tho' they had nothing to keep their Hopes alive, but the Confidence they repoſed in one ſingle Perſon. A certain brave Man, who for his gallant Actions, the *Vizier* had created his Lieutenant in the War, and who, after the *Vizier*'s Death, became Chief of the Army. The Noble *Sahed*, that was the Name of the Stranger, had from that Time governed Things with ſo much Wiſdom and Valour, that he recovered from the *Sultan* of *Balſora*, four of the principal Cities of his new Conqueſt; whereupon that Monarch offered him one of his Daughters in Marriage, with very conſiderable Advantages beſides, in Caſe he would lay down his Arms; but that generous Warrior abſolutely rejected all his Offers, declaring at the ſame Time, that his Deſign was to re-eſtabliſh *Cazan-Can* on his Throne, or to periſh in the Attempt. This Story rejoiced my Brother exceedingly; Friend (ſaid he) to the Inhabitant of *Jaſque*, my Veſſel is full of Merchandizes, which I bought at *Cananor*, in order to enter my Kingdom with leſs Danger under the Habit of a Merchant; on this Foot it is, that I would have you aſſiſt me to get to my Troops, which if I can once effect, I will either fall by the Side of that illuſtrious Warrior, or by his Aſſiſtance recovering my Right, I will ſo amply reward him for the great Actions he has perform'd, that there ſhould no longer remain any difference

ference between his Condition and mine. That next Day we went on Shore, and my Brother having conſigned all his Effects to this faithful Friend of his, he provided himſelf with eight Horſes, one for himſelf, one for me, and ſix for the braveſt of his Attendants; we furniſhed ourſelves with the neceſſary Proviſions, and going in a little Carravan, travelling only in the Night to avoid being known, in three Weeks Time we reach'd *Lar*, as we drew near the City, we learn'd News that extreamly rejoic'd my Brother; it was this, that the Town, though but a ſmall one, being built on a Rock, and very ſtrong, had not only reſiſted the victorious Army of the *Sultan* of *Balſora*, at its firſt Approach, but held out ſo long, that *Sahed*, who had gained abundance of Ground ſince the Death of the *Vizier*, came up with his Troops, and obliged the *Sultan* to retire to *Gomrom*. My Brother, as ſoon as he arrived made himſelf known to the principal Inhabitants at *Lar*, whereupon they crowded to teſtify their Obedience, by throwing themſelves at his Feet. *Cazan-can* knowing that *Sahed* was gone in purſuit of his Enemies, could not endure to live in eaſe at *Lar*, but reſolved to go himſelf againſt the *Sulan* of *Balſora*; he got together two hundred Officers and Soldiers of the Garriſon, and parting from *Lar* to join *Sahed*, he ſent a Courier before to acquaint the Army, that he was approaching in order to put himſelf at their Head, to free his Subjects from the Thraldom they had been under to *Abdarman*, charging one of the Soldiers with a Letter to be delivered to *Sahed*; the Contents of which are pretty nearly theſe.

BRAVE WARRIOR,

TO thy ſole Valour, do I owe my Re-eſtabliſhment to my Dominions, I ſhould be the moſt ungrateful of Men, if I did not teſtify my thanks in the moſt lively Manner; as it is not in my Power to give you a Recompence in any Degree, equal to your Service, chooſe however any Thing in my Kingdom, and I ſwear by my Head

Head, on which may the Prophet ſhower down Thunder if I break my Word, that there is nothing which you ſhall not obtain from the SULTAN *of* ORMUZ.

WE marched without ceaſing towards *Sahed*, and we arriv'd after ten Days, at a Fortreſs, which *Daoud-Can*, my Father, had heretofore built between *Guitohi* and *Gomrom*, where our illuſtrious Deliverer lay encamped, attending the Motions of the Enemy; as ſoon as we arrived the Gates were thrown open to us, and we were receiv'd with all imaginable demonſtation of Joy; we paſſed the Night there with great Tranquility, expecting *Sahed*, who as ſoon as he was informed of our Arrival, quitted the Camp, and came to the Fortreſs, in order to receive from the *Sultan* thoſe Marks of Amity, which he had promiſed in his Letter. That Hero, followed only by ſix Officers he had choſe to accompany him gave Notice to my Brother early in the Morning, that they waited to pay their Reſpects to him. My Brother, on this, diſcovered the higheſt Satisfaction. My dear Siſter, ſaid he, turning to me, come let us go meet this Man, to whom we have ſo great Obligations; we can never do too much Honour to a Warrior, who has not his Fellow in the Eaſt. *Cawan Can* having pronounced theſe Words, ran with open Arms to embrace *Sahed*; but as ſoon as he drew near him, he ſtarted back at once. Juſt Heaven! cry'd he, who is this I ſee? Is it the brave Stranger, who ſaved me in the deſart Iſland, when I was on the Point of periſhing by Pirates.

XII. EVEN-

XII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

'TIS impoſſible Ladies, to repreſent to you in Words, the Aſtoniſhment I was under, at finding in *Sahed* the Prince of *Viſapour*. I trembled all over at hearing his Reply. Yes, my Lord, anſwered that Hero, it is I, and if I have not exactly complied with your Intentions, I hope the Service I have done you, will attone for that Fault. Your Service, reply'd my Brother, was what I neither wiſhed for, nor am pleaſed with; you know I commanded you never to ſet your Foot in my Realm, on pain of being treated as an Enemy; why then have you broke thro' that Command, and put yourſelf at the Head of my Subjects; do you not remember that I made a Solemn Oath on no Conſideration, to ſpare your Life if I found you in my Dominions: Chance, anſwer'd *Sahed* coldly, threw me firſt upon your Coaſt, and the deſire I had to do you Service, retained me there, the Succeſs I have had, might have deſerved better Uſage from a Monarch like you. However the Letter I received from you intirely ſtifled all Fears in me, from that raſh and ill grounded Oath, which you ſwore at our Separation. Ah! cry'd my Brother with Fury, whatever Obligations I may have to you, they are all effaced by your Love to *Canzade*. 'Tis for her ſake only, that you ventured into *Perſia* contrary to my Commands; judge then what your

Deſtiny

Deſtiny ought to be; do not blame me, if the Obligations I have to you, both for ſaving my Life, and my Kingdom, yeild to the Reſentment of an enraged Lover. Whereupon the *Sultan* turned to his principal Officers, who were much aſtoniſhed at the Diſcourſe, and commanded them to arreſt *Sabed*. As ſoon as *Cazan-Can* had given this Order for ſeizing his Deliverer, the Officers who came with him into the Hall began to mutter aloud. My Brother's Fury redoubled at ſeeing his abſolute Commands not obeyed, he clap'd his Hand upon his Sword, in order to force a Compliance, or to fall upon the Prince himſelf. That Hero thereupon with great Calmneſs, deliver'd himſelf in theſe Words. I did indeed flatter myſelf Sir, with the Thoughts of meeting very different Uſage from you on this Occaſion; but all your Actions are of a Piece, and agree perfectly well with that deteſtable Paſſion which takes up your Heart After ſaving your Life and Kingdom, I might reaſonably expect another kind of Return; but I forgive you Sir, knowing well whatever Injury you offer me, will be ſufficiently puniſhed by the Odium it muſt bring upon you; yet I might even now defend myſelf from any Inſult at the Hazard of your Life, but you ſhall ſee that I will teach you how to act generouſly. 'Tis the Princeſs *Canzade* alone, who can diſarm me, and at pronouncing theſe Words, he laid his Sword at my Feet, and turning to the *Sultan*'s Officers, ſaid, execute your Sovereign's Order, he will ſoon find either my Confinement, or Death will bring upon him the juſt Vengeance of Heaven.

If this Speech pronounc'd in a Tone, and with an Air becoming a Prince, aſtoniſh'd and amaz'd *Cazan-Can*, it threw him at the ſame time into a moſt violent Fit of Paſſion. "You come, ſaid he, to pro-"voke my Rage, and to bring a heavy Sentence on "your ſelf, that Love for the Princeſs *Canzade* which "you ſo much Glory in, ought to precepitate you

"into

" into a Tomb, that your Death might teach audacious Youths to check in Time the Flight of their " Ambition." " If I love the Princeſs, replyed *Sabed*, ſhe has no Reaſon to be offended with my " Paſſion, eſpecially, ſince ſhe has been ſo much injur'd by yours; if I have had the Boldneſs to turn " my Eyes towards that adorable Lady, my Rank " might give Hopes to my Pretentions. Conſider, " therefore, Sir, how you ought to treat a Prince, " who has ſeveral Kings for his Tributaries, each of " them more powerful than the Monarch of *Ormuz*. " Remember too, that I have re-inſtated you in that " Kingdom, which you had ſo unworthily governed " before. Tremble therefore at the Fore-ſight of " your own Blood, and the Blood of your Subjects, being ſhed to waſh out the Staines you have " brought upon yourſelf and them, by the Indignities offered to me." Having pronounced theſe Words, the illuſtrious Warrior went directly to the Apartment which he had made uſe of before my Brother's Arrival, leaving that Monarch in ſo violent a Rage, that for a Quarter of an Hour, he was able to give it no farther Vent than by fierce Looks and Geſtures of Impatience, which fill'd me with the moſt terrible Apprehenſions; at length he broke thro' the Silence he had kept in theſe Words. " This " inſolent Stranger, is ſo vain as to imagine, that it " is he only who is capable of making Head againſt " the *Sultan* of *Balſora*, but I will let him know the " contrary; and while he is detained in ſtrict Con- " finement, I will go and Command my Armies in " Perſon, that the World may be convinc'd, my " Valour is not inferior to his." Hereupon he gave Directions to the Governour of the Caſtle, that he ſhould be very Circumſpect in relation to the Priſoner, for whoſe ſafe Cuſtody he ſhould be anſwerable with his Life; that he ſhould not permit him to ſend away any Letters, or to hold any Correſpondence, and then having drawn together a ſmall Body

of

of Troops from the Garrison of *Lar* and *Guitchi*, marched at the Head of them to his Army, who waited for him with extream Impatience.

As the Forces of *Abdarman* were considerably weaken'd, my Brother thought he was in a Condition fit to attack him, as soon therefore as he arrived at *Gomrom*, he sent the *Sultan* a Letter, in order to provoke him to draw out of his Intrenchments. As that King and his Army were not ignorant of the Treatment which the illustrious *Sahed* had received, and of the Consternation the News thereof had spread throughout the Camp of *Cazan-Can*, they hesitated not a Moment to accept the proffer'd Battle.

The two *Sultans* having made the necessary Dispositions for the ensuing Engagement, each of them in the most pathetick Terms exhorted his Soldiers to behave valiantly on this great Occasion. In the Combat, tho' my Brother shew'd the greatest Resolution, yet as he had not a consummate Prudence, and his Troops heartless since they no longer had the glorious *Sahed* to command them, it was not long before they were broke and fled. The Army of *Abdarman* pursuing and cutting them to Pieces, *Cazan-Can* in Dispair, and resolving not to owe his Safety to a dishonourable Flight, fought with great Resolution, until at last he and some brave Officers, who attended him were overborn by Numbers, and taken Prisoners; that ungrateful Prince who wanted nothing but a Victory, to encourage him to plunge his Sword in the Bosom of his Benefactor. When he beheld himself in Chains, he fell into a grievous Fit of Passion, and as his Enemies could set up no just Title to the Crown while he remain'd alive, we must indeed own that he was in a deplorable Condition. Leaving him for some time to those bitter Reflections, which naturally resulted from his Confinement; I shall now speak

ſpeak of what happened to ourſelves. The News of the Defeat reach'd in a very ſhort Time to the Caſtle, where we were, and I happened to be with the Governour when the Perſons arrived who brought the Advice of the Battle being loſt, and the King made a Priſoner. As ſoon as he had done ſpeaking, I deſired the Governour to conduct me inſtantly to the Apartment of *Sahed*, he durſt not diſobey, and therefore all Gates were opened to me, as ſoon as I entered with the Officers who attended me. 'My Lord (cry'd I) *Abdarman* 'is a Conqueror, and the *Sultan* is his Priſoner: It is 'you alone who can repair the Miſchiefs his Imprudence has done us; for this Purpoſe I return your 'Sword, and doubt not but you will uſe it on 'this Occaſion; it is true *Cazan-Can* in your Perſon 'has violated the moſt ſacred Laws of Hoſpitality; 'yet as he is ſtill my Brother, I flatter myſelf, you 'are too generous not to aſſiſt us in this Diſtreſs'. 'Madam (anſwered that Hero) I receive my Liberty 'from you with all the Gratitude imaginable, nor 'ſhall the Senſe of the Injury your Brother has done 'me, hinder me from hazarding again my Life to do 'him Service, nor ſhall I neglect any thing capable 'of ſupporting the good Opinion you have conceived 'of my Courage. I will dye, or reſtore to you that 'Brother for whom you expreſs ſuch a Concern'. 'Go then, ſaid I, gallant Man, expoſe then once more 'your Life for that Ingrate, who has ſo barbarouſly 'repaid the Obligations he owed you: But remember, 'my Lord in your Expeditions, how great a Con'cern I have for your Safety, be cautious too, that 'you fall not a Victim to the unjuſt hatred of *Cazan-Can*, a Hatred which ought to cover that un'happy Prince with the utmoſt Confuſion.' *Cothedin* made me no Anſwer to this, but as I deliver'd him his Sabre, he kiſſed my Hand with a Degree of Tranſport.

AFTER

AFTER this he drew together our ſmall Garriſon, and with them marched out, leaving only a Guard to attend me, and as ſoon as he was without the Walls, all the broken Remains of the *Sultan*'s Troops repaired to him, with abundance of Recruits from the adjacent Country, in ſo much, that in a ſhort Time he was in a Capacity of bidding the Enemy a ſecond Battle. The Soldiers diſcovered the moſt Ardour and Confedence, marching as if it were to aſſured Victory, ſo much did they rely on the Valour and Conduct of their illuſtrious General, and he conſidering the preſent State of Things, thought it beſt to march directly towards *Gomrom*. The *Sultan* of *Balſora* was very much elevated with his Conqueſt, which he looked on to be deceſſive, in ſo much, that he neglected the ſtrict Diſcipline which hitherto he had kept up among his Soldiers; their Joy made them lay hold on the preſent Receſs from Duty, to Drink, and debauch together. The Prince of *Viſapour* being informed of this, reſolved to make Uſe of the Advantage, and marching with a ſmall Army of Six Thouſand Men, with as little Noiſe as poſſible, he attack'd their Camp in the Dead of Night, with the greateſt Vigour; the Defendants being drown'd in Wine and Sleep, ran to their Arms in the greateſt Diſorder imaginable.

THE Confuſion of the Troops of the *Sultan* of *Balſora*, made them an eaſy Prey to their Enemies, Victory ſucceeding in a very ſhort Time to *Sahed*'s Attack, leaving him intirely Maſter of the City, where the Enemy had taken up their Quarters. *Abdarman*, with his principal *Viziers*, was revelling at *Gomrom* in the higheſt Security, when they were alarmed with the Cries of the Fugitives, and the Clamours of the Victors, he immediately cauſed the Gates of the Fortreſs where he was to be ſet open, and the Prince and his Party inſtantly entered, with-

without the leaſt Difficulty; for the *Sultan* of *Balſora*, being totally ignorant of the Defeat of his Troops, imagined that they were a Body of his own Men, ſuddenly attack'd; and therefore made all the haſte poſſible to put himſelf at their Head, in order to encourage them to Face the Enemy. The Prince, who eaſily perceived his Error, ſuffered him to approach very near them, they having cut off his Retreat, he rode briſkly up to him. *Sultan* (ſaid he) you ſee here *Sahed*, the Protector of that Monarch you without Reaſon would oppreſs: You are my Priſoner, Sir; but fear not, I ſhall uſe you well; conſidering the ſmall Number of Perſons you have with you, it would be Temerity to make a Defence, your Troops being already vanquiſh'd, and we Maſters of *Gomrom*. The *Sultan* of *Balſora* was ſurprized to the laſt Degree to find himſelf in this Situation; and in the firſt Tranſport of his Paſſion, took a Reſolution, rather to loſe his Life, than to ſurvive his Misfortune: He therefore advanced with all the Fury of a Lion, and attacked the Prince in ſuch a Manner, as put him in very great Danger. *Cothbedin*, found in him an Enemy worthy of his utmoſt Valour. The Combate was obſtinate and doubtful for a conſiderable Time, 'till at length Victory declared in Favour of the Prince, *Abdarman* falling from his Horſe covered with Wounds, of which he expired almoſt as ſoon as he reached the Ground. If his Officers were amaz'd and terrify'd at his Death, they were no leſs concerned for their own Safety, of which there appeared ſcarce any Hopes. The Inhabitants of *Gomrom*, who had received many Inſults from the Victors, had thereupon joined the Army of the Prince, and committed the utmoſt Cruelties on the Troops of *Balſora*; and the Carnage continued for above half an Hour after *Cothbedin* had given Orders to ceaſe Hoſtilities. Some of the *Balſorans* however got on Board certain Veſſels, which lay in the Harbour and put to Sea

THIS Victory was gained with ſo incredible a Speed, that tho' the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* was a Priſoner in *Gomrom*, he had not the leaſt Advertiſement of it. *Cothbedin*, who was willing to ſurprize him, having iſſued Orders for that Purpoſe, which were exactly obſerved; ſo that the firſt Account the *Sultan* had, was brought by the Prince himſelf, who cauſed the Doors of his Apartments to be opened, preſented himſelf before *Cazan-Can*. That unhappy Prince was extreamly ſurprized at the Sight of him, not knowing what to make of it. His Jealouſly however threw him into a violent Fit of Paſſion. Ah! cry'd he, this is too much, have my Subjects then opened thy Priſon, in order to ſend thee hither, to brave me in mine.

XIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

COTHBEDIN, continued the Princeſs, ſuffered *Cazan-Can* to vent the whole Torrent of his Rage, and when it was ſpent, he addreſſed himſelf to him in theſe Terms. "Had I continued a Priſoner in the Fortreſs where you left me, "*Cazan-Can* muſt have remained ſtill here, the Captive of the *Sultan* of *Balſora*. That Monarch is now "no more, I ſlew him with my own Hand, and all "your Enemies are either killed, put to Flight, or made "Priſoners: And I come, my Lord to let you know, "that

" that you command abſolutely here. If what I " tell you appear aſtoniſhing and incredible; yet " conſider my Behaviour, and doubt not that what " I ſay is true." News ſo little expected, ſtruck the *Sultan* in ſuch a Manner, that he kept his Eyes fixed on the Ground, in a profound Revery; at length he ſpoke after this Manner. " I ſee well, brave *Sabed*, " that I am bound to ſubmit to the moſt cruel Events. " Theſe two ſignal Services, which you have done me, " ſuffer me no longer to be ungrateful. I ſee plainly " that Heaven declares itſelf againſt me; receive then " as the Price of your Services, the Princeſs *Canzade*; " however, with this Condition, that you eſpouſe her " in your own Dominions." I readily accept what you propoſe, replyed *Cothbedin*, embracing *Cazan-Can*; nor do I at all doubt, that the *Sultan* of *Viſapour*, my Father, will think himſelf honoured in your Alliance, eſpecially conſidering, that he loves me tenderly, and would with Joy conſent to any Thing for my Satisfaction. " 'Tis well, Prince of *Viſapour*, " anſwered *Cazan-Can*, go, take my Siſter at *Guitchi*, " where to be ſure ſhe ſtill is; take alſo the beſt " Ship you can find in this Harbour, and depart inſtantly together for the Indies; only take Care, that my " Siſter enter not your Dominions, without an Attendance ſuitable to her Quality."

THE Prince received this Conſent with the utmoſt Satisfaction. " Ah! My Lord (ſaid he) to my " Brother, I always believ'd your Virtue would triumph over a Paſſion."——" Hold, cry'd my Brother haſtily. Begone To-morrow, if it be poſſible, " with *Canzade*, that I may never ſee her more, " perhaps I may not have Courage enough otherways " to bid her an eternal Adieu: Begone then, loſe " no Time, carry her News, which will fill her with " Joy, as they overcome me with Grief; I will give " Orders for your Departure. *Cothbedin* made haſte

to

to bring me this agreeable Account. We got the next Day on board a Veſſel, in the Port of *Gomrom*, and ſailed for *Jaſques*, where I found *Karabag*, *Gulendam* and *Albaert*, whom my Brother had left there with his Veſſel; and having paſſed the Gulph of *Ormuz*, we entered the *Arabian* Sea. Never People were ſo much pleaſed as the Prince and I were, with the preſent Situation of our Affairs; for near a Month, all Things went perfectly well, when one Morning, the Prince being in my Chamber, *Albaert* entered it, ſeemingly in a great Fright: Ah! my Lord, cry'd he, to *Cothbedin*, prepare to defend your Life, with the few Men who are determined to ſtick faſt by you; the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* has given Orders to the Captain of the Veſſel, to throw you over-board, and return with the Princeſs. He is determined to execute his Deſign, which was diſcovered to me, by one of the Soldiers, with whom he had tampered, and who deteſting his Baſeneſs, has prevailed on ſeveral of the Soldiers, to endeavour to prevent it. I, at theſe Words fell in a Swoon; *Cothbedin* was extreamly concerned at the Sight; he recommended me to the Care of *Karabag*, and taking his Sabre in his Hand, went out of the Chamber; at the Door, he found the generous *Perſian*, who had made the Diſcovery to *Albaert*, with about twenty brave Soldiers, who were reſolved to periſh, rather than he ſhould ſuffer the leaſt Inſult.

THIS wicked Man finding his Deſign had been diſcovered, and that the Prince wanted not ſome who were ready to hazard their Lives in his Defence, took immediately a Reſolution to throw off all Diſguiſe, and to execute on the Spot, the execrable Scheme he had formed, which he conceived it would be no Difficulty to do, conſidering the vaſt Diſproportion there was between thoſe who aſſiſted *Cothbedin*, and the Men who were ſtill obedient to him as their Captain. Inſtantly therefore, he attacked the

the Prince and his Party, who made ſo vigorous a Defence, that the Aſſailants began almoſt to diſpair; to ſay Truth, never did any Man give greater Proofs of perſonal Courage, than this illuſtrious Hero, whoſe Efforts being ſeconded by *Albaert* and the generous *Perſian*, they by their Valour ſo animated thoſe of their Party, that ſixty of their Opponents fell by their Hands. However after two Hours, the Prince found himſelf ſo far ſpent, that he was ſcarce able to weild his Sword, inſomuch, that Numbers were upon the Point of prevailing, when Heaven ſent two Veſſels to our Aſſiſtance, who perceiving ſomething of the Combate, boarded our Veſſel juſt as the Prince ſunk down on the Deck; they who were charmed with the Proofs he had given of his Valour in their Sight, protected him and his Party, and cut in Pieces their Enemies. *Cothbedin* in the mean Time, lay down to reſt himſelf a little, and *Albaert* having covered him, came then and attended the Captain of the Strangers, in order to know what Iſſue this Affair would have. That Chief thought he had not done enough in ſaving their Lives, if he did not take care of their future Safety, he therefore gave Directions for his Surgeons to attend *Cothbedin*, *Albaert*, and the *Perſian*, they found that their Wounds were not dangerous, and were of Opinion that they wanted only Repoſe. The Strangers began now to look to their own Affairs; for my Part, I quickly found my Condition more deplorable than ever; we were now fallen into the Hands of *Corſairs*, who was proceeded immediately to part the Booty amongſt them, which they had taken in our Veſſel, but gueſs at my Grief, when I beheld a few Hours after my dear *Cothbedin* in a profound Sleep, carried on the Matreſs on which he lay, together with the *Perſian*, and moſt Part of his brave Aſſociates, on board one of the Veſſels of the Pirates: I expreſs'd the Violence of my Grief by the loudneſs of my Cries, but the Veſſel at that Inſtant ſetting Sail, and carrying away with it all my Hopes,

I fell at once into an inſenſible Condition, in which I remained for a conſiderable Time.

IN the midſt of this terrible Misfortune, it was ſome Releif to find that neither *Karabag*, *Gulenaam*, nor *Alhaert*, were ſeperated from me. Theſe ſtrove by every Method they could invent to pacify my exceſſive Sorrows, and by abundance of ſoft Arguments endeavoured to moderate my raging Grief, tho' for ſome Time all their kind Attempts were to no Purpoſe, but ſerv'd on the contrary to augment the Agonies which diſturbed my Breaſt. At length, the Commander of our Veſſel finding in me ſome degree of Beauty, tho' pale and fatigued with Grief, gave me to underſtand that he honoured me with a tender Regard, and would make my Captivity as eaſy as poſſible.

XIV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

THIS News added conſiderably to my former Sorrows, or rather rendered the whole of them inſupportable, and the Anguiſh I felt on the Score of this new Affliction, put me on frequent Thoughts of putting an End to my miſerable Life, by throwing myſelf out of the Cabin Window into the Sea; but *Alhaert* diverted me from theſe deſperate Reſolutions, by the repeated Aſſurances he gave me, that he would oppoſe as far as he was able any attempts of the Pirate, and doubted not but to do it with Succeſs

THE

THE violent Agitation in which my Mind had been during the whole Night, which ſucceeded that fatal Day; when *Cothbedin* was torn from me, threw me into a real Illneſs, the Fever by Degrees became malignant when *Albaert* who rightly judged, that Grief was after all the moſt dangerous Part of my Diſeaſe, endeavoured as far as he was able to give me Relief by the following Diſcourſe, which he made at my Bedſide. "I have diſcovered Madam, that your new Lover is "not very well liked by the Crew; give me leave "therefore to make the beſt Uſe of ſo favourable a Con-"jecture, and I will find him ſo much Employment, "that he ſhall not be at Leiſure to trouble you with "his Addreſſes."

ALBAERT was not worſe than his Word, for he gave thoſe who attended on me to underſtand, that their Chief had reſerved me for his Part, and thereby deprived them of the moſt valuable Prize which could ever fall into their Hands; for that I was eſpouſed to the Prince of *Viſapour*, from whom any Sum, how great ſoever might be reaſonably expected for my Ranſom, provided they treated me with Reſpect, and on the contrary, if they uſed me ill, they muſt not doubt feeling the Effects of his Fury; ſince he was a puiſſant Prince, they might be ſure he would fit out Veſſels in ſearch of them, with Orders to his Officers to put them to the moſt cruel Deaths, in Caſe any Inſults had been offered to a Wife whom he adored; whereas if he found ſhe had been uſed well, and with ſuitable Reſpect, he aſſured them that they would be rewarded in ſuch a Manner as would leave them no longer under a Neceſſity of thus hazarding their Lives for a Subſiſtance. Theſe Repreſentations of *Albaert* made a very great Impreſſion on the Minds of thoſe to whom he ſpoke; at laſt they deputed one of their Number to repreſent the Matter to their Chief. Their Deputy did ſo, but in Terms which were ſo harſh and unpolite, that

their Captain fallen into a violent Rage, made no other Anſwer that by plunging a Ponyard into his Heart. An Action ſo barbarous, ſtruck the Crew with ſuch Horror that they had not the leaſt Notion of revenging the Death of their Comrade; until *Albaert* ſuddingly drawing the Sword of the Deceas'd, immediately fell upon the Pirate Chief, and by one Blow cleft him thorough the Head, and half way into his Breaſt, delivering me by his Death, from the moſt dangerous Enemy I ever had to deal with.

VIRTUE raiſes Admiration, even amongſt the greateſt Barbarians, of which there never was a ſtronger Inſtance than what happened on Board our Veſſel after the Death of its Commander, all the Crew were ſo much ſurpriſed at the Strength and Intrepity of *Albaert*, that they regarded him from that Moment, in which he ſlew their Tyrant with the higheſt Admiration. "You "are (ſaid they crowding about him) alone worthy "of Commanding us, whom you have redeemed; we "therefore with one Voice conſtitute you our Chief, we "will implicitely follow your Councils, we will go to "*Viſapour* to reſtore the Princeſs to her Spouſe, and "we hope you will then ſee made good all that you "have told us."

ALBAERT made Uſe of this their kind Diſpoſition to perform what he moſt deſired, he gave Directions immediately to ſteer to *Dabul*, a Port in the Kingdom of *Viſapour*, where after a very happy Voyage, we landed very ſafely, as they had always treated me with Reſpect, ſo I had never been ſearched for any valuable Things I had about me. This gave me an Opportunity of preſerving a Girdle, in which I had put the beſt of my Jewels when I left *Gomrom*, I gave it to *Albaert*, and he diſpoſed of it to the Jews at *Dabul*, whereby he raiſed a hundred thouſand Pieces of Gold; of theſe he gave fourſcore thouſand to the Crew, who were perfectly well contented therewith; when we were left by theſe brave Men,

we

we took a Reſolution of going by Land to *Viſapour*, where we were in hopes we ſhould hear ſomething of Prince *Cothbedin*, who we thought might have deliver'd himſelf from the Pirates by a Ranſom; but as I had no Inclination to be diſcovered at Court, I thought proper to take the Habit of a Man, as *Gulendam* had done. Thus dreſſed we departed from *Dabul* and in five Days reached *Viſapour*, where to our great Sorrow, we found there was no news to be heard of the Prince.

ALBAERT, by my Order, had an Audience of the *Sultan* of *Viſapour*, and without entering into any thing relating to me, gave him a Detail of his Sons Affairs, his being detained on board the Pyrate, with the Name of the Veſſel and of the Captain, all which we had learnt from thoſe who had ſet us at Liberty. That Monarch was almoſt in Diſpair at the News. However, he immediately gave Orders, that twenty Veſſels of War ſhould be fitted out as ſoon as poſſible, in order to go in Search of, and afford Succour unto the Prince his Son, for which purpoſe they were commanded to ſcour all the *Indian-Sea*, and that of *Arabia*. While theſe Ships were fitted out in order to go in queſt of *Cothbedin*, I quitted this Place, leaving a Letter with the Keeper of the principal *Caravan-Sera*, for the Prince of *Viſapour* in Caſe he ſhould return; in which I informed him, that after ſix Months or a little better, I would wait for him at *Cambay*, after I had been at *Chitor*, for which I departed. The Joy which the very Thoughts of meeting with the Prince of *Viſapour* inſpired my Heart, ſerved to divert me in this new Journey which we took, in order to conſult the blind Man to whom *Albaert* had been directed, nor was it without a good deal of Fatigue that we arrived at the City. As we travell'd in a Manner purpoſedly deſigned to hinder our being known, we immediately took up our Lodging in a *Caravan-Sera*; the next Day we went to pay our Devotions at a *Moſque*, not far from the Gate of which we ſaw a blind Man, exactly like him the

old Man had deſcribed in the Dream. We immediately went up to him, and having given him a Piece of Gold for an Alms: Brother, (ſaid *Albaert*) I have traverſed the *Arabian* Sea, a Part of the *Indian Ocean*, and travelled thus far, from *Dabul* by Land, in order to ſee you: To ſee me, (cryed the Blind Man in a great Surprize.) Why pray what is there ſo extraordinary in me, that ſhould engage you to come ſo far to ſee me? Leſs than eight hundred Leagues will not excuſe the Space of Ground we have gone, (ſaid *Albaert*) beſides which we have paſſed through in that Journey, innumerable Difficulties; yet I ſhall eſteem the whole of my Pains very well paid, if you will be ſo good as to teach me what I am convinced you know. You are too generous in regard to me, ſaid the blind Man, for me to hide from you any thing that I know; tell me then in few Words, What it is you would be at? Why then replyed *Albaert*, the Cauſe of our coming is fairly this. In three ſucceſſive *Dreams* a *venerable old Man* preſented himſelf before me, and directed me to come to this City, where at the Door of the principle *Moſque*, I ſhould meet with a Blind-Man, who ſhould inform me where to find immence Treaſures; for ſome time I heſitated at undertaking ſo long a Journey, on the mere Credit of a Viſion, but at length I undertook it; as I have found you I doubt not but I ſhall hear the good News. The Blind-Man at theſe laſt Words, burſt out into a loud Laugh. Comrade of mine, ſaid he, *you muſt certainly be a great Fool, to take ſuch a curſed long Journey to ſo little Purpoſe; why, Blind as I am, I find I have more Wit than you, I have had ſuch a Dream as this ſix times over, an old Woman did me the Favour of a* Viſion, *ſhe would have ſent me on much ſuch a fooliſh Errand; but I thank you, I was for taking none of thoſe ſilly Jaunts.* And prethee, reply'd *Albaert*, where would the old Woman have ſent you? *why really the Odities and Impertinence of my* Viſion, *ſaid the old Man, were ſo contrary to common Senſe, that I am aſhamed to repeat it: However ſince you will*

will have it I'll tell you. I was only to ſtep as far as Perſia, *and to find out the City of* Ormuz, *within half a League of which, I was to enquire out the Houſe of one* Albaert; *and in this Houſe I was told there was a little Turret of* Brick *which made an* Angel *towards the Garden, and that behind a Pannel of the Wainſcot in that Turret on which was painted a young Peaſant, with his Finger upon his Mouth, I ſhould find a kind of a Preſs, in which beſides abundance of rich Stones, and pieces of Gold, I ſhould diſcover a Bottle full of miraculous Water, which ſhould reſtore to me the Uſe of my Eyes, and that this precious Liquor was made by one* Bahalul, *a great* Philoſopher, *and a Friend of our* Prophet. *You hear then the Circumſtance which I yet remember; this old Woman appeared to me ſeveral Times, but I regarded the whole as a whimſical Repreſentation riſing from the Vapours of the Night: It is now ſomewhat more than a Year ſince I have either ſpoke or thought of them; nay, I eſteemed the Whole ſo little worthy of Attention, that I never had the leaſt Deſire of making an Experiment as to the Truth of thoſe Admonitions, tho' I have had frequent Opportunities of making a Voyage to* Ormuz.

XV. EVENING.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princeſs of *ORMUZ*.

NEVER was any Surpize equal to ours, and that of *Albaert*. My Dear Friend, ſaid he, embracing the Blind Man with Tranſports of Joy, I am convinced there can be nothing truer than your Dream; I am that *Albaert*, the Son of *Bahalul*, one of the moſt knowing Sages of *Perſia*, our Dreams are

very comfortable to each other, and I doubt not, but in the Cabinet you have mentioned, all the rich Things you ſpeak of will be found, and alſo that invaluable Water which may reſtore you to Sight. My Father was famous for relieving thoſe who laboured under incurable Diſtempers; the Breath of our Prophet aſſiſted all his Endeavours, and as for the Bottle, I doubt not but we ſhall find it cure many other Diſeaſes beſide that which afflicts you.

THE Blind-Man was now in his Turn aſtoniſhed. And can it be, ſays he, is all this Truth? Are you *Albaert*, is there ſuch a Man in Being? Are you the Son of *Babalul*? Have you a Houſe at *Ormuz*, and in the Garden is there a Turret, and in that Turret a Pannel with a Peaſant painted thereon, with his Finger on his Mouth? Yes, my Dear Friend, replyed *Albaert*, all thoſe Things are exactly true, tho' there is little Appearance of our returning immediately into *Perſia*; however, I doubt not but in a ſmall Time all our Misfortunes, which it would be needleſs to repeat to you will have an End; the Envoy of our Prophet ſhall be quickly ſent to touch the Heart of a Monarch, from whom all our Evils have their Source. In the mean while if you will go with us, we will free you from your preſent Miſeries, and you ſhall know no Want, 'till we are to go with you into *Perſia*; depend on't we will be as good as our Word, and you ſhall ſhare equally our Succeſs and Sufferings. With great Pleaſure, replyed the poor Man, I accept your Propoſals, I am alone Man, have nothing to loſe, and from this Day I will never ſeperate myſelf from you. In few Words then, after two Days we ſet out from *Chitor*, and took the Road of *Cambaye*, where on our Arrival we lodged with the Blind-Man in the *Caravan-Sera*; but alas! what can that poor Man think of our deſerting him, and of the long Seperation he has ſuffered ſince our coming into this Palace. Will he not believe all that we have told him to be Lies and Fictions, and may not even his

his Life ſuffer by the Affliction he feels at being made the Bubble of *Albaert?*

GEHERNAZ ſeeing that the Princeſs had done ſpeaking, aſked her why the Blind-Man was not at Supper the Night of their Arrival at *Cambaye*; he was ſo incommodated with the Fatigue of his Journey, and the Change of Air, reply'd the Princeſs, that he deſired to be left to his Repoſe: That is true, anſwered *Cothob*, he is yet in *Cambaye*, and is very well, I will give order that he ſhall be brought hither this Minute; then turning to the Princeſs, he ſpoke to her in this Manner. 'Madam, you have been very unjuſtly perſecuted, the Prophet has eſpouſed your Cauſe, reflect on the Viciſſitudes of your Life, and you will ſee Reaſon to believe what I have advanced; but hearken, Madam, I aſſure you that in a ſhort Space your Misfortunes will have an End, and you will become the Spouſe of the Prince of *Viſapour*; be not amazed at this Prediction inſpired by the Prophet, I tell you truly what will certainly come to paſs.

CANZADE almoſt expired at hearing News ſo full of Joy, and ſo little expected. And is it poſſible (ſaid ſhe) that after ſuch a Series of Misfortunes, I ſhould yet be ſo happy to eſpouſe the brave *Cothbedin*? Ah! venerable old Man, is it not to aſſwage my Grief only, that you delight me with this agreeable Prediction, rather ſuffer me to labour under my preſent Load of Affliction, than amuſe me with falſe Hopes; yet pardon this Doubt, the more I conſider your Countenance, I am ſtill the more perſuaded, that you would not attempt to deceive me: The Integrity of your Looks, ſtrikes me with ſo profound a Veneration, that I cannot forbear giving Credit to all you have ſaid. You do me but Juſtice, Madam, (ſaid *Cothrah*) the Event will convince you,

that all I have ſaid, was dictated by our Holy Prophet.

The *Sultana*'s heard with aſtoniſhment, the Promiſes of the *Iman*: They perſuaded themſelves that he meant no more than to flatter the extream Paſſion of the Princeſs. Not ſeeing the leaſt Probability of their ever coming to paſs: To contribute therefore as much as in them lay, to baniſhing black Thoughts from the Mind of that unfortunate Lady, they renewed to *Canzade*, the Aſſurances they had heretofore given her of their Protection, which afflicted her very agreeably, inſomuch as ſhe conceived all that paſſed in the Palace, rather as a Dream, or as Tranſactions among the Faries.

Supper Time being come, the *Sultana*'s retired, and the Strangers were conducted into the Hall, where they had eat ſince their coming into the Palace. Juſt as they had begun their Meal, the Blind-Man entered, conducted by Prince *Schirin*, who as ſoon as he had put him in at the Door retired. *Alhaert* no ſooner caſt his Eyes upon him, than he roſe haſtily, and ran towards him. Ah! my Dear Friend, cry'd he, do I ſee thee again, after having lamented our Seperation. The Blind-Man, immediately recollected the Voice of *Alhaert*, opened his Arms, and tenderly embraced him. I thought I had loſt you for good and all (ſaid he) and I began to curſe the Day I had heard you, taking all you had told told for a Pack of Lies, but I find I was deceiv'd in that; I now have nothing farther to wiſh, but that you would inform me, how you came to leave me, and where we are all at preſent. The Keeper of the *Caravan-Sera*, about a Quarter of an Hour ago, was endeavouring to comfort me, in the midſt of the Uneaſineſs he ſaw me under, on Occaſion of your Departure. He invited me to Supper, and juſt as we were ſet down, in comes a Man, rudely enough, and

with

with little or no Ceremony, catches me fast by the Hand, and lugs me to the Door, and so into the Street, where four Men, who I suppose were planted for the Purpose, hoisted me in the Air, and carried me away at once, never setting me down 'till they landed me here. Since you are ignorant where you are at present (said *Albaert*) you must know, that according to all Appearance you are in *Ginnistan*, whither you have been in a Moment transported by a Fairy, into a Palace so grand and magnificent, that it seems to equal the Dwelling which our Prophet has promised to true Believers after Death. The *Blind Man* could not forbear Laughing aloud at this Answer; hey Day (said he) this is new enough; and so this same Palace we are in must stand in the City of *Gabbar*, or in that of *Ambadabad*. * You know I have some little Knowledge, at least of what is said of that Country. For my Part, reply'd *Albaert*, very seriously, whether we are in the Western Part of *Africk*, where the *Genies* are by some Authors confidently reported to inhabit, or whether these kind and beneficent *Genies* have built them a Palace in some other Part of the World, I know not; but this I am sure of, that we are at present, either all of us in a Dream, or we have been carried by Inchantment, into such a Place as I speak of; neither fancy that I intend to rally you, because by your Blindness it is out of your Power to discover, whether the Finery which I describe in this Place, be so or not; but let your Senses form you, from the Variety and Excellence of those Dainties, which you will find served up at this Table.

* The Reader must know, that the fabulous Historians and Romance Writers of the East, say that the Country of the Genii lies in the Western Part of Africk, wherein they feign several Cities to stand, and amongst the rest the two last mentioned.

THE *Blind-Man* having conſidered a little, ſat down at Table, and with an Air of Gaiety addreſſing himſelf to the Company, ſaid. Well, as I am reſtored to you, I am ſatisfied, let us now go to Supper, for to tell you the Truth, I am very hungry. Immediately the Meat was ſet upon the Table, and they eat very heartily; and the Hour of going to Bed being come, the Princeſs was conducted to her Appartment, and ſo was the reſt of her Retinue, except the *Blind-Man*, who was led by two Slaves into a Hall, where there was a Bath; after Waſhing, they put him on new Garments, that he might be in a fit Condition to appear before the *Sultanas*; then they waited on him to the Chamber which was appointed, undreſſed him and put him to Bed.

IN the mean Time, the *Sultanas* were mightily pleaſed with the Stories they had heard, *Cothrob* having given them his Sentiments, at length took his Leave, and retired to the Sultan *Oguz*. That Monarch declared the Pleaſure he had received from the Princeſs, of *Canzade*, and expreſſed a great Concern for the Misfortunes of that illuſtrious Lady. I was charmed (ſaid he to the *Iman*) at the Princeſs's Deliverance from the Perſecution of *Cazan-Can*, and I could not help being touched with Joy, at the Promiſes you made her, however incredible they were. So, ſo, replied *Cothrob*, Laughing, and did you think the Predictions I made to *Canzade* were no more than Amuſements, to divert her preſent Melancholy; I ſhould have thought you were better acquainted with my Power; but to ſtay a little, and you ſhall ſee the wonderful Effects of what I have but darkly hinted.

THE Night was ſpent with the utmoſt Tranquility by all the Perſons in this agreeable Palace, and as ſoon as the Day was a litte advanced, *Gulendam* as waking began tenderly to embrace *Albaert*. Light of my

my Life (ſaid he to her) prithee let me alone, allow me to ſleep, I never had more Occaſion for Repoſe, ſince I am this Moment arrived from *Ormuz*. At the Hearing of this, *Gulendam* could not help burſting into a loud Laugh; and as ſoon as ſhe had hudled on his Cloaths, ran to the Chamber of the good *Karabag*, and awakened her. Immediately ſhe aroſe, and returned with her into her Bedchamber, when drawing the Curtains open to awake *Albaert*, they were prodigiouſly ſurprized to ſee him faſt aſleep, with a gold Chain about his Neck, and a little Casket of the ſame Metal hanging thereto. How now, what is this, cry'd *Gulendam*, from whom had you theſe precious Trinkets? Why they are, ſaid *Albaert* ſtretching and rubbing his Eyes, a Casket, in which is contained a Powder for the making of Gold, and the Water which is to have ſuch marvellous Effects on the Eyes of our *Blind-Man*; but once more I beſeech you, for the Love of Heaven, let me reſt. Oh! reply'd *Karabag*, pulling him by the Arm, that will not do, you muſt immediately tell us how you came by this ſame Chain and Casket. *Albaert* with much ado awaking, looked round him, with all the Tokens of Surprize. Oh Heaven! cry'd he, at length and is it poſſible, is this no Dream, have I been this Night at *Ormuz*, where methought the old Man who commanded me to go to *Chitor*, conducted me into the Hall deſcribed by our *Blind-Man*, and there put me in Poſſeſſion of this Coffer, containing two Treaſures, each of ineſtimable Value; yes, yes, it is ſo, I am ſatisfied of the Truth on't; yet however, 'tis eaſy to make a Proof: Hark you, my dear Mother, can't you find me in this Palace a Crucible, and a Bit or two of Lead: I have often performed the Operation for my dear Father, and I doubt not but the Protection of our Prophet in the Experiment I make for my ſelf will manifeſtly appear. *Karabag* thereupon applied herſelf to two of the Slaves, who attended them, and having by their Means obtained

the

the Things which her Son *Albaert* had desired, she very quickly presented them to him, and he instantly disposed all Things for making the Experiment.

ALBAERT immediately took half a Pound of Lead, and put into the Crucible, when it began to melt, he threw into it about the Bigness of a Pin's Head of that Powder which was in the Casket, and the Mass was instantly converted in the Gold. Ah! cry'd he, in that Moment, I no longer doubt, this is a Mark that gives me Certainty, Heaven has heard our Prayers, and given us a sensible Token of its Good Will, and I have all the Reason in the World to believe this Water hath as miraculous Virtues, as those which we have experienced in the Powder, why should we question its Power to give Sight to our Friend? or why do we delay to make the Proof? At this Instant *Canzade* entered the Chamber of *Gulendam*, and was extreamly astonished at hearing what had happened, which she could never have credited had not the extraordinary Things she had already met with, made her easier of Belief, than she would have been at another Time. She persuaded *Albaert*, to desist from making any Essay on this wonderful Water, until he should be able to do it before those to whom they were under so many Obligations, in a Word, to defer that Operation to the Hour, in which they were usually conducted to the Hall.

ALBAERT readily came into what the Princess propos'd; they immediately went together to the Appartment of the *Blind-Man*, in order to inform him of his approaching Cure. When they came thither, they found him in the Hands of two Slaves, who after they had wash'd him, and perfumed his Beard, were going to put on him a Robe perfectly New, and a fine Turbant, which with every thing suitable to them, had been sent him as a Present from

from the *Sultana's*. *Albaert* related to him in few Words his Dream, but the *Blind-Man*, it ſeems, was of no credulous Temper. Notwithſtanding all the ſtrange Things which have happened to me (ſaid he) I cannot for my Life believe this Tale; would you perſuade me that in the Space of a Night, you could be at *Ormuz*; Have they found out the Cabinet I ſpoke of? and brought from thence the Water, which is to reſtore me to Sight? You need not long trouble yourſelf about that, replied *Karabag*, this Evening you ſhall know beyond all Doubt, the marvellous Effect of the Water, and it may truly merit the Name of Divine, if its Operation be as happy as that was of the Powder. In few Words then, the whole Day was paſs'd in Joy, till the Approach of Evening, and of that Hour in which they were uſually conducted into the Hall. They were brought thither as before; as ſoon as they were ſettled in their Places, *Albaert* recounted to the *Sultanas* the whole of his Dream. If the *Sultanas* were ſurpriſed at the Sight of the Casket, and of the Lead which was changed into pure Gold; they were more at a Loſs, what to think about that Miracle which was yet promiſed, they reſolved to be very circumſpect about it, in order to which they examined very carefully the Eyes of the Blind, and very fully convinced themſelves that his Organs of Sight were utterly periſhed; then one of them took the Bottle and letting fall a few Drops into his Eyes, the Chriſtaline Humour immediately began to purify, to become Brilliant, Solid, and Tranſparent.

THE Blind-Man quickly found his Sight was reſtor'd, he gaz'd a little wildly round the Place, and on the Perſons who were preſent; then turning his Eyes on the Ground: Oh! Great Prophet (cry'd he) I no longer doubt of thy Power, and of the Miracles which our Fore-fathers have attributed to you.

I from this Moment renounce the leaſt Motion to Incredulity. Yes great Prophet I own I feel thy Power, perſuaded of this Truth, I render thee a Million of Thanks for the Favour vouchſafed to me, and I promiſe thee that for the Future, I will moſt carefully perform all the Rites of our Religion, and I acknowledge that I was juſtly puniſhed by thy Hand for my Faults, and that thou by forcing me to Repentance haſt made away for a glorious Inſtance of thy Mercy.

ALBAERT was ſurpriſed at this Diſcourſe, and wondered what ſuch a Perſon meant by uttering himſelf in this manner: He who had been Blind perceived it. Tho' I have for a long Time, ſaid he, ſubſiſted on the Alms of true Believers; yet in my Life time my Condition has been otherwiſe, and I have had it in my Power to beſtow thoſe Aids, which others in their Turn have afforded to me. If ſo, replyed *Gebermaz*, you muſt certainly have been a Perſon whoſe Life hath been checquer'd with variety of Events; the Relation of them would undoubtedly afford us Pleaſure; let me entreat it of you then, not to deny it us, give us frankly an Account of the Adventures you have met with. Moſt willingly reply'd he who had been Blind, I will not give you the Trouble of preſſing me long for ſo ſmall Favour, and obſerving that the Company liſtened attentively, he immediately began his Story thus.

EVEN-

XVI. EVENING.

The History of the Blind Man of *CHITOR*, whoſe Name was *ABOUL-ASSAM*.

MY Father was a kind of Merchant at *Chitor*, but his Circumſtances were not extraordinary, as I was his only Child, and he perceived in me no great Inclination towards Trade, he adviſed me to think in Time of making Choice of ſome Proviſion, which might enable me to live comfortably, in Caſe I ſhould one Day have the Misfortune to loſe the little he had to leave me. We ran over immediately all the Methods of Life, to which young Men are wont to apply themſelves, and to no Purpoſe, I had ſomething to ſay againſt each of them; at laſt I made Choice of Phyſick. That is a Profeſſion, ſaid I, which a Man ſoon acquires, its Principles are not over certain, a good Front and a glib Tongue, are the moſt neceſſary Qualifications of a Phyſician; if I am ſo lucky as to cure, my Patients will be ſure to eſteem me; but if on the contrary they ſhould dye under my Hands, there are ſo few who have any Love and Reſpect towards their Relations, that in moſt Caſes inſtead of Reproach, the Heirs will be thankful, for my conducting thoſe who ſtood in their Way ſo quickly to their Tomb. Not to make my Story too long, I ſtudied Phyſick as the reſt of the World do, that

that is in a Curſory Manner, yet as to get all the Terms by Heart, and acquired every thing neceſſary to talking like a Pyſician. But tho' I followed not the Steps of *Raſis* or *Galen*, I quickly began to fancy my Knowledge fell ſhort of theirs; in a Word, no ſooner had I taken upon me the Stile of a Phyſician, but I flatter'd myſelf there was not my Equal among the Profeſſion; ſmall as my Capacity was, I began to behave haughtily among my Equals, grew inſupportable to my Inferiors, but remained wonderous Supple and Complaiſant to all who were above me. With theſe happy Qualifications I began to think of ſhining at Court. The firſt Thing I bethought me of, was to find a Protector, my Father who was a good honeſt Man, liſtened readily to my Propoſal, and began to think of various Methods to accompliſh it; at length he pitch'd upon the following Courſe, he preſented two hundred Pieces of Gold to the Son of *Mamhoud*, Favourite to the *Sultan* of *Chitor*, in order to bring me into Credit with his Father. This young Man gained by the Sum before-mentioned, took every Opportunity to ſound my Praiſes, and to recount ſuch marvellous Cures of my performing, that at laſt his Father, who had heard ſo long of *Aboul Aſſam*, (for that you muſt know is my Name) conceived a violent Deſire to ſee me. The young Man to whom I went conſtantly every Day, failed not to tell me the News, which I received with all the Joy imaginable; he conducted me to the Cabinet of *Mamhoud*, I had the good Luck to tickle his Ear with my Diſcourſes, and to pleaſe him prodigiouſly; from that Moment forward I doubled my Aſſiduities and left nothing untryed to rivet myſelf in his good Graces, and by chance cured a Slave of his; the Son redoubled thereupon my Eulogiums, and ſet me ſo high in his Father's Eſteem, that the firſt Phyſician of the King dying at that Inſtant, he preferr'd me to the Place, tho' I was not then Thirty. My Brain was quite turn'd with my Elevation, the Grandeur of the

Poſt

Poſt in which I ſhone, made me from the Moment I was advanced to it, regard all the World as below me; inſtead of making Friends at Court, I behaved in ſuch a Manner as made every Body hate me, and I cannot now reflect on the Follies I then committed without bluſhing. I had not only the Ear of the Favourite, but alſo of the *Sultan*, this great Intereſt made me dreaded, and I cannot help obſerving, that one great Cauſe of my Pride was the ſervile Means with which the Courtiers flattered and addreſſed me.

In Quality of firſt Phyſician to the King, I had the Inſpection of all the Phyſicians in his Kingdom, and whenever any of them died, I took upon me to examine their Papers, and if I found amongſt them any Thing that was curious, any Diſcourſes on important Subjects, or any Manuſcripts of extraordinary Value, I ordered them immediately to be carried to the Library of the *Sultan*. Amongſt the reſt of the Doctors who died during my Proſperity, was one my Brethren who was ſeized with a Cholick, after drinking hard, and expired immediately; among his Papers I found a Diſcourſe ſo well written, and ſo full of Learning, with this Title of the *Maladies* of *Animals*, and their *Remedies*; that at the firſt Peruſal, I diſcovered ſo many fine Things, ſo many learned Obſervations, ſo many new and ſingular Experiments, that I determined to take to myſelf the Honour of having wrote it. I therefore put it in my Pocket, as not judging it proper to be ſent to the Royal Library; when I had Leiſure I exactly tranſcribed it, and when I had done, I threw the Original and my own foul Copy into the Fire. The next Thing was to preſent the Treatiſe to the *Sultan*, which I did, as of my own compoſing, and that Monarch having peruſed the Thing, was ſo mightily pleaſed with it, that he ordered me Ten Thouſand Pieces of Gold for my Labour, a Recompence ſo very extraordinary, excited every Body to ſee the Work;

Work; and indeed the *Sultan*'s Generosity was talked of, even beyond the Limits of his Kingdom. To gratify so general a Curiosity, I caused abundance of Copies to be made, which I sold at a round Rate; and the Praises which was given to it by every Body, carried my Joy at the Success of my Experiment to the greatest heighth. In a Word, my Pride arising, as I have own'd, from a Matter in which I had not the least Concern, grew to such a Pitch, that I thought the Ground not Good enough for me to tread on; but my Vanity, as well as the Place I held in the *Sultan*'s Favour, were of no very long Date. You must know I had taken into my Head, that next to *Mamboud* I should hold the *Sultan*'s good Graces, but therein I was mistaken, a formidable Rival was interposed, and in the End ruin'd me; and yet, I dare swear you'll not guess what Sort of a Rival this was. A Mistress of the *Sultan*'s, whom you had the Misfortune to displease perhaps, said *Albaert*. No, reply'd *Aboul-Assam*, but not to keep you in Suspence, it was an Ape, An Ape! cry'd the *Sultanas*, yes Ladies, reply'd he, it was indeed an Ape to which I owed my Ruin. But before I proceed to the History of my Disgrace, it is necessary that I give you that of the Animal who procured it; it belonged to a Mechanick who lived at the End of one of the Suburbs of *Chitor*, and this Ape served him as a kind of Domestick; the Man having neither Wife nor Children, and as there was a great Number of Birds of Prey in that Quarter, which were continually molesting him, he was obliged whenever he left his House, to put every Thing out of the Way, unless he left Victuals boiling over the Fire, for fear that these unwelcome Guests should rob him in his Absence. One Day when he had put a good Piece of Mutton and Rice in the Pot, the Man went into the City, where he was obliged to stay longer than he purposed, in which Space the Fire went out, and the Meat by degrees grew half cold in the Pot; a Vultur, which

which had hovered about the Top of the Chimney, perceiving there was no Smoak came up, ſouſed down, knock'd the Pot into the Floor, and carried away the Victuals in his Mouth; the poor Ape, wearied with the Drudgeries he performed, was aſleep when the Bird came down, but waked juſt time enough to ſee the Cataſtrophe of his Maſter's Dinner, and conſidering with himſelf, that he ſhould in all Probability be heartily beat, he fell upon a Stratagem to avoid it, which is ſcarce credible, yet however, it is abſolutely certain. The poor Creature looking up the Chimney, perceived a great Number of Vultures ſtill flying over and about it, he rightly judging that they were looking ſharp for another Prey, he thereupon ſet the Pot on the Fire as it was before, and diſpoſed all Things in ſuch a Manner, as might very well deceive theſe Birds of Prey at ſuch a Diſtance; accordingly his Contrivance ſucceeded, one of the Fowls came down immediately, and as before, beat the Pot into the Floor; the Ape was too quick for his Enemy this Bout, he ſeized it by the Neck, pulled off the Feathers in an inſtant, and clapped it into the Pot inſtead of the Victuals. The Maſter returning out of the City, found not a Bit of his Dinner, but a ſtript Bird in its Place; the Sight made him look at the Ape with an Air of Fury and Reſentment, but that Animal having made five or ſix Skips and Capers about the Room, whips the Vultur out of the Pot, and after having explained to his Maſter, by a Multitude of mimick Jeſtures and Grimaces, how the Victuals was taken out of the Pot, and then having replaced the Vultur, he by a like Series of Tricks demonſtrated the Method by which he had catched the feather'd Thief; the Manner in which the poor Beaſt expreſſed himſelf, took off the Edge of his Majeſty's Reſentment, and at laſt forc'd him to burſt out in a Laugh ſo loud, that it brought in ſeveral of his Neighbours, ſo that the Story began to be talked of throughout all *Chitor*, and at length

length came to the Ears of the *Sultan*, who took a great Fancy to the Ape, and was desirous that it should be brought into his Presence. The Master had this intimated to him, and he immediately carried the Creature to Court, where it play'd so many fine Tricks, that the Monarch of *Chitor* was so perfectly taken with it, that he told the Man he would give any Thing to make a Purchase of the witty Animal; in fine, the Bargain was quickly made, and the *Sultan* put in Possession of a Beast he so much admired; after he had once got it, the Ape was continually at his Side, and play'd so many unlucky pleasant Gambols, that this Prince allowed no Bounds to his Favour, insomuch, that he at last expected as much Respect should be paid to the Ape, as to himself. What a Foible said I to myself, is this, in order to maintain myself in the good Graces of my Master, must I pay Court to a vile Baboon; yet the passionate Desire I had to acquire Power, and to deserve it, got the better of all other Reflections, and I determined with myself to submit even to this mean Office, and in pursuance of this Determination I paid my Court, most assiduously to the Monkey, but the little spiteful Creature seemed to have penetrated even into my very Thoughts, and to be thoroughly satisfy'd from thence, that all my outward Fauning and Complaisance, were down-right Artifices; for instead of gaining in any Degree the Good Will of this new Favourite, he was on the contrary continually persecuting me with Variety of Affronts; sometimes he pulled me by the Nose, at others tossed off my Turbant, now and then he would pluck me by the Beard, and by and by pinch me by the Elbows; but what was the most mortifying Incident of all, the *Sultan* was diverted at every Thing he did, and laugh'd sometimes with such Vehemence, that the very Tears stood in his Eyes; had all this passed in Secret I could have born it, at least with a less Degree of Impatience, but as these Tricks were play'd

me

me in the Face of all the Court; my Vanity was conſiderably humbled by it, and I at laſt looked upon it, as an inſupportably Grief. At length after undergoing for a whole Year this dreadful Treatment, the *Sultan* undertook a Hunting Match at a conſiderable Diſtance from his Capital, and being abſent for ſeveral Days, the Ape fell into ſo violent a Fit of Grief, that it brought upon him a Dyſentry which reduced him into a miſerable Condition.

THE *Sultan* was in Agonies when he heard of the Danger his Favourite was in. As ſoon as he returned, he ſent inſtantly for the moſt famous Phyſicians in his Kingdom, and commanded them to exert the utmoſt of their Skill, in order to baffle the Violence of the Diſeaſe which had attack'd his Darling. There is no Doubt but they were pretty much piqued at their being choſen to attend on ſuch a Patient; however, they concealed their Reſentment, and pretended to conſider the Monkey's Caſe, with the utmoſt Attention. Their Spite to me, put it in their Heads to get off this troubleſome Buſineſs, and at the ſame Time to revenge themſelves upon him, whoſe Dignity they ſo much envied, and whoſe Uſage of them, had been ſuch, as no ways leſſened their Reſentment; they therefore went in a Body to the *Sultan*, and having elected a Man of the beſt Senſe amongſt them to be their Speaker, he delivered their common Sentiments in theſe Words, My Lord, 'We have ſpent our Time in ſtudying for the Sake 'of Men, our Knowledge extends therefore to far-'ther than to the Diſeaſes afflicting human Bodies; 'but there is the illuſtrious *Aboul-Aſſam*, who is the 'only Perſon on this Occaſion, can be properly ap-'plied to. He has conſidered Things of this Sort, 'with the deepeſt Attention, that Treatiſe concerning the Diſtempers of Animals, which he preſented 'to your Highneſs, and of which he avowed himſelf 'to be the Author, is a clear Demonſtration of the

'Truth

'Truth of what we ſay; to him therefore, let the 'Favourite of your Highneſs be delivered, there is 'no doubt but under the Inſpection of ſo wiſe a Per-'ſon it will do well, eſpecially if it be conſidered, 'that he has a peculiar Paſſion for the Animal, tho' 'no Body has had leſs Reaſon; for certain it is, 'the poor Creature has done him many an ill-natur'd 'Turn.'

I was not at all at a Loſs in finding out what it was they aimed at, and what convinced me the more of their Deſign, was, that a few Days before that Accident happened, one of them had in a publick Aſſembly declared that I was not the Author of that Book, of which I boaſted ſo much, which he had the greater Certainty of, becauſe a Servant who then lived with him, had read ſeveral Pages of it, in the Cloſet of a Phyſician, with whom he had formerly lived for two Years, out of whoſe Papers, he ſaid, it was moſt likely I had ſtolen it; a Story, which as it was Truth, and as I was very little beloved, was very readily believed.

THE *Sultan*, who had never thought of this Treatiſe through the Grief he was under for the Illneſs of his Ape, was mightily delighted at the Advice which his Phyſicians gave him. He ſent for me inſtantly, and as ſoon I entered the Room, *Aboul-Aſſam*, cry'd he, I had quite forgot that you were the only Perſon in my Kingdom, to whom on this Occaſion, I might with any Confidence apply. I am ſatisfied you can do all that I want: Let me ſee therefore a Proof of your Capacity, and your long Studies; and if you would preſerve yourſelf in my Eſteem, and in the Poſt to which I have raiſed you, go inſtantly to work, and cure my Ape. Without more ado, the Patient was committed to my Charge, the reſt of the Phyſicians were permitted to withdraw, and I alone was conducted into the Chamber of the ſick

ſick Animal, two Slaves being left there alſo, with ſtrict Orders to attend diligently, and perform what ever I commanded them.

XVII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind-Man of *CHITOR*.

NEVER was any Man living in ſo Hapleſs a Condition as I, I knew not what to do; for as I was not the Author of that Piece, relating to the Diſeaſes of Animals, ſo I had wrote it over in great Haſte, and without making any Obſervations, as to the Medicines therein preſcribed, or the Reaſons whereon they were preſcribed, and therefore it was of no Uſe to me. I ran over in my Head, all the little Experience I had, and at laſt could pitch upon nothing which carried the Face of Probability, except treating the Diſeaſed after the manner of a young Child. Accordingly I exhibited ſuch Medicines, but to my unſpeakable Grief, inſtead of doing the leaſt Service, it but on the contrary ſharpened the Ail, and in a very ſhort Time brought the Creature to the Point of Death. In a Word, the third Day after he was under my Care he died, and the *Sultan* thereupon flew into ſuch a Paſſion, that he forbid me his Preſence. During the Time of my Diſgrace, I vexed my ſelf with the moſt tormenting Reflections. All this is but juſt, ſaid I to myſelf, conſidering, that in aſpiring to a Place for which I was not fit, I heartily deſerved a ſudden and ſevere Fall. More-

over, the Pride with which I behaved myſelf while in Office, hath doubled the Cauſe, and will certainly leave me unpitied; but after all, is it not ſtrange, that the Recommendation and Friendſhip of *Mamboud*, ſhould not be able to ſcreen me from Diſgrace, on the Account of this paultry Ape? What muſt I be expected to do Miracles, for the Sake of this ugly Animal? A worthy Office truly for a Phyſician!

While I was employ'd in theſe fine Soliloquies, my Enemies contrived to do me a ſecond Injury with the *Sultan*, which was ten times more Miſchievous than the firſt. They repreſented to him, that in all likelihood, I had, to revenge myſelf of the little out of the Way Tricks the Ape had play'd me, while living, poiſoned him, which they ſaid it would be no hard matter to diſcover, if his Highneſs thought fit to have the Experiment made. The *Sultan* giving Way to their Councils, ordered the Ape to be opened, and they who performed the Operation, did not fail to declare, that there were evident Marks of Poiſon viſible in the Intrails of the Beaſts. The Conſequence of this was, that at a Moment when I leaſt expected it, I was ſeized, hurried to Priſon, fetter'd and thrown into a Dungeon, the moſt horrible that could be; there I was, without Comfort, without Aſſiſtance, and even without Hopes. In this melancholly State, I frankly acknowledge all my former Firmneſs of Mind forſook me, my Head was full of nothing but Sorrow for my Diſgrace, and Horror ariſing from the Apprehenſions I had of that cruel Death, to which poſſibly the *Sultan* might doom me. At length, I obtain'd the Favour of the Keeper of the Priſon, to write a Letter to the *Sultan*; this I performed in Terms the moſt moving I could invent, and which might have raiſed Pity even in the moſt obdurate Breaſt. I aſſured him of my Innocence, I repreſented to him that the Ape who diverted it ſelf often in the Fields, might poſſibly have met there with

with ſome Trees yeilding poiſonous Berries, or Fruit; the eating of which might likely enough occaſion his Death, if it were true, that his End were in any Degree owing to Poiſon. My Letter had no ſort of Effect, all my Goods were confiſcated, and I was ordered to have my Head cut off.

My Father, as ſoon as he received the News of my Diſgrace, and knew what Danger I was in, ran inſtantly to Court, and threw himſelf at the Feet of the King; but his Intreaties were vain, that Monarch was obſtinately bent on my Ruin, and nothing could aſſwage his Anger but my Blood. I was ſtruck almoſt Dead at the very Receipt of this News, which my Keeper communicated too raſhly, and without taking any Care to prepare me for ſo ſhocking an Account. What the more Afflicted me, was, that I was told at the ſame Time, that of all my Friends and Creatures, not a Soul had ſtirred in my Behalf, or aſſiſted my Father in ſoliciting for my Pardon, tho' the World were ſenſible enough of the Injuſtice that was done me. You may eaſily judge of the Manner in which I ſpent that Night, preceding the Day on which I was to ſuffer. While my Heart was torn with the moſt tormenting Cares, and my Soul ſtruggled with Agonies, beyond Expreſſion, I heard the Door of my Priſon open, which immediately occaſioned my turning my Eyes that Way, when I perceived a young Woman, about Sixteen, enter the Room, and who notwithſtanding her Youth, had nothing about her, which even the moſt favourable Judge could have pronounced Handſome. I am the Daughter of the Keeper (ſaid ſhe) advancing towards me. I fell in Love with you, from the Hour you were confined here; and if you think fit to marry me, why d'ye ſee, I bring you Liberty as my Portion. This was no Time, you may gueſs, for me to ſtand on Beauty in a Wife; her Want of that Quality, did

not make me hesitate a Moment, I promised with an Oath, and she kindly took my Word.

To cut my Story short, she and I quitted the Prison, and as she had the Precaution to equip herself with Men's Cloaths, we travell'd without Suspicion, having about two hundred Pieces of Gold in our Purse, which the Damsel had borrow'd from her Father. With these Advantages it was no difficult Matter for us to get out of Danger, we travell'd Night and Day when we first left the Town, and that on Foot; but afterwards we bought Horses, and on them reach'd in a very short Space the City of *Golconda*, which is the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name, and is also one of the richest and most magnificent Places in the *Indies*. I began to take Breath a little, when I found my self out of the Dominions of the *Sultan* of *Chitor*; but at the same Time, I conceived a strong and unconquerable Aversion for my Wife; I could not so much as look on her without Distaste, and every Thing she did, was as displeasing to me, as her Face, insomuch that it was with Repugnance I suffered her Caresses. This Treatment of mine, and the Thoughts of the Danger to which her Father might be exposed by making my Escape, threw the poor Woman at last into an Illness, and after struggling a small Time therewith, the Strength of the Disease, or the Continuance of my Coldness brought her to Extremity; so that having reproached me in the sharpest Terms, she died of mere Despair, an End which would have touched any Body but me. Yet notwithstanding the Obligations I had to her, I felt but little Sorrow on this Occasion, for I quickly experienced that not much Time is required to make a Man forget a Wife, ugly and disagreeable.

I had not now above one Hundred Pieces of Gold left, and I was afraid of seeing them at an End, before

fore I knew what to do with my ſelf, for I had not the leaſt Inclination to meddle with that Profeſſion, which had been ſo prejudicial to me, when an Accident happened which brought me to the Sight and Knowledge of the *Sultan* of *Golconda*, That Monarch going to make a Tour into the Country with his Women, had cauſed his Guard to ſcour the Villages before him. The Men who inhabiting them, retiring above the Diſtance of a League from the Road he was to take, leaving no Body in their Houſes but Women and Children. Being much fatigued after Five or Six Hours Walk, I laid down on a piece of Tapeſtry, which I carried with me for that Purpoſe; as ſoon as the Guard approached me, I awaked, and perceiving that they were going to roll me up, with Intent as I imagined to bury me alive, which is commonly done on ſuch Occaſions; I ſtarted up, and reſolved in a Moment to ſell my Life as dearly as I could. To this End I immediately drew my *Sabre*, and put my ſelf in a Poſture of Defence, which I had ſcarce done, before three Men attacked me. Deſpair gave me Valour, I wounded the ſecond of my Adverſaries dangerouſly, and then ſeeing the *Sultan* and his Wives approaching, I knew that nothing but Courage backed with a Cunning Addreſs, could poſſibly prevent my being cut to Pieces: I therefore threw my ſelf with ſuch Fury on the third Man, who attacked me, that I broke his Arm which oblig'd him to retire; in that Moment I determined to counterfeit an Idiot; (which Sort of People are regarded as Saints throughout the *Eaſt*) as the only Means by which I could eſcape being cut to Pieces; in order to this, I exerted my Strength in cutting Capers, and playing other Gambols for Joy, Singing at the ſame Time ſome Stanza's, with an Air of Triumph, and tho' 'tis true the Verſes were not very good, yet if I had been a better Poet, 'tis ten to one they had been but indifferent in thoſe Circumſtances, and this Behaviour had its Effect, for the

King ſcrupled not to believe me a real Fool; wherefore tho' he had before given Orders to put me to Death, he now commanded I ſhould be brought to him, and as ſoon as I entered his Preſence, demanded who I was. You ſee, ſaid I, before you the King of *Mouſcham*, I am the Illuſtrious *Dambac* * I command the Guards who keep the *Sultan Adam*, who is interr'd in this Place, and thoſe three Perſons, you ſaw feel the Edge of my Sabre, where three *Genii* who came to ſteal my Body, which lies under the covering of that Carpet.

The *Sultan* of *Golconda* could not forbear Laughing at my Anſwer, and being perſuaded from it that I was quite Light-headed, reſolved to take me with him, in order to divert himſelf with my Freaks. Great Hero (ſaid he) I congratulate you on your Victory, and I doubt not, but thoſe evil *Genii* will be ſo thoroughly diſpirited, that not one of them will hazard the Combat after the Victory, which you have obtained over their Chiefs. Come then along with me and taſte of ſome Repoſe, while your Subjects take Care of the Sepulchre of *Sultan Adam*; nor doubt, that in my Court your Majeſty ſhall have the higheſt Honours paid you. I was infinitely pleaſed at hearing this, perceiving thereby that my Scheme had taken, and therefore I did a thouſand out of the way Things to confirm the *Sultan* in his Opinion, by which alſo I had my End, for it not only ſatisfied him, but I heard his Wives Laughing at my Follies in their covered Chariot; however a Horſe was ordered me with proper Attendants, the *Sultan* giving charge to his Eunuchs by the Bye, to have a ſtrict Eye over me.

A 6

* A Prince in the Oriental Fables, ſuppoſed to have lived before Adam.

As my Life depended wholly on my diſſembling to Purpoſe you need not doubt, I took all the Pains imaginable, to prevent the *Sultan*'s having any ſuſpicions; I let my Tongue run on every Thing, and tho' I mingled certain ſublime Thoughts in my Diſcourſe, yet I did it in ſuch a manner as not to deviate at all from the Character I had aſſumed. The *Sultan* was ſo pleaſed with me, and with all my Humours, that he never ſuffered me to be abſent from him; he carried me into the moſt ſecret Parts of the *Serial*, and omitted not ſpeaking to his *Viziers*, of Things of the greateſt Importance in my Preſence. Once when he made an Entertainment for his favourite *Sultana*, he gave orders that I ſhould be admitted, and certainly never any Sight was more noble. On a Throne the moſt rich and magnificent, that can be imagined ſat the *Sultan*, and the Lady who enjoyed his Heart; at the Foot of the Throne ſtood twelve white Eunuchs, each about ten Years old, but in Poſtures ſo fixed, that they looked like Alabaſter Statues; behind ſtood thirty Black Eunuchs in rich Habits, the Handles of whoſe Sabres were of Gold ſet with Diamonds; on the *Sultan*'s right Hand ſtood his Chamberlain, with a little golden Coffer full of Perfumes; on his left Hand, ſtood the Superintendant of his private Pleaſures; in the midſt of the Room ſat the Beauties of his *Serial*, when on a Sudden, the Superintendant gave the Sign for the Muſick, which was accompanied with Dances by the moſt Beautiful young Girls, who expreſſed by their Motions and their Songs, the various Effects of Love. As ſoon as theſe Dances were ended, I perceived the favourite *Sultana* whiſper ſomething in the *Sultan*'s Ear; it ſeems ſhe had a beautiful Slave, who had a great deal of Wit and Humour, and ſhe had a Mind that this Slave ſhould make Love to me. I, who kept my Eyes continually fixed on the *Sultan*, as ſoon as I ſaw the Girl leave her Place, and come towards me, gueſſed at the De-

ſign, which I humour'd ſo perfectly, that the *Monarch* and his *Sultana* were highly delighted, in ſo much, that after having diverted themſelves ſometime with this Sport, they would needs have us married on the Spot.

XVIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of *CHITOR*, whoſe Name was *ABOUL-ASSAM*.

IMAGIN'D, continu'd *Aboul-Aſſam*, to find in that Girl whom the *Sultan* had given me for a Wife, all that Repugnance, which it would have been but natural for her to have for a Perſon, ſuch as I ſeem'd to be. But the melancholly Condition which theſe Perſons are in, who live cooped up in the *Serail*, made her without Heſitation accept of the Propoſition the Favourite *Sultana* had offered of her eſpouſing me. I teſtify'd my Joy for his Favour, by a thouſand Actions, each fuller of Folly than the other. After the Entertainment was over, we were conducted into an outer Part of the *Serail*, where an *Iman* being ſent for, the Ceremony of Marriage was performed; and the *Sultan* not content therewith, cauſed us to be put to Bed in his Preſence, and then retired with his Favourite *Sultana*, whom he would needs have to be Witneſs of this laſt Ceremony.

WHATEVER Liking I might conceive for my new Wife, or whatever Tenderneſs I might feel, from the Sight of ſo much Beauty; yet I judged it neceſſary to preſerve all my Caution on this Occaſion, and therefore I concluded to ſurprize the *Sultan* with a new Scene. In order to effect this, I ſtarted haſtily out of Bed, opened the Door of my Chamber, and in my Drawers and Shirt as I was, ran with ſuch Precipitation along, that I over-threw all that I met. The *Sultan* being informed of this new Folly of mine, cauſed me to be laid hold on, and brought before him. King of *Mouſcam* (ſaid he, as ſoon as he ſaw me) What new Whim is this of yours? What, could a ſimple Girl put to Flight one of the greateſt Heroes upon Earth? My Lord, ſaid I, had you been in my Place, you would have been as much ſtartled as I. When you gave me my Spouſe, you were pleaſed to ſay, that you gave me what would make me Happy, and I really believed you; but no ſooner were we laid down in our Bed, but I heard a ſtrange Noiſe under the Coverlid, it ſurprized me, I liſtened, and at length perceived it was in her Belly; upon that I clapped my Ear to it, and could eaſily diſtinguiſh ſeveral Voices, one cry'd give me a Shift, another ſaid, I muſt have a Turbant, a Third, I want Slippers, a Fourth wanted Meat, ſome Sherbet quoth the Fifth: On this I took to my Heels, as fearing to become the Father of ſo numerous a Family, knowing well that I had nothing to give them, and caring by no Means to ſtand the Brunt of their Reproaches.

THE *Sultan* laugh'd heartily at this Story; come, come, ſays he, this Fellow is not ſo great a Fool as we took him for; how many People hurried on by their Paſſions, enter into Marriage, without conſidering the Conſequences, and ſo bring a Number of poor Children into the World, expoſed to all the Miſeries

Miſeries imaginable. But to prevent theſe Fears in this gallant Man, I will aſſign him for the Maintenance of his Wife and himſelf, Two Thouſand Pieces of Gold a Year. Go then, go back my Friend to your Spouſe, diſquiet not yourſelf with the Fear of the Children, which may be begotten; I undertake that they ſhall all be provided for, and that as well as you can wiſh. For this I returned him a Thouſand Thanks, in a whimſical Way, which ſo extreamly pleaſed the *Sultan*, that he took from his Finger a Diamond Ring of very great Value, and giving it to me, ſaid: Carry that Bauble to your Wife, and tell her that I gave her that as an Earneſt of my Kindneſs, and of the Portion which I undertake to beſtow upon her.

You will eaſily credit me when I inform you that I return'd very readily and with much Good-will to my Spouſe; to whom with great Satisfaction, I recounted all that had happened; the Girl wanted not Wit, and penetrated from the firſt into my Diſguiſe, believing firmly that I was no more a Fool than was neceſſary to amuſe the *Sultan*. My dear Lord, ſaid ſhe, I was preſent at the firſt Interview you had with the Prince our Sovereign, and from that Inſtant I conceived for you a ſincere Inclination. Do not imagine however that I was ſo credulous as the good *Sultan*. We view thoſe we Love, with Eyes far more piercing than they are ſeen with by other Folks, and my Paſſion enabled me to look quite thro' your Artifice, and to perceive that you only put it on to eſcape an otherwiſe inevitable Death. It was I, my Dear, who influenced the *Sultana* to ſpeak in your Favour, and having confeſſed to her the Likeing I had to you, I perſuaded her to aſk it as a Favour of the *Sultan*, that we ſhould be united together for Life.

I was ſo much ſurpriz'd, continued *Aboul-Aſſam*, at what my Wife had ſaid, that I could not for ſome Moments recollect myſelf enough to give her any Anſwer. At length, reflecting that this Silence of mine was the ſtrongeſt Evidence of her having gueſs'd right, I threw aſide Reſtraint, and own'd to her the whole Truth. Thus perfectly pleaſed with each other, we paſſed our Hours moſt agreeable together; but taking Care withal to do nothing before the *Sultan*, which might make him ſuſpect my being in my Wits; I enjoyed a continual Rotation of Pleaſure from my Employment, which was to amuſe and divert the *Sultan*, by a Thouſand Gambols of different Kinds, mocking this Body, immitating that, and doing all that a Wit in my Station could do to make him merry and pleaſed. But I took care to avoid the Rock on which I ſtruck at *Chiſor*, viz. procuring Enemies by making a wrong Uſe of my Credit and good Fortune. On the contrary, I endeavoured now to pleaſe all the World, and ſucceeded ſo happily, as to acquire a very conſiderable Profit.

THE Monarch to whom I now belonged, loved Falconry, and had particularly a white Hawk, of which he was paſſionately fond. One Day when he was going out to this Sport, he perceived that his Favourite was very Sick, and drooped its Head. *Menoulon*, ſaid the *Sultan*, in an angry Tone, to his Falconer. You know how great a liking I have to this Bird, and I am ſatisfied he could never have fallen into this Condition if you had not been careleſs in your keeping him; but let me tell you one Thing, which may perhaps make you a little more careful for the future; as ſoon as you bring me Word of his Death, I ſhall order your Head to be cut off. The Falconer retired in a terrible Fright, took all the Care he was able of the white Hawk, but in ſpite of all his Deligence, the Bird died in eight

Days Time, and his Death plunged the unhappy *Menoulon* into the moſt excruciating Affliction, as he doubted not but his End was alſo very near.

As I liv'd directly over-againſt the Falconer's, I heard the inceſſant Lamentations of his Servants and Family for his Misfortunes, and as I perceived that they were unfeignedly griev'd for the Miſchance of their Maſter, ſo their Concern touch'd me ſo tenderly, that I reſolved within myſelf to interpoſe my good Offices to preſerve him, when he ſhould preſent himſelf before the *Sultan*, to give him an Account of Birds, as he did every Day after Dinner. Make yourſelf eaſy *Menoulon* (ſaid I)truſt to me on this Occaſion, I warrant you, Friend of mine, I'll ſave you; and if ſome Body's Head muſt drop on this Buſineſs, it ſhall be none of yours. Immediately away ran I to Court, where I found the *Sultan* juſt ſat down to Table; I took all the Pains imaginable to entertain him, and at laſt put him in high good Humour. He was infinitely diverted with my merry Tricks, and began to aſk me (as was won't) abundance of Queſtions.

PRITHEE, King of *Mouſcham*, whence came you (ſaid he) that you are ſo much raiſed and tranſported. From the Falconry, my Lord (ſaid I) where in a Square before the Aviary, I was entertained with the moſt beautiful Sight, and regaled with the moſt raviſhing Smell, for the whole Spot was water'd with rich Eſſence cover'd with Tapeſtry, on which were ſtrew'd the moſt oderiferous Flowers. Thither I went to aſk your Falconer after your white Hawk, and found him lying with his Face to the Ground, bath'd with Tears. The Hawk lay thereupon alſo, his Wings were flagged, his Peak hanging, his Legs clinch'd, his Eyes clos'd.——————At this Detail the *Sultan* ſtarted. Ah! Ah! cry'd he aloud, I know that my poor white Falcon is dead.

'Tis

'Tis indeed (ſaid I) as your Majeſty ſays. But muſt not the poor Man's Head remain on. The *Sultan* inſtantly called to Mind his Threat, and falling into a loud Laugh. Go, go, ſaid he, to the Grand Falconer, tell him I am ſatisfied he did all he could for my poor Bird, and that I pardon him this Miſchance, and ſhall not do any Thing for the Falcon's Death. I made all the haſte I could poſſibly to the Man's Houſe to give him Joy, and having recounted to him the Method I took to appeaſe the *Sultan*, and to obtain this Grace, he took me in his Arms, embraced me tenderly, and ſlipped into my Hand a Purſe with a Thouſand Pieces of Gold in it. Thus an Adventure, which promiſed very ill, ended agreeably to all Parties; the *Sultan* was fully pacified, the Falconer eſcaped Death, which would otherwiſe have been his Doom; and as for me, I got a handſome Sum, and a Reputation which brought in more.

THIS Behaviour of mine, contributed to my Living with great Eaſe and Satisfaction, which, with the Poſſeſſion of a Wife whom I tenderly loved, made me conceive my Happineſs very compleat; and as Men are very apt to flatter themſelves, I fooliſhly believed it would have no Period. But alas! This golden Dream had a very ſudden Concluſion, which happened thro' the *Sultan*'s untimely Death, who riding hard in a great Chace of wild Beaſts, fell from his Horſe, and receiv'd a mortal Wound, leaving no Heir Male behind him.

THE Diſturbances which this raiſed in the Kingdom, rendering it more than probable, that I ſhould not ſtand as much in the good Graces of the Succeſſor, as I had done in thoſe of the late *Sultan*. I propoſed to my Wife, to retire from Court, which ſhe very readily yielded to, the rather, becauſe ſhe well knew, That the ſucceeding *Sultan* had no great Kindneſs

Kindneſs for us. We choſe therefore for our Retreat, a little Houſe in the Suburbs of *Golconda*, which having fitted up in the moſt convenient Manner we could, we enjoyed all the Pleaſures of a private Life, 'till my Wife grew big. I was extreamly pleaſed at beholding her in that Condition; but even this Happineſs was but of a ſhort Duration, for ſhe died in Labour of a Boy, who in a very ſhort Space followed his Mother. I have already had ſeveral Occaſions to commend my Wife, and indeed ſhe gave me ſo many eſſential Marks of her Affection, that I loved her with an extream Paſſion; inſomuch, that my Grief for her Loſs, had well nigh reduced me to that State, which I had ſo long counterfeited, viz. *That of a Man out of his Senſes.*

XIX. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of *CHITOR*, whoſe Name was *ABOUL-ASSAM.*

SWALLOWED up in the moſt profound Melancholly, I abandoned myſelf to excruciating Reflections, and for eight Days refuſed Meat, Drink, and all Kind of Conſolation. My next Door Neighbour was a good Widow pretty far in Years, and who had afforded all the help ſhe could to my Wife in the Time of her Labour. This good Woman was extreamly touched at my Misfortune, ſhe would not abandon me, but by repeated Remonſtrances, prevailed upon me

me to lay aſide the Reſolution I had formed, to pine myſelf to Death. She had an only Son, about thirty Years of Age, who joined with his Mother in theſe Perſuaſions, and gave me ſo many Teſtimonies of his ſincere Friendſhip for me, that I could not avoid repoſing in him the higheſt Confidence. We lived together about ſix Months, and Time having by Degrees wore off my Affliction, and leſſened the Senſe which I at firſt had of my Loſs, at length I began to imitate my Friend's Way of Living; that is to ſay, I ſpent my Days and Nights in Junketting, addicting myſelf to Play, Wine and Women, of whom I found no want in *Golconda*. This wretched Conduct, ſoon brought me to an End of my Money, and of thoſe valuable Preſents, which I had received while at Court. I could little depend on the two thouſand Pieces of Gold which the late Sultan had aſſigned me out of his Treaſury, becauſe the new Monarch had threatened to cut off all the Penſions beſtowed by his Predeceſſors, and at laſt actually annulled them, ſo that I was reduced to the ſelling my Moveables one after another, which quickly brought me to extream Poverty. The Son of the Widow whom I have before-mention'd, reliev'd me for ſome Time; but finding I was like to become a conſtant Charge to their Family, who were by no means able to bear it, I formed a Reſolution of becoming a *Calendar*, and ſoon after took upon me the Habit. However, you are not to ſuppoſe I grew a Bit the better for that, on the contrary all I aimed at in putting it on, was to preſerve myſelf from Inſults and Miſery, and as to that it fully anſwered my End. I had alſo engaged my Comrade in Debauchery to accompany me, from Town to Town, living all the Time merrily, at the Expence of thoſe charitable Perſons who relieved us. One Day, when we were in the Country, at the Houſe of a devout *Muſſelman*, ſome People came in a Hurry, and related ſuch extraordinary Things of certain *Perſian*

Mountebanks,

Mountebanks who were at Hand, as excited the Curiosity of the Women and Children, in the good Man's Family. As I had never seen any of that Sort of People, I took a good deal of Pains to persuade the Master of the House, to gratify the innocent Inclination of his Wife and Children.

To this, our kind Host yielding his Consent, the Mountebanks were introduced into his Out-Yard, where his Wives and Daughters were present, but covered with Veils which reached even to their Feet. The Strangers began their Exploits by several Tricks, proper enough to amaze such as had never seen them before. For one of them throwing himself backwards, and resting his Feet and Hands on the Ground, with a Dagger underneath, reaching within the Breadth of a Finger to his Back, upon his Belly was set a little Anvil, whereon a Piece of rough Iron was beat and hammer'd. Afterwards a Melon was set upon his Belly, another at one Blow of a Sabre cut it in Half, without so much as razing the Skin of him upon whom it rested. Tho' these Things were mightily admired by the Spectators, yet there was nothing in them that struck me; for I considered with myself, that Practice might enable them to do with great Exactness and Agility, what another Person could not have done without injuring the Person who was the Patient on these Occasions; but I redoubled my Attention, when they promised to plant in our Presence, the Seeds of a Tree, and make it in two Hours bear both Blossoms and Fruit. I shall next tell you how they performed this. They spread in the Court a Curtain, such a one as is made use of at Theatres. Just before it they planted the Seed of a Pipin, and after pronouncing various Incantations, proper to amuse silly People, they watered the Seeds, and then covered them with the Curtain, or Cloth, which hid them from the Eyes of the Spectators. Then the

Mounte-

Mountebanks fell to their Tricks again, 'till of a ſudden removing the Cloth with great Exclamations, they ſhewed in the Room of the Pipin Seeds, a young Plant about two Foot high. Afterwards, the better to impoſe on their Audience, one of them was let Blood in the left Arm, and the Place ſprinkled with his Gore, the Cloth being drawn over it again, they renewed their Gambols two or three Times over, ſhewing us, as in Conſequence of their Inchantments, a little Apple-Tree, about the Bigneſs of one's Arm, four Foot high, which firſt had Buds on it, and afterwards real Fruit, by which they pretended to ſatisfy their Promiſe.

NOTWITHSTANDING all the Addreſs of theſe arch Cheats, and the loud Applauſe they receiv'd from the Spectators, I perſuaded myſelf, that the whole of this Tranſaction was accompliſhed without the Help of Magick. I had examined every Thing they did with ſuch Attention, that I perceived their Artifice depended on their Curtain, or Cloth, which was ſo contrived, that while they took off the Attention of the Audience, by the little Artifices which I have related, a Child of ten or twelve Years of Age ſlip underneath, and performed the neceſſary Operations of removing and planting the Seeds, Sprigs and Trees, which we beheld.

THO' I left the good *Muſſelman* and his Family in the greateſt Admiration at what had happened, yet I was reſolved the Chief of the Mountebanks ſhould not go away with a Notion of having made me his Dupe. I therefore drew him aſide, and told him in plain Terms, That I had diſcovered the whole Miſtery of the Farce he had been playing. He ſmiled, and acknowledged the Truth of all I ſaid. "But what other Uſes, ſaid he, can one make "of theſe Sots; you and I get a Living out of them "the ſame Way, or at leaſt with very little Variation:

" tion: Come, come, Cant and Grimace are not a " grain Honeſter, than Addreſs and Slight of Hand.

" I was continued he, a Calendar as well as you, " but finding that Life a continual Rotation of the ſame " Thing over again, and perfectly inſpired, I quitted " it for that State of Life in which you now ſee me " engaged. I aſſure you that I find I have made a very " happy Exchange, meeting with continual Variety, " and a wonderous kind Reception wherever we come, " and amidſt ſo much Admiration, as you ſee the " People are ſtruck with, when they behold our Tricks, " you cannot ſuppoſe we run any danger of being ſtar- " ved; nay, to tell you the Truth, in order to be a " finiſh'd Calendar, it is neceſſary at leaſt, in my Opi- " nion, to have ſerv'd an Apprenticeſhip in a Company " like ours; nor do I deſpair of taking up again that " Habit which I have quitted, when I ſhall be ad- " vanced in Years, and to wear it with a better Grace, " and more Satisfaction than I did before. Now if " you and your Comrade will enter into our Society, " we ſhall readily receive you, and I can tell you a " Motive not a little inviting: We have a couple " of young Girls, who have newly entered with us, " and they, I dare ſay, will be glad of ſuch hand- " ſome and genteel Companions as you promiſe to " be."

THIS Propoſition did not a little ſurprize my Companion, tho' it did not in the leaſt Aſtoniſh me. " My Friend (ſaid I to him) never Heſitate upon the " Matter, there are ſo many Advantages likely to " accrue to us, from entering into this Society, " that we ought readily to acquieſce therewith; for " my Part, the offers of this brave Man, have per- " fectly determined me to accept it without more " ado." " But 'till I am thoroughly verſed in your " Myſtries (ſaid I to the Chief of the Mountebanks)

" as

" as I would not be altogether Uſeleſs; ſo I deſign " to publiſh as a Quack, moſt miraculous Medicines " of my own preparing. I have heretofore practiced " Phyſick for my Diverſion, and with my Slaves, " and my Ointments, have done ſuch Cures as would " aſtoniſh you, and I will venture to affirm that I " ſhall make as much Money this way, as the moſt " Dexterous of your Attendance; nay, if at any " Time I ſhould be ſo unlucky to miſs of a Cure, I " warrant you I ſhall excuſe myſelf ſo well, as to have " no Fault laid upon my Medicines." " Very well " reply'd the Chief of the Mountebanks, you were " certainly born for our Profeſſion, and yet had miſs'd " your natural Vocation, if we had not met with you " by Chance; come then without more ado, go into " our Fraternity." " No, Friend, reply'd I, we muſt " return to that pious Family, who have ſo kindly " entertain'd us, but To-morrow Morning, by break " of Day, both I and my Companion will come to " you."

We executed our Promiſe exactly, laying aſide our Calendars Habits, we came up with them next Morning, they according to the Propoſals of their Chief, preſented us with a couple of Female Dancers, who promiſed to be very Faithful to us, as long as we continued in their Troop. In three Weeks Time, we were inſtructed in all their little Subtleties, and did them ſo perfectly, that we were not excelled by the oldeſt Stander amongſt them. Beſides, the Advantages which the Society reaped from me in common with the reſt of our Members, it was not a little indebted to me, for the Money and Praiſes which were the Reward of my Medicines. To ſpeak the Truth, I knew how to commend them ſo well, and deliver'd my Harrangues with ſo graceful a Volubility of Tongue, that there was ſcarce any Body whom I did not wheedle into buying of ſomething; but above all my Pacquets, I had an Ointment which I praiſed

praiſed as a Thing capable of doing Wonders, and with which, joined to the Dexterity of my Companions, in the Execution of a Trick which we contriv'd, I paſs'd on the People for no leſs than a Worker of Miracles. The Thing was thus, they produc'd a Child about Six Years of Age to the Spectators, and after having amuſed them with certain antick Tricks and Grimaces, they threw it up into the Air, where breaking, it fell down in Pieces, Arms, Thighs, Legs, Hands, Feet, and at length the Head, all which I took and joined together, and then ſmearing the whole over with my Ointment, continuing to chaſe and rub it, until the Child ſtarted up and walked about as well as before. The whole of this had nothing in it of Reality, but was only executed with ſuch Addreſs and Activity, that the Spectators were cheated by a Change of Objects, the true Child being imperceptibly withdrawn, and an artificial Image, the Cavity of which was fill'd with Blood, and ſo ſlightly joined, as to break to Pieces in the Air, was thrown up in its ſtead. The true Child appearing again, as ſoon as I had placed together, the ſeemingly mangled Limbs, and rub'd them with my Ointment.

I continued to lead this Libertine kind of Life for about three Years, during which, I enjoyed all the Satisfaction imaginable. We viſited almoſt every Town in *Indoſtan*. Afterwards we went to *Candahar*, and at laſt to *Hiſpahan*. As this City was a Place where Debauchery was carried to the utmoſt heigth, and as there was a great Number of Women therein, whoſe Merit did not conſiſt in their Virtue, it would have been a Miracle, if I had continued conſtant to the Miſtreſs aſſigned me by our Society. My Comrade and I refus'd not one Day to accompany ſome young Lords in a Party of Pleaſure, their Deſign was to viſit one of thoſe Women, who had diſtinguiſh'd herſelf by a very extraordinary Conduct;

duct; for after amaſſing together a vaſt deal of Money by her Profeſſion, ſhe had taken a Reſolution to perform Pennance for her Faults, and in order to expiate them, made a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*; after her Return from which, ſhe bought ſix Slaves, whom ſhe let out *Hiſpahan* by the Hour, by the Day, or by the Week, as the Cuſtom is in *Perſia*, giving all the Money ſhe procured by this kind of Traffick to the Poor, believing that ſhe thereby perform'd a moſt Religious Act, and a Thing highly Meritorious in the Eyes of our Prophet. This Woman, tho' ſhe was now Thirty-ſix Years of Age, retained ſtill a great deal of Beauty, and as the Difficulty of gratifying them always increaſes our Paſſions; ſo one of the young Lords inſtead of looking favourably on the Slaves, who were certainly both younger and handſomer than the Miſtreſs, made ſuch Propoſitions to the Woman herſelf, as would certainly have vanquiſhed any Perſon, who had not been given up to ſo ſingular a kind of Devotion. She however refuſed him with great Conſtancy, but perceiving that two others inclined to the ſame Thing, ſhe reſolved to provide for her own Defence. She ſeiz'd a Pon-yard, and holding it in her Hand, declared ſhe would plunge it into the Bowels of him, who durſt offer her any kind of Violence. They who were Men of Quality thought this was all Artifice and Grimace, and therefore her firſt Suitor inſtantly endeavoured to catch her in his Arms, but ſhe prevented him by a Blow, which laid him dead at her Feet. This accident aſtoniſhed us all, and ſo much enrag'd one of his Friends, that taking his Sabre in his Hand, he in the firſt Tranſport of his Paſſion, cut the unhappy Woman to Pieces, making her thereby a miſerable Victim of an ill-regulated Devotion. Her Slaves ſeeing their Miſtreſs weltering in her Blood, fill'd the Houſe with their Cries, which were ſo piercing, that they alarmed the whole Neighbourhood, and drew a vaſt Concourſe of People round about the Houſe.

In a Short Time the Doors were open, and the Cady with his Archers being entered we were all arrested. This Adventure had made too much Noiſe, not to require ſome Example; but all theſe young Lords were very Potent, the Judge fearing the Reſentment of their Families, releaſed them on their Parole, and my Comrade and I, who where perfectly innocent, were conducted to Priſon.

XX. EVENING.

The History of the Blind-Man of *CHITOR.*

As the unhappy Woman who had periſhed by the brutal Fierceneſs of thoſe debauched Men of Quality, had been formerly a Slave, ſo ſhe had of Conſequence no Relation at *Spahan*, who would require Vengeance for her Death: We were according to the *Perſian* Law to have been immediately diſcharged, and there was the greater Reaſon becauſe the Women of the Houſe acknowledged, that we were no ways acceſſary to the Murder; but the Cady not ſo much to puniſh the Offence committed, as to awe the young Libertines of the Court from ſuch Diſorders, which till then had been frequent enough, adjudging us to a new kind of Puniſhment, which was that of being Whipt from the principal Gate of the City to the Houſe of the Deceaſed; in vain

vain did the Chief of our Troop endeavour by all the Submiſſions poſſible to avert this Sentence, but not having Money enough to corrupt the iniquitous Judge who paſſed it, we were without Pity carried to the Place where our Sufferings were to begin. The two poor Women who were our Companions in our Society, perceiving that our Chief was not able to help us by his Intreaties, bethought themſelves of a Method, which to them appeared more likely to ſucceed. They found out the Cady who was appointed to whip us; they offered the Fellow a conſiderable Gratuity in Caſe he would treat us favourably, giving him in Hand four Pieces of Gold by way of Earneſt. The brutal Villain promiſed all they could wiſh; but inſtead of performing it, he diſcharged his Office with ſuch Severity, that our Shoulders flowed with Blood, and after under a Pretence of providing againſt a Mortification, they waſhed us with Vinegar, wherein Salt had been diſſolv'd; and notwithſtanding all our Tears, Cries, and Supplications, rubb'd it with unneceſſary Severity into our Wounds; to which he added, a barbarous Stroke of Railery: Telling us, that he had not taken ſo much Pains, if they Women had not given him four Pieces of Gold for his Trouble.

After ſuffering this cruel Puniſhment, which we had little deſerved; we had by no means an Inclination to ſtay longer at *Iſpahan*. I therefore that very Day quitted the Mountebank Company; my old Companion not caring to leave me, we left the Town together, loading the Cady with our Curſes, and reſolving in ourſelves to be revenged if poſſible. It happened luckily enough that we had each of us fifty Pieces of Gold in our Pockets when this happened; we inſtantly changed our Habits, and were ſupply'd by certain Jews who deal in ſuch Things, with the Habits of Calendars; the Road we took was that of *Sebiras*, we continued our March for four or five Hours

Hours, and ſtopped in the Evening at a pretty large Town, which however had not ſo much as a *Caravanſera* in it. At laſt obſerving a good old Man ſtanding at his Door, we addreſſed him, and deſired he would either afford us; or ſhew us where we might have a Lodging. As the Man happened to be no better than a poor Carpenter, he made us an Offer of his Houſe with a great Frankneſs and Civility; we thereupon gave him a Piece of Gold to go and get ſomething for us to eat, he accepted it, and went to perform his Commiſſion; after having ſhewed us into the lower Room. There the firſt Object that preſented itſelf to our Eyes was the Cady's Officer, who had treated us ſo cruelly, but as he never had ſeen us before we came under his Hands, and as we had changed our Habits, he had not the leaſt Knowledge of us; and the Carpenter returning with our Proviſion, we found that he knew as little of the Man as ourſelves, we therefore failed not in any Point of Civility to him; nay, we invited him to take Part of our Commons. At Supper we were all very gay and merry together, our Landlord having provided a Roaſt Lamb, and ſome excellent Wine, of which we drank heartily, and at Night ſlept all together in one Chamber; my Comrade and I lay upon a Mattreſs by ourſelves, and we did not ſuffer Sleep to cloſe our Eyes, 'till we had concerted a Method to take Vengeance of the Raſcal who had a Share on our Landlord's Bed.

We were apprized of his intending to be gone the next Day on a Journey, therefore I aroſe pretty early in the Morning and bought a large Broom, which I brought in under my Habit, and having divided it into three Parts, my Comrade and I taking each of us a good Handful of Rods, and entering briſkly his Room, the Landlord being got up, we firſt ſtript ourſelves to the Waiſt, and then fell without Mercy upon him, whoſe Head was ſcarce cool ſince Yeſterday's Debauch. The Wretch was exceedingly amaz'd when we diſcover-

ed

who we were; in vain did he throw himſelf at our Feet, and by the moſt moving Intreaties endeavour to ſoſen our Reſentment, we had juſt as much Compaſſion for him, as he had for us, and in a little Time we reduced him into ſuch piteous Condition, as would have melted any Hearts unhardened, by the Deſire of Revenge. By this Time I had uſed a Couple of the Rods, and wetted them pretty thoroughly in the Fellow's Blood; his Cries however, alarmed the Carpenter and all the Neighbours, who came running to enquire into the Matter, believing we were cutting one anothers Throats, as we had ſhut the Door faſt, and cry'd out all alike, the People inſtantly broke in, and ſeeing us all in ſuch a Condition, were in a wonderful Surprize. "There is nothing in this Gentle-"men (ſaid my Comrade) which ought to amaze you "ſo much, this Man had a great Inclination to be-"come a *Calender*, as well as we, on this Diſcourſe "we informed him, that great Patience and Reſig-"nation were requir'd to paſs thro' our Noviciate; "he ſmiled at the Gravity of our Expreſſions, and to "ſhew how great a Stock of paſſive Courage he had, "propoſed that we ſhould laſh one another after "the Manner you ſee we bore the Laſhes he "gave us till our Shoulders were raw, without "ſpeaking a Word; but after having treated us ſo "cruelly, we no ſooner began to laſh him, but he "roared out loud enough to have raiſed the whole "Town. Judge you then, if this Man will ever "make a good *Calender*; the People hearing this, of-"fered no longer to interpoſe. The poor Devil at-"tempted to ſpeak for himſelf, but we made ſuch a "Noiſe that he could not be heard; the Neighbours "encouraged us to hold him, but we laid on ſo furi-"ouſly, that at laſt he fell down without Senſe; "which Opportunity we took to ſecure the four "Pieces of Gold, and left him to the Charity of the "People".

I need not tell you, that we made all the Haſte imaginable from this Town, that we might be far enough out of Reach, before the Truth of our Adventure was diſcovered. Thus habited as *Calenders*, we led our old kind of Life rambling about, thro' almoſt all the great Towns in *Perſia*, for the Space of a Year and a half, where we enjoyed the utmoſt ſenſual Pleaſure, tho' to outward Appearance, we maintained an Air of Sanctity and Mortification; an Art, too commonly practiced by cunning Debauches, not in *Perſia* only, but all the World over.

As Time had not at all leſſened the Spite I bore the *Cady* of *Iſpahan*, or extinguiſhed the violent Deſire I had to be revenged of him, I could not help fancying, that Time and our Dreſs, would ſo effectually have diſguiſed us, that we might venture into that City, without being diſcovered; but my Comrade, who was a Man of greater Solidity, eaſily diſcerned the Dangers to which ſuch an Attempt muſt of Neceſſity expoſe us; theſe he ſet before me in the ſtrongeſt Light; but when he found that this did not alter my Reſolution, thinking the Deſign too dangerous to embark in, he left me to run the Riſque by myſelf. I returned then to *Iſpahan*, where the firſt News I heard, was, that the Executioner was dead of the Blows we had given him, which did not a little rejoice me, being thereby delivered from the Fear of being diſcovered by him, as well as from the Dread of any Revenge he might take of me. Secure on this Side, I attended for near a Year, with the utmoſt Aſſiduity on the *Cady*, as often as he heard Cauſes, inſomuch, that all the City took Notice of it, attributing my Diligence, to a Deſire of becoming a Maſter of the true Principles of Equity, becauſe that Magiſtrate was eſteemed a very able Man in his Profeſſion; nor was this Conduct of mine at all inconſiſtent with the Character which I had aſſumed; for as

it

it obliged me to give good Advice to all ſuch Families as entertained me, and to endeavour as much as poſſible to promote Peace, Unity and Concord; the Study of the Law of Reaſon, and the Cuſtoms of *Perſia*, ſeemed but neceſſary Ingredients for the juſt Diſcharge of theſe Duties. However, the Thing appeared new; other *Calenders*, tho' very juſt and diſcreet Perſons, had never made Uſe of theſe Precautions, and therefore every Body admired my Behaviour in this Reſpect; inſomuch, that at laſt my Reputation grew to ſuch a Height, as engaged moſt of the Mechanics about *Iſaphan*, to chuſe me for an Arbitrator, as often as any Differences ſprung up amongſt them. At length Things took their Turn I wiſhed, an Opportunity offered of gratifying my Revenge, and I took Care not to let it ſlip. One Day the *Cady* pronounced a Sentence moſt flagrantly unjuſt, depriving thereby a young Orphan of an Eſtate, which belonged to her; and as he miſtruſted the Security of his Reward, he had the Indiſcretion to take it even in the Seat of Judgment. Upon this I ſtept up to him, and whiſpered him thus in the Ear; "Behold a Man, whom you cauſed to be cruelly ſcour-"ged, and that unjuſtly too; behold him, I ſay, after "three Years Abſence, and receive from him the "juſt Puniſhment of thy Crimes". As I pronounced theſe Words, I plunged my Dagger into his Breaſt, then dragging him off his Seat, and throwing the Body at my Feet, I ſat down, with much Compoſure in his Place. That Dog ſaid I, to thoſe who ſtood round, and who were aſtoniſhed at the Boldneſs of the Fact, has juſt now pronounced a Sentence contrary to Law as well as Equity. Inſtead of being the Protector of Widows and Orphans, I have for a long Time paſt detected him, in Spoiling and Robbing them, by which he has acquired immenſe Riches, as well as by the coſtly Preſents he received from thoſe who put themſelves under his Protection. Hearken then to my Deciſion; in the firſt Place, I reverſe his

Judgment againſt the Orphan, and reſtore her to the Poſſeſſion of her Right. I farther condemn the Party bribing him to this unequitable Act, to receive a hundred Baſtinado's on the Soles of his Feet, and that upon the Spot, that Men may be deterr'd from the Commiſſion of ſuch Villanies for the Future.

XXI. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind-Man of *CHITOR.*

THE *Cady* was hated to ſuch a Degree, even by his own Slaves, for his Severity and ſordid Avarice, that the offered not to make the leaſt Stir upon this Occaſion; and as all *Iſpahan* had teſtify'd a great Reſpect for me, ſo no Body attempted to avenge the deceaſed Judge. On the contrary, all the World applauded my Courage, declared me a Hero, in the Boldneſs of my Action! nay, and ſuffered the Judgment I had pronounced, to be executed on the Spot. But the Sequel was yet more wonderful. The Governour of *Iſpahan*, approved what I had done; and having cauſed me to be conducted into his Preſence, offered me the Poſt of *Cady* for myſelf; but I moſt humbly entreated him to excuſe me from accepting of an Office which required ſo delicate a Turn of Mind, in Order to the due Diſcharge thereof, ſince it was impoſſible not to do great Injuſtice, or not to excite abundance of Enemies, by doing Juſtice ſeverely and

and without Reſpect of Perſons. " My Lord, ſaid " I, the Poſt you are ſo good to offer me, ought not " only to be filled by a Perſon of very great Capa- " city, but likewiſe by one, who has a very ſtrict " Eye on his own Actions. He is in the ſame State " as the Driver of a Chariot, drawn by ſix Fleet- " Horſes; he muſt know how to guide them, even " with a looſe Rein; for the leaſt Check in their Ca- " reer, would precipitate him from his Seat, and per- " haps daſh him in Pieces: Theſe, Sir, are the Re- " flections which hinder me from accepting this Ho- " nour; but no doubt, another may be found, of " a more enterprizing Spirit, who will venture there- " on, and run all Risks".

THIS Refuſal of mine, ſtruck the Governour with Surpriſe; he could not help admiring the Modeſty; wherefore giving me an hundred Crowns by Way of Preſent, he permitted me to retire.

BUT notwithſtanding theſe Pretences, it was not from any Principle of Honeſty, that I refuſed ſo lucrative an Employment; the Truth was, I was in great Fear, that ſome Time or other, it might be found out, that I had been whipp'd through the City; beſides, I had ſome Suſpicions, that the Relations of the *Cady*, whom I had murdered, might cauſe me to be Aſſinated, wherefore I inſtantly quitted *Iſpahan*, with Intentions to go and viſit the famous City of *Perſepolis*, and the celebrated Temple which *Solomon* is ſaid to have built. I had read in the Book called, *The Wonders done by the Prophets*, that that *Sultan* becoming an *Idolater*, thro' the Perſwaſions of his Queen, who was the Daughter of *Faroun*, who was of the Religion of the *Gubres*, i. e. *Perſees*, or *Worſhippers of Fire*; but not caring to prohane the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, by erecting therein any Altar to theſe Idols, he commanded the *Dæmons* to go and build a noble Palace, wherein his Queen might per-

form the Rites of her Religion, and to erect there Tombs for her and her Posterity. Nine Years were the *Dæmons* employed in Building this Edifice, and not having finished it in that Time, the Queen died, on which that Monarch commanded them to proceed no farther, and contented himself with laying in those Sepulchres, the prodigious Treasures he had amassed.

So many, and so great Wonders were sufficient to excite a strong Curiosity in me; I travell'd therefore with all the Speed imaginable, 'till I reach'd *Persepolis*, where having viewed those surprizing and stupendious Ruins, which have rendered that Country famous; I could not help believing as well as others that it was impossible they should have been rais'd by human Hands. I then enter'd into the Subterranean Tombs, which are said to be still guarded by those *Genii* whom *Solomon* employed to Build them. Afterwards I made two Journeys to a famous Mountain, which seems a large Mass of Rock, very steep on every Side. It is somewhat more than half a Mile round, on its Summit there rises a sort of a Tower, in which one sees Windows as in a Fort, but there is no Entrance that is apparent. This unaccountable Work, which is called *Cala a dive sa Fid*, that is, the Castle of the white *Demon*, is look'd upon to be the Tomb of the Giant *Rustem*. The Inhabitants of the Country about this Mountain, assured me, that they had a Tradition, that in this Place, the far greater Part of King *Solomon*'s Treasures were shut up. Mov'd with this Account, I took several walks round it, on Purpose to see if it were not possible to find some way in; my Pains were to no Purpose, and I was at last obliged to retire towards a neighbouring Village, but being surpriz'd by the Night, I laid down under a Tree, in order to expect the return of Day-light. The Stories of the Mountain no way disturbed me; I was weary with walking,

walking, and very ready to go to Reſt; but juſt as I began to cloſe my Eyes, I ſaw a Light, which by Degrees grew very bright at the Foot of the Mountain; notwithſtanding I was a good deal ſurprized at this unexpected Sight, yet I roſe and ran towards it, when I came up, I found it proceeded from the Flambeaux, which was carried by a little Man, towards whom, as I drew near, I perceiv'd he was entering a ſubteraneous Paſſage, which I, notwithſtanding all my induſtry, could not diſcover the Day before. He beckon'd to me to follow him, which when I had a little recollected my Spirits, I did; we went down together for ſome Time into the Mountain, at laſt we travers'd a long Alley of black Marble, but ſo finely poliſh'd, that it had the Appearance of a Looking-Glaſs; having paſs'd this in the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, we reach'd a large Hall, where we found three Men ſtanding Mute, and in Poſtures of Sorrow, they were looking earneſtly on a triangular Table, whereon lay a Book, with Claſps of Gold, on its Back was this Inſcription, *Let no Man touch this Divine Treatiſe that is not perfectly pure.*

THE little Man whom I had followed, had not hitherto broke Silence, but now bid me ſit down by thoſe three Perſons, I heard him with Surprize, but obey'd him. I wiſh (ſaid I to one of them) that this Peace may continue always among you. Peace is baniſh'd from theſe ſad Places (reply'd the Eldeſt of the Three) with an Air of Sternneſs. If Peace be not here (anſwered I affrighted) what are you, and what do you here? We wait ſaid the Second, in this Sepulchre for the juſt Judgment of God. You are then continued I, great Sinners. Alas, cry'd the third, we are continually tortured for the evil Actions we have done, ſee what a wretched State we are in; then they unbutton'd their Waiſtcoats, and through their Skin, which appear'd like Chryſtial, I ſaw their Heart compaſs'd with Fire, by which, tho' they were burnt

without ceasing, yet they were never consumed; I then was at no Loss for the Reason of their looking so ghastly, and affrighted, and for all those Signs of Agony, which were painted in their Faces, it was impossible for me to look on these miserable tormented Men without Compassion; the Man who had conducted me thither, perceived it. You see, said he, their Punishment, but you do not know their Crimes; draw that Curtain, and you may satisfy your Curiosity.

XXII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of *CHITOR.*

I HAD no sooner drawn the Curtain, then I saw a large Table, wherein several Actions were painted, and that in Colours so bold and vivid, that the Figures seemed alive; I could easily discern therein these three Persons, who were represented perpetrating the most detestable Facts; in a Word, the whole was a Scence of Robberies, Murders and Burnings, too numerous for me to enter into the Detail of. At the Sight of these particular Representations of their Crimes, instead of looking with an Air of Repentance, I could see Joy spread over their Faces, insomuch, that it was very apparent that these Men of Blood would have returned to their former Course of Life, if they had been at Liberty; I was so inrag'd at the beholding such Iniquity, that I could not bridle my Passion. Wretches (said I) since your Lives were one continued

tinued Scene of Rapine, Diſſoluteneſs, and Bloodſhed, inſtead of Satisfaction, your Countenances ſhould ſhew Shame and Grief, for that unworthy Conduct, you had of yourſelves while upon Earth.

And why do you inſult us (ſaid he who ſpoke laſt) come look on the other Side of the Table; ſaying this, he ſtruck it a Blow with his Hand, which turned it upſide-down, when to my extream Sorrow, I perceived every Circumſtance of my Life, as diſtinctly painted, my ſottiſh Preſumption, when firſt Phyſician to the *Sultan* of *Chitor*, the Puniſhment I receiv'd, the different Conditions through which I paſſed all my Debaucheries, were expreſſed to the Life; I ſaw the Servant of the *Cady* cover'd over with Strokes, and reſigning his Life in Agonies, and the *Cady* himſelf pierc'd to the Heart with my Ponyard, lying at my Feet, weltering in a Torrent of his own Blood. At this Inſtant, it is impoſſible to expreſs the Agony I was in; however I hnmbled myſelf to the Prophet, and with a ſincere Heart, beg'd that my Patience might attone for my paſt Faults, I alſo implored a Puniſhment here on Earth, whereby I might attone for my Offences, and that thereby I might eſcape thoſe Puniſhments which a-wait Infidels. I had ſcarce brought forth theſe Words, which I accompanied with a Flood of Tears, but the little Man gave me a Blow in the Face with his lighted Flambeaux: There ſaid he, do Pennance for thy Crimes for ſeven Years, do not Murmer, but expect all Things from the Pity and Mercy of Heaven, and then I heard a Clap of Thunder, ſo long, and ſo loud, that I thought all Nature was ſhaken to Pieces. I ſunk into a Swoon, from whence when I recovered, I had ſcarce Senſe, not knowing where I was, I lay on the Ground, 'till in the Morning I was awakened by the Cries of the *Minarets*, who ſummoned the People to Prayers. Great Prophet (cry'd I) where have I been, where am I, what Darkneſs is

this around me? Friend of mine, ſaid a Man that came by, you muſt certainly be blind, why you are lying at the Door of the great *Moſque* of *Chitor*. At *Chitor*, ſaid I, nay, I was this Inſtant at *Perſepolis*. The Man hearing me ſay ſo, fell a Laughing, and ſaid to another, this blind Man muſt have drank heartily laſt Night, and the Fumes are not out of his Head this Morning, or if the Matter be not ſo, he is certainly out of his Wits. What ſaid I, am I either Drunk, or Mad? No, no, what has happened to me is real: Alas, I feel the little Man's Blow has taken away my Eyes, but I preſume not to murmer, I ſubmit contentedly, and ſhall with Reſignation undergo all that is appointed me. Every Inſtant convinc'd me of the Truth of what the Man had told me, all thoſe who paſſed by diſcourſed in ſuch a manner of their Affairs, as plainly convinc'd me I was at *Chitor*. As there are many charitable People in that City, I got large Alms, but even theſe affected me with no ſmall Mortification, to find myſelf reduc'd to ſuch Circumſtances, where once none was greater than I, except the *Sultan* and the *Vizier*.

THE Evil I ſuffered was ſufficient to teach me to behave with greater Piety for the future. I hir'd me a little Chamber in the Suburbs, and did not, for the Space of ſeven Years, omit ſo much as one Day paying my Devotion to the *Prophet*. Every Morning I plac'd myſelf at the Door of the great *Moſque*, and remained there 'till I got ſufficient Alms to buy me Victuals for the Day, and in this Manner had I waiſted my whole Life; notwithſtanding repeated Advices in ſeveral Viſions to go to *Ormuz*, and there recover my Eye-ſight: If *Alhaert*, favour'd with a like Inſpiration, to extricate me out of theſe Miſeries, had not come and carried me from thence, ſince when by reſtoring my Sight he has convinced me that our great *Prophet* is no longer angry.

THE Adventures of *Aboul-Aſſam* infinitely diverted the *Sultanas*. The *Sultan* of *Guxarat* receiving a ſingular Pleaſure from the Recital. The Ladies admired all the extraordinary Events in the Life of the Blind-Man, and the various Miracles which had happened to him. 'Till as they were talking, the Keeper of the *Caravanſera*, came to inform *Shirin*, that there were juſt arriv'd two Perſons exceedingly Handſome, who were in the Habits of Merchants, and who teſtify'd a very ſincere Friendſhip for each other. The Court immediately gave order that he ſhould bring them into the Palace, but the Keeper of the *Caravanſera* had not waited for that Order, he had already given them a Decoction of the *Bueng*, and had cauſed them to be brought into the Palace, where they were now juſt ready to awake. The Prince and the *Sultanas* expreſſed great Impatience to ſee theſe two Strangers, and as ſoon as they had Intelligence that they began to ſhew Signs of Life, they cauſed the Doors to be ſet open: The *Sultanas* no ſooner beheld the two young Men, but they expreſſed a great Surprize at their Beauty and fine Mein; as for the Strangers, they gaiz'd upon one another with the utmoſt Aſtoniſhment. The Sight of ſo magnificent a Palace for a while employed all their Attention, 'till ſuddenly turning their Eyes on the Company, they inſtantly ſet up a Cry of Joy, and ran together to throw themſelves at the Feet of the Princeſs of *Perſia*.

IT is impoſſible to expreſs the Surprize of *Canzade* when ſhe perceived that the two Strangers were the Prince of *Viſapour*, and the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*; if the Preſence of the Firſt gave her a moſt ſenſible Joy, yet the Fear ſhe was ſtruck with at the Sight of the other was ſo violent, that ſhe fell in a Swoon into the Arms of *Karabag*. This Accident obliged the *Sultanas* to run to the Aſſiſtance of the Lady; while

they were thus employed, *Cazan-Can*, addreſſed himſelf to her in theſe Words. " Fear no longer Ma-
" dam, the Effects of a Paſſion which at this Moment
" covers me with Confuſion. No leſs than a Miracle
" has my dear Siſter deſtroyed thoſe Deſires in my
" Heart, and you are now to regard that Brother,
" whom you formerly beheld with Horror, as a Perſon
" worthy of your Pity. Pardon then, fair *Canzade*,
" the Evils you have felt through me. I bluſh not to
" acknowledge my Crimes, which are Proofs of the
" Malignity of the human Heart; but thanks be to
" our *Prophet*, they are now eradicated, and I am no
" more that terrible Lover, whom you have ſo much
" dreaded. To convince you of the Truth of what I
" ſay, I conſent that the Prince of *Viſapour* may become
" your Spouſe, and that with the leaſt Delay imagi-
" nable.

CANZADE was not able to perſuade herſelf that what ſhe ſaw was real, ſhe fancied rather that the *Fairies* to whom ſhe doubted not but this Palace belong'd, had, flatter her, cauſed the *Phantoms* to appear, who in a ſhort Time would vaniſh again; what confirmed her in this Notion, was the many perfidious Acts of *Cazan-Can*, which rendered very improbable, he ſhould expreſs himſelf in ſuch a Manner; what appeared ſtill more extraordinary was the ſtrick Friendſhip between her Lover and her Brother. However, *Cothbedin* endeavoured to ſooth all her Doubts, and calm all her Apprehenſions; for taking her Hand gently between his, and lifting it to his Mouth, he then addreſſed himſelf to her in theſe Terms. " Yes, moſt charming *Can-*
" *zade* (ſaid I) you are no longer to look upon your
" Brother as our common Enemy; for he not only
" gives Conſent ſincerely to our Union, but has for
" above three Months paſt, accompanied me in the
" Search of you, 'till now when beginning to diſpair of
" ever finding you again, we are, we know not by what

" happy

" happy Accident, brought into your Preſence, and " that in a Palace more Magnificent than any Thing " we have hitherto ſeen, and which appears to us ſo " Grand and Brilliant, that we cannot help believing " it was built to give us a true Idea of that *Paradiſe*, " which is promiſed by our *Prophet* to thoſe who keep " his Law in every Point."

THIS Speech having recovered *Canzade* from that Aſtoniſhment in which at firſt ſhe was in, as ſoon as ſhe had a little compoſed herſelf, ſhe raiſed up her Lover and Brother from the Ground, embracing the latter tenderly. Ah! my Lord (cry'd ſhe) is it " then true, that I have recovered in you a Brother " and a Protector, and will you conſent without Re- " gret, that I ſhall become the Wife of the Prince of " *Viſapour*"? " Yes, my dear Siſter, (reply'd *Cazan-* " *Can*) putting her Hand into that of *Cothbedin*, I not " only conſent, continued he, to beſtow you on that " braveſt and moſt generous of Men, but I alſo moſt " heartily wiſh to ſee you married, which would give " me inexpreſſible Pleaſure".

COTHROB, who all this while had kept Silence, now addreſſed himſelf to the Prince who ſpoke laſt, " *Sultan* of *Ormuz* (ſaid he) you ought to return " your moſt ſincere Thanks to Heaven, for extract- " ing from your Heart that terrible Vice, which as " it has already drawn many Evils upon you, and " would infallibly have ſubjected you to grievous Pu- " niſhments hereafter, ſhould now excite the greateſt " Penitence, and ſhould incline you to give the " higheſt Teſtimony thereof, leaſt the heavy Ven- " geance of the Prophet ſhould again take Place, " and pour down the moſt dreadful Judgments on " thy Head. Put then the Truth of your Conviction " of Heart, beyond all Diſpute, perfect the generous " Work which you have begun, by permitting the " Princeſs to be married by me immediately to the

" Prince

" Prince of *Viſapour*". This Advice occaſioned the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* to remove his Eyes from *Canzade*, on whom they were formerly fixed, and no ſooner had he turned them upon the *Iman*, but he immediately ran and proſtrated himſelf at his Feet. " Venerable " *Sage* (ſaid he) for whether thou art Man or *Genii*, " is to me unknown? Can I diſobey the Order of " him by whoſe Aſſiſtance I have emmerged from that " Gulf of Crimes, into which my vicious Deſire had " plunged me, delivered from this Abyſs; if theſe " Ladies will permit, I deſire that this happy Union " may not be a Moment delayed". " I will take " upon me to anſwer for their Conſent (ſaid *Cothrob*) " and as I take the higheſt Pleaſure in every thing " that may make the *Sultan* of *Ormuz* happy, I will " not delay the Ceremony a Moment, eſpecially ſince " I am perſuaded it will give great Satisfaction to " *Cothbedin* and the Princeſs". He had no ſooner pronounced theſe Words, but taking them into the middle of the Room, he performed his Office, as an *Iman*; all this was done with ſuch a Precipitation, that neither the *Sultan* nor the Prince of *Viſapour* had Time to conſider how they were tranſlated into this Palace. However, when their firſt Sallies of Tranſport were over, they both asked the Princeſs *Canzade*, how they all came there? She gave them the beſt Account ſhe could, according to the Ideas ſhe had formed, and they all concluded that what they read in old Romances might be true enough, and that the ſame Powers who had imperceptibly brought the Princes to that Palace, had alſo in Compaſſion to their Misfortunes, tranſported them with like Quickneſs into the ſame happy Place. The *Sultan* of *Ormuz* was more confirmed in this, becauſe he was ſenſible that this was not the firſt Time of his ſeeing the illuſtrious *Iman Cothrob*, as has been before hinted.

THE *Sultanas*, who had been hitherto Spectators only of this extraordinary Interview, having made various Reflections in their Minds, conceived a very ſtrong Deſire to be acquainted with the Manner where in this marvellous Change was wrought, and wonderful Friendſhip begun between the Prince of *Viſapour* and the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*, and the Means whereby the latter had conquered his ingrateful Antipathy to *Cothbedin*, and his impious Paſſion for *Canzade*. *Gebernaz* having in the Name of the reſt teſtify'd to the *Sultan*, how great a Satisfaction the Recital of his Adventures would afford them; that *Monarch* without the leaſt Heſitation, entered upon his Story in the following Words.

The Surprizing Adventures of *CAZAN-CAN*, SULTAN of *ORMUZ*.

IT would be to no Purpoſe Ladies, to trouble you with an Account of the Accidents which befel me in the Beginning of my Life; they are I dare ſay, not unknown to you, for I am perſuaded the Princeſs has already given you a Narration of all Things which have befallen her; even the Adventures which have happened to me. Since the Separation between the Prince *Cothbedin* and my Siſter, are I believe no Secrets to you, if, as I think I have Reaſon to believe, you are Beings of a Superior Nature to us. However, be they known, or not known, be you

you *Fairies* or *Mortals*, it is not fit that I ſhould diſpute what you have been pleaſed to injoin, eſpecially ſince it affords me an Opportunity of clearing myſelf of the deteſtable Ingratitude which heretofore I was guilty of towards this illuſtrious Prince, and the brutal Paſſion with which my Soul was inſpired for the lovely *Canzade*, tho' my Siſter.

SINCE the Fall of our illuſtrious Predeceſſor *Sultan Adam*, all his Deſcendants have been condemned to bear within their Hearts a Portion of iniquitous Deſire, more or leſs ſtrong, and conſequently more or leſs withdrawing us from our Duty; good Education indeed in ſome, contributes to keep this irrational Faculty under; but in others again, the beſt Inſtructions produce little or no Effects, and even the moſt ſhining Examples excite not certain vicious Natures to the leaſt real Appetite of Virtue. This did I experience to my Coſt, for all thoſe Methods which are wont to make Men wiſe, great and famous, were practiſed upon me without Succeſs. Born as I was of a Prince, leſs diſtinguiſhed by the Royal Diadem he wore, than by the Royal Virtues which adorned his Life; yet was it written of me in the Book of Fate, that in ſpite of theſe Advantages, I ſhould be loathed as a Monſter, as well by my own Subjects, as Strangers, from the glowing in my Heart, for an inceſtuous Love for the moſt amiable *Canzade*; which ſtifled in my Mind all Senſe of Religion, Morality and Honour, and which, as it rendered me a Beaſt, ſo it was but juſt it ſhould make me as deſpicable to all who are indued with Virtue and Humanity. But permit me, Ladies, to paſs from this Period of Time, wherein I acted as a Man out of my Senſes, into that wherein I recovered my Reaſon, without troubling you with my intermediate Adventures.

XXIII. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan *CAZAN-CAN.*

FURIOUS at finding a new Obligation conferred upon me, by *Cothbedin*, to whom I owed not only the Reſtoration of my Liberty, but the re-aſcending with Luſtre the Throne of my Anceſtors, to which he had paved the Way, by the Death of the *Sultan* of *Baſſora*, the moſt cruel of my Enemies; I determined in my Heart to gratify the moſt black and baſe Revenge, and that under the Colour of the moſt ſincere Reconciliation and ſtricteſt Friendſhip. To this End, I promiſed the Prince of *Viſapour*, that in Compliance with the mutual Affection there was between him and my Siſter, I would permit him to eſpouſe her; at the ſame Time to give this the better gloſs, I delivered her into his Hands, exacting of him an Oath, that he ſhould not marry her till after their Arrival in his native Kingdom. However, I ſpared no Pains in concerting ſuch Meaſures as might fruſtrate all my Promiſes; for I commanded the Captain of a Veſſel, in which he ſailed, to throw him into the Sea, when they ſhould come to a certain Streight, which I named to him, and this Point ſettled, I thought my Project pretty ſecure; for the Captain after having performed my Orders was to bring back my Siſter, and I doubted not but that after the Deceaſe of her Lover, I ſhould find her more

more willing to comply with my Desire. The Thoughts of accomplishing what I had so long, and so earnestly wished, made me bear, with some Degree of Temper, the Loss of *Canzade* for the present; but when the Time in which my cruel Commands might have been put in Execution, and my Sister brought back, was expired, I relapsed into my former Inquietude, and my Passion never suffered me to enjoy a Moment of Repose. At last, rather to gratify Despair, than from any Hopes of Ease, I ordered four Vessels to be equipped, and with them put to Sea, in order to scour the Ocean in quest of his darling Beauty, in pursuance of this Design, we put into several Ports, but without gaining the least Intelligence of what I desired to know. When some Weeks had elapsed in this Manner, I at length gave Orders to steer for the Port of *Dabul*, determining in myself to venture even into *Visapour*, where I imagined, notwithstanding my Orders, and Contrivance, *Cothbedin* had found a Way to convey the Princess, in consequence of this Resolution; this Course we for some Days kept, 'till a sudden Squall of Wind drove us out into the main Sea; the Tempest, instead of abating by Degrees, swelled into greater Violence, insomuch, that for eight Days together, we were every Moment in Expectation of Death, even in my Ship, which was the biggest and best provided, for as to the other three in all Likelihood they perished in the Storm. At last the ill Weather abated, and we came into a Part of the Ocean with which our Pilot was acquainted, and which, as all Joys are Comparative and Temporary, gave us (after so much Danger and Toil) some Pleasure for the present; but our Satisfaction was of no long Continuance.

One Day, about an Hour after a Seaman had discovered Land, my Pilot came upon Deck, and running towards me with a pale Visage, trembling Voice, and other Signs of Fright, addressed me in these Words:

Words. " Alas! my Lord, we are now in the Seas " of *Oman*, and notwithſtanding all my Endeavours, " the Ship is carried with reſiſtleſs Rapidity towards " the Iſland *Ramak*, which is inhabited by none but " *Savages*, who without Pity devour their Enemies, " and thoſe who are ſo unfortunate as to be wreck'd " on their Coaſt; the Current in which we ride is ſo " ſtrong, that in a very ſhort Time, in ſpite of all " that can be done, we ſhall fall into their Power. It " is indeed true, that they ſometimes make a Diſtinc-" on among the Strangers they take; for if any of " them are capable of teaching them Arts, and of do-" ing them conſiderable Benefits by their Labour and " Pains, they preſerve them alive, and imploy them. " Nay more, their Slavery continues but for a Set " Term, and after that they are ſo generous, as to " reſtore them to their Liberty. What I ſay I have " not taken upon Truſt, as is too often the Manner " of Sailors; for it has been my Misfortune to fall " into their Hands, being at that Time Carpenter of " the Ship, ſo on my coming on Shore, they ſet me to " work, I taught them the Art of building ſmall " Veſſels, and by that Means eſcaped that cruel " Death, which to my Grief I ſaw all my Companions " ſuffer". My Pilot had ſcarce made an End of theſe Words, before we found ourſelves cloſe on the Shore, and in the midſt of ſixty ſmall Veſſels, filled with *Barbarians*. They preſently boarded us, but when we came to make our Defence, we found ourſelves ſo weakened with the Toil we had already undergone, that we could ſcarce ſtand under Arms; ſo that in few Words we became an eaſy Prey to theſe barbarous Invaders, to which, perhaps, the Surpriſe we were under at what our Pilot had told us, and the Suddenneſs of their Attack, might not a little contribute. When they had us in their Power, they immediately tied us with Cords, towed our Ship into a Creek, and then, obliging us to go into their Boats, they carried us to Land, where as ſoon as we arrived,

they

they drove all together in a Body towards a large *Cabin* made of Boards, wherein they confined us for the preſent.

THE Chiefs of theſe Iſlanders, to the Number of Eight, were diſtinguiſhed from the reſt, having Caps on adorned with Feathers. Of about One Hundred Men, which we were, when we came on Shore, they formed three Companies; one third were immediately put to Death, and the reſt were diſtributed among the Savages. It was my good Fortune to fall into the Hands of the ſame Maſter with my Pilot, and when we were brought Home to this Chieftain's Houſe, we found great Plenty of Veniſon broiled, as is the Cuſtom among ſuch People. We had, moreover, the good Luck to eſcape all Sort of ill Uſage; tho' we had the Mortification of beholding ſix of our Companions have their Throats cut, after which, they embowelled, roaſted and eat them, before our Eyes; a dreadful Spectacle, which I confeſs, I could not behold without the ſtrongeſt Terror.

HOWEVER, I was not without ſome Hopes, even in the midſt of this mournful Situation of Things; for my Pilot, having, as I have told you, been heretofore upwards of two Years a Priſoner in this Place, ſo he had in that Time, acquir'd a perfect Knowledge of their Language, and was able to converſe with the ſame Readineſs, as if he had been a Native of the Place; to him therefore I had Recourſe in this Extremity, and communicated to him in few Words, the Project I had formed for our Deliverance; "Since (ſaid I) we are fallen under this great "Misfortune, do you endeavour to treat with our "Maſter, as to what we ſhall give him by Way of "Ranſom". At this Diſcourſe, my Pilot could not help ſmiling: "And what Ranſom is it (ſaid he) "that your Majeſty would have me offer, Gold, "Pearls, Diamonds, and whatever elſe we hold pre-

"cious

" cious in *Perſia*, are Things utterly incapable of " making any impreſſions upon their Hearts. Alas! " Sir, thoſe *Barbarians* make Hunting and Fiſhing, " not only their ſole Buſineſs, but their ſole Delight; " as to their Paſſions, they have none, but Love and " Hatred; for to their own Nation, they are moſt " compaſſionate and tender, thinking nothing too " much which they either do, or ſuffer for each o- " ther. But towards their Enemies, again, they are " inordinately Fierce, and full of Malice. There is " no Danger which they have not Courage enough " to dare, ſo it may be attended with Conqueſt, and " when once that Conqueſt is obtained, they heſitate " not at taking the moſt cruel Revenges, eſteeming " it the greateſt Glory and Satisfaction, to ſlay and " eat the Carcaſſes of thoſe whom they have taken in " War. Judge then, Sir, of the Feaſibility of your " Project, and be aſſured, that no Scheme can prove " ſucceſsful, wherein theſe Iſlanders are not conſi- " dered, in the Light wherein I have repreſented " them". You will not, I dare ſay, moſt illuſtrious Auditors, make any Queſtion of my falling into the moſt exceſſive Inquietude, at beholding myſelf, in ſo Loſt, ſo deſperate a Condition; not to conceal the Truth, my Concern was ſo deep, that it implanted the ſtrongeſt Signs of Affliction in my Countenance, which ſo far moved the Tenderneſs and Compaſſion of my Pilot, that in a moſt friendly Matter, he offer- ed me his Advice in theſe Words: " There is not, " that I can think off, my Lord, any other Way to " ſave your Life, but this; you obſerved Yeſterday, " that our Maſter had an only Daughter, about fif- " teen Years old, I will prevail on her, to caſt her " Eyes upon you; if you are happy enough to pleaſe " her, and ſhe will but ſpeak two Words in your Fa- " vour, he will adopt you into their Family, you will " become his Relation, and be ſafe from Danger; but " then you muſt reſolve with your ſelf, to fall into " all the Cuſtoms of this barbarous Nation, and never

" think

" think of returning to *Perſia*, any more. In ſhort, " would you eſcape the Torments of that horrible " Death, which has ſtruck your Majeſty with ſuch " Amaze: This is the Method you muſt take, other- " wiſe thoſe horrible Sufferings will be your Lot, as " well as they have been that of our Companions".

THE Propoſition of *Vagieddin*, that was my Pilot's Name, ſo very much ſurprized me, that I was not able to make him an Anſwer. He took my Silence for a tacit Conſent, and ſo left me abruptly. I was ſo afflicted, that for ſome Time, I did not perceive he was gone; but as ſoon as I diſcovered I was alone, I abandoned my ſelf to the moſt bitter Lamentations; " What (ſaid I to myſelf) Is it come to this, ſhall I " who have deſpiſed the moſt beautiful Women of " the *Eaſt*, be reduced for the ſake of ſaving my " Life, to make my Court to the Daughter of a " Savage, to a Creature no Way diſtinguiſhed from " a Brute, but from her Voice and her Figure? Her " Figure did I ſay, and why her Figure. Is it not the " moſt frightful, and filthy, that can be imagined? " Juſt Heaven, to what a Miſery am I condemned, " to what a wretched Dilemma am I reduced, either " to become the Victim to the Father's Cruelty, or " the Object of the deteſtable Deſires of his Beaſt of " a Daughter; but ought I not rather to conſider " this, as the beſt Judgment of Providence, for my " Diſobedience to the laſt Will of my Father, in " perſecuting ſo virtuous a Princeſs as my Siſter, and " intreating with ſuch flagrant Ingratitude, a Prince, " to whom I had ſo many, and ſo great Obligations, " yes, yes, certainly it muſt be ſo; our Prophet has " appointed this Puniſhment by Way of Expiation"; I had ſcarce finiſhed theſe melancholy Remarks, when *Vagieddin* returned to me; " Good News, good " News (cry'd he, my Lord) your young Miſtreſs is " already not indifferent towards you, by the Con- " verſation which I have had with her; I dare ſay.

there

" there will be no Difficulty to perſuade her to ſpeak " to her Father, to teſtify her Affection for you, and " to ſave you from following our Companions". " Ah, my Friend (cry'd I) into what a terrible Di- " ſtreſs am I falling, what ſhall the Sultan of *Ormuz* " marry himſelf to a Monſter, no, I had rather ſuf- " fer a hundred Deaths"? The Pilot was prodigi- ouſly ſurpriſed at my Anſwer. My Lord (ſaid he) " in ſeeing you ſo afflicted, I remember with Plea- " ſure, that I have not told you the Manner in " which Marriages are celebrated in this Country, " which I aſſure you are not ſolemnized near ſo ſoon " as you may imagine ; and in ſhort, I don't know a " better Expedient for obtaining our Liberty. Fear " not, therefore, to eſpouſe *Agariata* (for that was " the Name of *Micapous*, my Maſter's only Daugh- " ter) I aſſure you the Conſummation will not be very " ſpeedily expected, there are abundance of whimſi- " cal Cuſtoms to be complyed with before that Time, " and Providence in the intervening Space, may " preſent us with a Means of getting out of this If- " land". This Diſcourſe of the Pilot, made me a little eaſy again ; for hitherto I had not doubted but Marriages were celebrated here, with at leaſt as little Ceremony, as among us in *Perſia* ; but when I found that I ſhould on the contrary have ſome conſiderable Time allow'd me, I began to grow tolerably well ſatisfy'd, Following then the Counſel of my Pilot who had acquainted our Maſter with the Inclination his Daughter had for me ; the next Night I went into the Cabin of *Agariata*, whom I pulled by the Noſe three Times, to make her wake, which I was inform'd was an eſſential Ceremony, and a Thing I was not to omit. This fine Lady, did not ſpeak ſo much as one Word ; ſhe contented herſelf with look- ing at me pleaſantly, by the Help of a little Lamp, which I held in my Hand. As the Whole of our In- terview was conducted with great Modeſty and De- corum, I retir'd mighty well ſatisfy'd with the Be-

haviour

haviour of my young Miſtreſs; and every Night, for two Months, I was obliged to renew the ſame Sort of Courtſhip.

DURING the Courſe of theſe nocturnal Gallantries, I was told that two of my Subjects were to be eaten at a great Feaſt, which was to be made in the Family of *Michapous*; I reſolved to ſpeak of it to his Daughter. "Fair *Agariata* (ſaid I) by my Pilot, all "the People who are made Slaves with me, are my "Children, and conſequently yours; I was their "King, while in my own Country, nor do I know "what they have done to your Father, to be treated "with ſuch Barbarity; if you have any Regard for "me, let it be ſhewn in preſerving their Lives, which "in Truth will not a little contribute to preſerve my "own". While I was thus ſpeaking by the Help of *Vagieddin*, I could not prevent the Tears trickling down my Cheeks, this ſo moved *Agariata*, that ſhe promiſed to intercede for thoſe unhappy Wretches; her Interceſſion had all the Weight that could be wiſh'd for, from that time forwards, not only her Father cauſed no more to be put to Death, but he even prevailed with the reſt of the Iſlanders to treat my Subjects with the ſame Humanity.

IN this unfortunate Situation of my Affairs, my Thoughts ſuffered me not to take the leaſt Quiet for uneaſy Reflections. My unnatural Paſſion for *Canzade* was not yet extinguiſhed, and my Fury redoubled whenever I remembered that I myſelf had given her to the Prince her Lover, which was the ſole Occaſion of my leaving *Ormuz*, and being Shipwreck'd on this Iſland. It happened one Night after having been pretty much fatigu'd by Hunting, and after I had paid my Devoirs to *Agariata*, I retired to my Cabbin, and fell into a very profound Sleep on my Bed of Skins. However the Soundneſs of my Repoſe did not hinder my Afflictions from recurring ſtrongly on my

my Brain, from whence I fell into a Viſion, wherein I imagined, that I ſaw my Siſter holding *Cothbedin* by the Hand, and looking upon him with an Air of Tenderneſs; while he with the utmoſt Paſſion, pronounced Vows of Fidelity. In a violent Agitation of Mind, wherewith I was ſurprized at this Sight, I ſnatch'd up my Sabre and was going to Sacrifice them both to my Reſentment; when in that Inſtant a venerable old Man ſtaid my Arm, whoſe Appearance was exactly the ſame with yonder grave Perſon, who juſt now joined the Hands of *Cothbedin* and *Canzade*.

XXIV. EVENING.

The STORY of SULTAN *CAZAN-CAN*.

"STAY raſh Man, (ſaid he with an "Air of Authority, which I could "not reſiſt) that Prince is not deſtined to fall by thy Hands: Art thou "not content with having ſullied thy "Soul with ſo many black Ingratitudes "to him already, but would you now prepetrate ſo foul "a Murder on him, who at this Inſtant is about to hazard his Life to relieve you. But in Regard to that "exceſſive Generoſity, he ſhall not want a Reward, "for I will recompence him, by taking from you "whether you will or no, that black Seed, which is "the Principle from whence all the Errors of Men "proceed, and which is no other than the Speck of "Original Sin, which we derive from *Sultan Adam*."

No ſooner had he pronounced theſe Words, but drawing near me, he ſtruck me on the left Side, with a large double edged Knife; out of this Wound he took a black Grain, about the Size of a Currant, and threw it into the Fire which was in the Cabbin. I felt during this Operation, tho' it laſted but for an Inſtant, ſo exquiſite a Pain, that I could not help crying out ſo violently, as to make the Place ring; at this Noiſe my Pilot awaked and lighted his Lamp, came running to my Aſſiſtance, when finding me in a terrible Agony, he thought proper to awaken me. "What is the Matter my Lord, "(cry'd he) what dreadful Dream is it that has thrown "you into ſuch a Condition"? Ah! (cry'd I) it is "no Dream, I am in reallity mortally wounded, and "as I pronounced theſe Words, I clapt my Hand "to my Heart". Upon this he brought the Lamp near the Bedſide, he and I were both Surprized at finding a Scar in my Side, which was ſtill bloody, but what added more to wonder was, that after my Pain abated, I found that horrible Paſſion, which hetherto, I had had for my Siſter intirely vaniſhed, and no more than innocent Affection remaining in its Place. I felt alſo a ſincere Contrition for my enormous Ingratitude towards the Prince of *Viſapour*, and a full Senſe of that Love and Reſpect which was due to him, for the mighty Favours he had done me; nay, I was ſo ſenſible of an intire and perfect Change that I wiſhed for nothing more, than to ſee that gallant young Man, in order to aſſure him of my unfeigned Eſteem and Friendſhip, as well as of my full Conſent to eſpouſe the moſt virtuous and moſt beauteous Princeſs *Canzade* my Siſter.

I revolved in my Mind almoſt continually this ſo ſingular Event, and giving and intire Credit to the Promiſes of that reverend Sage. I lived in Hopes that it would not be long before I ſaw an End of my Slavery; when one Night I ſaw in a Dream the ſame good

good Man, who presented to me the Picture of a beautiful young Woman; adding at the same Time, behold the Person whom you are destined to espouse; 'tis she who must blot out of your Remembrance the Idea of *Canzade* to whom however I assure you, she is not inferior in Merit. I could not forbear looking on the Picture with Admiration, and from that time forward, never thought of my Love to *Canzade*, without the utmost Horror. In this Situation were things when the two Months appointed for the Ceremonies previous to my Marriage, drew to a Close, and *Vagieddin* put me in mind that it was now high Time for me to make my Application to *Michapous*, in Relation to this important Point.

FOLLOWING the Counsel of my Pilot, I went at Night into his Cabbin, and having awaked him, I presented him with a lighted Pipe, which he took, and my Interpreter intreated him in my Behalf to adopt me into his Family, and to give me the beautiful *Agariata* in Marriage. He made Answer, that he would communicate the Affair to his Relations, and having said this, he made a Sign to us to withdraw. I could not help expressing the Concern I was under, at seeing myself in these deplorable Circumstances wherein it was impossible for me to avoid Misery, either from a detestable Marriage, or from the Fury of an incensed Master, who on my putting a Slight on him, would not fail to wreck his Vengeance on my unhappy Subjects; neither spared I in the midst of these Reflections, giving a full Loose to my Sorrow in the most pitiful Exclamations. "Come, come my Lord, "reply'd *Vagieddin*, suppose you are married to this "young Girl, do you forget that is in your own Pow"er to avoid living with her, as is common for mar"ried People to do; cease then to torment and vex "yourself about Evils, that perhaps may never hap"pen; bear still in your Mind what I told you long "ago, that Marriages here are very differently per-

" formed from what they are in *Perſia*. It is difficult " for you to believe how much Continence is exer- " ciſed in this Iſland; for tho' according to the Law " of the Country, a Man may conſumate his Marriage " after four Days, yet as a Mark of Reſpect, it is com- " mon for them to abſtain from the Company " of their Wives for ſix Months at leaſt; nay, " after you come together in the ſame Cabbin, " ſpeaking little, and not attempting to careſs her, " will be thought the Effect of Modeſty, and a juſt " Senſe of the Honour done you; ſo that it will be " 'till towards the End of the Year before it will " be expected that mutual Tenderneſs paſs between " you.

THE new Aſſurances which I received from *Vagieddin*, gave me a little Peace of Mind, and the Cuſtoms which he had thus ſeriouſly averred to me, were in uſe among theſe Iſlanders, made me conceive ſtill ſome hopes of Deliverance. In the mean Time the Family of *Michapous* accepted the Propoſals I had made, ſo I was conſtrained to celebrate my Eſpouſals with *Ageiuta*: I ſhall not relate the Circumſtances of that Ceremony, becauſe I would not treſpaſs upon your Patience; the Thing which to me appeared moſt ſingular, was the greaſing my Hair with Bears Oil, with which they alſo beſmear'd my Face to ſuch a Degree, that I made the moſt frightful Figure you can Imagine.

ALL that my *Piloi* had told me prov'd ſtrictly true; my Coldneſs for my new Bride had a very good Effect, for they looked upon my Countenance as a Mark of profound Reſpect for their Family, whereby the Savages were ſo much won to my Party, that they took ſeveral of my Subjects to become the Huſbands of their Daughters, treating them with the utmoſt Kindneſs and Affection.

IT

IT was not above 15 Days after my Eſpouſals, that one of the Chiefs of the Nation having invited the reſt to a great Feaſt, I went thither with *Michapous*. At this Entertainment we were informed that another Savage Nation, with whom they were at Enmity, meditated an Expedition into their Country, for which Reaſon it was adviſable to march immediately againſt them, and ſurprize them. Theſe People as *Vagieddin* had inform'd me, had a very martial Genius, or rather a moſt paſſionate Love for Fighting; which inclined them to carry Fire and Sword into the Territores of thoſe againſt whom they made War, it is not therefore to be wonder'd, that the Propoſition which I have mentioned was received with great Joy. They reſolved to depart on the Morrow, and as *Michapous* had carried *Vagieddin* with me to ſerve for my Interpreter, by him therefore I demanded permiſſion to accompany them in this Excurſion, at the Head of my remaining Subjects, who were about Thirty in Number. They readily accepted my Offer, and returned us our Arms, which we had not had ſince our coming into Slavery. I alſo prevailed on them to let us have the Sabres of thoſe *Perſians*, who had periſhed on our firſt coming into the Iſland, and theſe Preparations being made, after taking leave of *Agriata*, I joined the Army, which conſiſted of about Five Hundred Men, which advanced with great Intrepidity in ſearch of their Enemies.

AFTER a March of ſix Days, our Spies informed us, that they had in the foregoing Night obſerved a conſiderable Stir in an adjacent Wood, about which, at certain Diſtances they had ſeen the Glimerings of ſeveral Fires; we thereupon made a Halt, it was now thought convenient to call a Council, in which, as there was a hollow Way between us and the Enemy, I by *Vagieddin* my Interpreter, propoſed to attack them in that narrow Place, thro' which they

would be oblig'd to paſs, and that this might be done with greater Effect, I ſuggeſted a Diviſion of our Troops, and their laying themſelves flat on their Bellies behind the riſing Ground, ſo that they might be able to ſtart up and attack the Enemy on all Sides. My Scheme was ſo exactly purſued, and ſo vigorouſly executed, that of Eight Hundred Men, who were marching to invade us, ſcarce Fifty Eſcaped; it is true, they were ſo aſtoniſhed at the Slaughter we made with our Sabres, that they loſt all Heart from the very Moment of our Attack, left us nothing more to do than to put to Death ſo many frighted unreſiſting Men, who look'd upon themſelves as given up to Slaughter, beyond the Power of their own Courage to ſave them.

As my Subjects, at the Head of whom I fought, performed Prodigies of Valour, the Iſlanders regarded us as the chief Authors of their Victory, which as it was every way compleat, occaſioned our being careſſed in an extraordinary Manner. After having celebrated the happy Succeſs of that Day by Songs and Dances, and after having ſpoiled the dead Bodies of our Enemies, we took the Rout towards our own Plantations. When we had reached the Neighbourhood of an agreeable Wood, we determined to paſs the Night there, and as we thought ourſelves perfectly ſafe, we indulged ourſelves in reſting very ſecurely; for my part, I ſlept ſoundly, as did my Pilot by my Side; when on a ſudden we found ourſelves briſkly pull'd, both by the Hands and Feet, Gags at the ſame Inſtant being clapt into our Mouths, which hindered our applying even to thoſe who lay next us for any Aſſiſtance; the Rapidity, with which we were hurried along, is not to be deſcribed, nor could I tell what to make of ſo extraordinary an Event, 'till Day-light appearing, convinced us that we were in the Hands of our Enemies, twelve of whom, favour'd by the Obſcurity of the Night, had dar'd

dar'd to undertake, and couragiouſly execute ſo hazardous an Adventure.

XXV. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan *CAZAN-CAN.*

YOU will eaſily gueſs at our Concern, and at the Joy of the Savages on this Occaſion; they however ungagged us, bound us with ſtrong Ropes, and made us march between them for four Days; at the End of which we drew near the Place of their Habitation, to which they had before ſent Advice of their unfortunate Defeat, and of their ſurprizing us. *Vagieddin* and I were under the greateſt Uneaſineſs of Mind, which increaſed upon us, when the reſt of the Barbarians came running out, Men, Women and Children, with loud Cries, and repeated Attempts with Stones and Sticks to deſtroy us; at length however we were brought before the Perſon who ſeemed to have the Chief Authority amongſt them, who by ſpeaking to the Crowd prevailed on them to be quiet; as ſoon as they were a little ſtill he began to ſpeak to them in the following Terms. "Behold attentively theſe two Men, their Bravery "is beyond Expreſſion, at the Head of a ſmall Num-"ber of Perſons like themſelves, for you ſee they "differ much from us in Form, they performed "Wonders, and by their Valour carried over Victo-"ry to the Side on which they fought. It is theſe

" who have put to Death your Fathers, your Huſbands, " your Brothers, and your Children: Theſe our Coun- " trymen have ſurprized, and on theſe, and theſe only, " are you to vent the juſt Spirit of Revenge, in which " you are inflamed for the Loſs of ſo many worthy " Perſons your near Relations; ſuſpend then for a few " Days your exceſſive Grief, and the Fury which flows " therefrom, that we may be at Leiſure to conſider of " a Puniſhment proportionably cruel to the Ills which " they have done to us." This Diſcourſe had its Effect upon the Savages, and ſaved us from immediate Death, tho' to reſerve us to a greater Evil; they conducted us to a Cabbin, where we were left to ourſelves, they guarded however the Door very exactly, and brought us twice a Day dry'd Fiſh for our Support.

As I obſerved Marks of an extraordinary Sadneſs in the Face of *Vagieddin*, I could not help aſking the Cauſe of it: " My Lord (ſaid he) we are to conſi- " der ourſelves as Victims devoted, not only to " Death, but to the moſt cruel that can be invented; " this was the Purport of the Speech you heard the " Savage deliver, nor can we doubt that it will be " put in Execution; we ſhall not (continued he) en- " joy Life even in the miſerable Condition we are " now in above a few Days; we ſhall then be deli- " vered to Tortures, the moſt cruel that theſe Bar- " barians can deviſe, and I confeſs that all my Con- " ſtancy forſakes me at the very Apprehenſions of them, " eſpecially when it recalls to my Memory the dreadful " Sights of the ſame Kind, which I have ſeen among " the Savages we have left".

If the Diſcourſe of my *Pilot* ſtruck me at firſt with Surprize, I yet in a Time perfectly recover'd myſelf: " *Vagieddin*, ſaid I to him, recollect your " diſſipated Spirits, and be aſſur'd, that we ſhall not " ſuffer Death among theſe barbarous People; the

" great

" great Prophet has given me a Promiſe, on which " I dare rely, and I carry near my Heart, the certain " Mark of his Protection, in eradicating from my Soul, " that fatal Paſſion which has been the Cauſe of all my " Misfortunes; beſides, I know that I ſhall again owe " my Deliverance to the Prince of *Viſapour*; and tho' " I am altogether ignorant of the Manner how this " may be brought about, yet am I ſo far from deſpair- " ing, that I confidently expect the Promiſe which I " receiv'd to be punctually perform'd.

But in ſpite of the Scar over my Heart, which *Vagieddin* had examin'd with great Surprize, he could not Place the ſame Faith in the Prodigy as I did. At firſt my Hopes made him a little eaſy, but he quickly ſunk into the ſame Degree of Diſpair, with which he was before affected. In fine, after remaining fifteen Days in this melancholly Condition, we at length learnt, that our Puniſhment was to be broil'd over a ſlow Fire; the Manner in which we were inform'd of this, was thus. The Eve of that Day in which we were to ſuffer, they came into our Cabbin, and put about our Necks certain long Ropes of Cotton; certain Women afterwards came and dreſs'd us out with Favours of different Colours, rending the Air with their Cries, and beating the Ground with antique Dances; they gave us to underſtand, that they gave us no Proviſion, becauſe we were to prepare for Death to-morrow, which they doubted not we would ſuffer with a Courage equal to that with which we had fought. I aſſure you, Ladies, that I felt at this Time a very great Emotion. The Thoughts of my Approaching End, ſtruck me with a chilly Damp, and I began then to deſpair of the Protection of the Prophet; and what added to the Miſery of that luckleſs Night was, the dreadful Fright of *Vagieddin*, who almoſt loſt his Wits. I began to utter all I could think of for his Conſolation; I exhorted him to re-

ſing himſelf to that Fate which it was impoſſible to hinder. While I was thus ſpeaking, I by chance caſt my Eyes on a Book, half of which ſtuck out of the Pocket of a Man's upper Garment, which theſe Savages had left in our Cabbin. I cannot tell what mov'd me to look into it, but upon Inſpection, it prov'd an Aſtronomical Calendar; turning it over, I found the Calculation of an Eclipſe, which was to happen in that Month. I aſk'd my Pilot, if he could tell what Time of the Moon it was; yes, my Lord, anſwer'd he, I believe I can, I think I have kept a pretty exact Account. We examin'd the whole Calculation with great Diligence, and found that the Eclipſe would happen the next Day, at about two Hours after Noon; over-joy'd at this, I began to fancy it was not without Miſtery, that I found this Treatiſe here, on which, however, I founded a Plot, and communicated my Intentions to my Pilot.

THE next Day, as ſoon as the Light began to appear, the Iſlanders came to our Cabbin, and demoliſh'd it; then they led us along with a Cord about our Necks, and another under our Arms, to the very brink of the Sea, leaping and ſhouting all the way. There, in a large plain Spot of Ground, in which Place the greateſt Part of that Nation were aſſembled, they drew us by the Cords which were about our Limbs, to a Poſt, about fifty Paces from which we ſaw a Fire burning, which we apprehended to be the Diety whereto we were to be Sacrifice'd; by and by up comes a Savage, with a Sort of a Club upon his Shoulder, who addreſs'd himſelf to us in theſe Words. "Are not you the two Men "who were ſeiz'd among our Enemies, and who made "ſuch a Slaughter of our Parents and Brethren; "you cannot deny it, and therefore ſince you are "fall'n into our Hands, we are determin'd to tor-"ment you in the Manner you deſerve, and ſhall, after broiling them ſlowly, devour your Limbs

"piece

" piece by piece." However *Vagieddin* might be affected with Terror, he made a ſhift to pronounce this Reply. " If you found us fighting among your Enemies " it was not that we were attach'd to them by Prin" ciple, or fought as their Allies; no, we were con" ſtrain'd to do what we did; we had no Choice but " to fall under their Clubs, or to fight againſt you; for " the Truth of which I appeal to the Sun, who firſt " kindled that Fire which you adore; if you continue " reſolute in your Purpoſes of putting us to Death, " that glorious Luminary, who intereſts himſelf in our " Behalf, will ſhroud his Head, and leave your Land " in Darkneſs. Defer then our Puniſhment, until he " hath run two Thirds of his Courſe; and if by that " Time he looſe not his Light, as a Teſtimony to the " Truth of what I ſay, then let our Tortures be doubled; " but if that Father of Light, in Teſtimony of our In" nocence, do as I have ſaid, then certainly you will " do well to avoid bringing upon yourſelves thoſe Evils " which he will undoubtedly ſhow'r down, if you re" ſtore not us to Liberty."

THIS Diſcourſe of *Vagieddin*, ſeem'd greatly to ſurprize the Savages, and the more, becauſe he pronounc'd the latter Part of it with great Conſtancy and Spirit; they therefore withdrew from us a little, and held a Council together; it laſted ſome Minutes, and then they inform'd us, that our Execution was put off according to our Deſire; but we were told at the ſame Time, that if it proved no more than an Invention to amuſe them, we might depend on having even that miſerable Death to which we were condemn'd, rendered ſtill more painful, by the Addition of new deviſed Torments. After this, they fell again to their uncouth Sports and Paſtimes, leaping, dancing and running about, like People out of their Senſes. At length the Time fix'd on by *Vagieddin* drew near, and impatient Savages dragg'd

us near the Poſt, reproaching *Vagieddin*, all the way, as an execrable Impoſter; calling out to him for the Sign which he had promis'd, ridiculing him with bitter Taunts and Jeers, while they hurry'd both of us to Execution. At laſt we were brought to a little Sort of a Theatre, adorn'd after the Manner of theſe Savages, with abundance of whimſical Decorations, which our preſent Circumſtances would not permit us to examine ſtrictly. We were now come pretty near the Fire, when we perceiv'd that ſeveral Trees were bent a-croſs it, but at a great Diſtance from its Flames. We had put upon each of us a kind of Shirt, made of the Bark of Trees, not to preſerve us from the Fury of that devouring Element, but to render our Pains the greater; for it ſeems, they had ſtrech'd their Capacities to the utmoſt. The fatal Moment which was to put a Period to our Lives approach'd, for the Chief of the Savages, having lighted a Brand, was at the Point of ſetting the neareſt Billets to us on Fire. When *Vagieddin*, with a furious Tone cry'd out, See, ſee incredulous Wretch, the Judgment with which your God threatens you, for refuſing Credit to an innocent Man. As he pronounc'd theſe Words, the Savages turn'd their Eyes up towards Heaven, and perceiv'd that growing Obſcurity which my Pilot had predicted, which by Degrees a total Darkneſs blackened the Heavens, and almoſt turn'd the poor Wretches Brains.

EVE-

XXVI. EVENING.

The STORY of Sultan *CAZAN-CAN.*

DURING the Space of three Hours, which the Eclipſe continued, the Savages, Men and Women, contented themſelves with lying flat on the Ground, without ſo much as lifting up their Eyes; but their Aſtoniſhment was very much increaſed, when the Day clearing up, they found themſelves attacked by three Hundred Men, Sabre in Hand, perfectly ſtrange in their Appearance, whom taking for Men fallen from the Sun, to revenge our Quarrel upon them, they, after a ſlight Reſiſtance, fled from, and a great Number of them were put to the Sword. *Vagieddin* was as much ſurprized at this ſecond Event, as the Savages. For my Part, remembring the Promiſe of the Prophet, I was not altogether ſo much amazed, nor did my Surprize increaſe when I recollected the Prince *Cothbedin*, who was at the Head of this Party, and who, as ſoon as the Enemy was fled, cauſed me to be unbound, and immediately after did the ſame Kindneſs to my Pilot. "My Lord "(cry'd I you ſee once more the Debtor of your "Generoſity, an unfortunate Monarch, who hath "hitherto repaid your former Courteſies with Ingrati-"titude and Hatred." At theſe Words, the Prince of *Viſapour* ſtopped me. "King of *Ormuz* (ſaid he) "your Adventures are not unknown to me, I am "extreamly

" extreamly pleaſed that my Expedition has been ſo " fortunate; as to your Hiſtory, we will hear it on " Board my Ship, where I dare ſay you will be very " glad to refreſh yourſelf after your Fatigues." We immediately put ourſelves amongſt his Men, and took the Road to the Sea; juſt as we were departing, *Vagieddin* perceiving that the Women and Children of the Savages continued ſtill with their Faces on the Ground, called them to riſe, and then ſpoke to them in the following Words. " You ſee the " miſerable Fate which theſe unhappy Monſters " (pointing to the dead Men) by their Cruelty to- " wards Strangers, drew upon themſelves. Let " their Puniſhment teach you Wiſdom, educate " theſe your Children in Principles of Humanity, " and thereby prevent their falling juſt Victims to " the Vengeance of thoſe ſuperior Beings, who have " already in ſo exemplary a Manner poured forth their " Wrath upon their Parents." The unfortunate Women trembling, and full of Tears, roſe up as ſoon as he had done ſpeaking, and retired to their Cabins. We immediately doubled our Pace, and in a little Time paſſed by the Point of a Promentary, behind which lay *Cothbeden*'s Veſſel, into which, when we were got, they failed not to ſet before us Water for us to bath in, which was indeed very proper, becauſe of the Equipage in which the Savages had put us, afterwards we ſhifted ourſelves, and were accommodated with proper Habits, and then ſet down to a Table of good Chear, of which we had in Truth very great Need.

IT's to no Purpoſe, Ladies, to trouble you with a long Detail of the Thanks I returned to the Prince of *Viſapour*, for the innumerable Favours I had received from him, and the Aſſurances I gave him that my Hatred was entirely at an End, and that I ſincerely conſented to his Marriage with my Siſter; on the contrary, I ſhall proceed to tell you in few Words,

Words, that after traverſing various Seas, little known or frequented, we came at length into the *Arabian* Gulph, and from thence, by very fair Winds, we were wafted into this Port, where the Prince and I determined to paſs for Merchants. We therefore laid aſide all our Equipage, except ſix Slaves, with whom we went to lodge at the *Caravanſera*, the Keeper of which uſed us with great Civility and Reſpect. He not only provided for us with the beſt Rooms in the Place, and beſides invited us to Supper, but treated us there in a moſt elegant Manner; the Wine was excellent, and I don't know how it got into our Heads, I think; but however, it certainly had no Share in thoſe ſupernatural Events, which have happened ſince; for in the Sleep which ſucceeded this little Debauch, we were, I can't tell by what Means, tranſported into this magnificent Palace; and we have here found a Period of all our Misfortunes.

THE *Sultana*'s had felt various Fits of tender Concern, while the *Sultan* of *Perſia* related the Dangers to which he had been expoſed; they were exceedingly delighted at perceiving him and Prince *Cothbedin* in their Palace, which put an End to the Affliction of *Canzade*; they then began to make farther Reflections on what the *Iman Cothrob* had ſaid concerning the Iſſue of theſe Adventures, and their all being happy at laſt. They remembered the wonderful Expedition of *Albaert* to *Ormuz*, from whence he brought the Water which reſtored *Aboul-Aſſam* to Sight. The Relation of the *Sultan* of *Perſia* gave them to underſtand, that the *Iman* was concerned in removing from his Breaſt his inceſtuous Paſſion for *Canzade*; but they did by no Means comprehend, that it was this wonderful Man conducted all their Affairs through his perfect Comprehenſion of the moſt ſublime Sciences, and his Power over the *Genii* of every kind.

IT began by this Time to grow very late, and tho' the *Sultana*'s were very desirous of learning how the Prince of *Visapour* got out of the Hands of the *Corsairs*, and came so opportunely to the Assistance of *Cazan-Can*; yet they were constrain'd to adjourn their Curiosities to the next Day, when the Prince promised to give them a full History of his Adventures. The Company retiring to their respective Apartments, passed the Night with much Quiet and Satisfaction, except only the *Sultan* of *Ormuz*. The Pourtrait which the Sage had shewn him in his Cabbin, among the Savages, had much too strong an Impression on his Spirit for it ever to step out of his Mind. He fancied at his first Entrance into the Hall of the Palace, that he had discovered the Lady who was to reign over his Heart, tho' she had her Face covered with a Veil; he therefore observed every Motion of this young Lady during his Story, towards the End of which *Acsou*, the Daughter of *Ogux* and *Gebernaz*, lifted up her Veil. This was the Fair One, *Cazan-Can* had ey'd so closely, and whom he now plainly perceived to be the very individual Beauty, who had so charmed him in the Island of the Barbarians, when beheld but in a Vision, the full Sight of her now discomposed him so much, that he could neither stir nor speak.

AS *Cazan-Can* could not hitherto decide in his own Mind whether the Persons he had seen were Mortals, or of that Rank of Beings immediately above them, and who have the Dominion of the Air. He suffered the Hours to move very unpleasantly, which made up the Night, wherein he tasted nothing but Pain and Disquiet. In order to calm these excruciating Agitations, he intreated the Slaves attending him to inform the venerable Person he had seen the Evening before, that he had an earnest Desire to speak with him: *Cothrob* was no sooner told of this, but he went im-

immediately to the *Sultan*'s Chamber, who, as soon as the Sage was entered, threw himself at his Feet, and embraced his Knees. " My Lord (said *Cazan-*" *Can*) the extraordinary Things which have hap-" pened to me thro' your Favour, convince me you " are not of the ordinary Race of Men; yet am I " not able to divine whether you are a favourable " *Genius* or a *Philosopher*, who by your Wisdom com-" mand them; but why do I pretend to tell you the " Confusion of my Thoughts, when I am satisfied " you perfectly know all that passes in them". *Sul-*" *tan* of *Ormuz* (said the Old Man gravely), " You " speak reasonably, and all that you have seen is real, " it was I, by the Permission of our Prophet, who " restored your Senses, by eradicating that foul Spot; " it was I shewed you the Pourtrait which has so much " amazed you; and as to the Lady you gazed on last " Night, she is indeed the lovely Original, and shall " become your Spouse. Be not then uneasy, when you " shall have an Opportunity, communicate respectfully " your Passion, repose yourself a little after your Fa-" tigues, recall your Spirits, and be assured that in due " Time all this Scene will clear up these illustrious Per-" sonages will become known to you, and your Joy " will be rendered complete, nor shall this be delay'd " long".

THE *Iman* presently retired without waiting for the Thanks of *Cazan Can*. That Monarch was so transported with Joy, at the Promises which that venerable Man had made him, that he ran immediately to the Appartment of the Prince of *Visapour*, to communicate this pleasing News to him. *Cotbedin* and *Canzade*, express'd the highest Satisfaction thereat, they conversed the whole Day together with the utmost Pleasure, till the Hour at which they were called to the Conference in the Hall, where the usual Com-

thither for ſhelter; the firſt furniſhed us with a Nouriſhment, which reſtored us to our Stomachs; the latter beſides a Quantity of Milk, which we drew from them pointed out to us, a fine freſh Water Spring which fell from a Rock, projecting from the Brow of a Mountain towards the North.

THE Sight of this was a new Conſolation to our Spirits, for we almoſt deſpaired of finding any Sort of Refreſhments in that barren Place; at Night we crept into a Clift of the Rock, where we lay down to Sleep reſigning ourſelves the Care of the Prophet: After Day Break when the Sun ſhone very bright, and we as yet lay ſtill contemplating our Misfortunes, and what was likely to be the Iſſue of this laſt Adventure; on a ſudden the Day was obſcured, and ſomewhat ruſhed into the Cavern of the Rock where we were hid, with a Noiſe and Violence not to be deſcribed; but you may gueſs in ſome Meaſure, at our Affright, when I tell you, that it was a *Roc*, a Bird in Size equal to an Elephant, which ſouſing on a ſhe Goat and her Kids, ſeiz'd them in its Claws, and remounting in an Inſtant, bore them over the Seas and out of Sight.

the greateſt Civility, he ſuffered me to ſtand in Need of nothing, he did all in his Power to comfort me, and aſſur'd me he would do all he could to rejoin the *Corſair*, from whom he had parted. You are Sir, (ſaid he) from this Moment Free, and I will reſtore *Canzade* to your Arms, or periſh in the Attempt. Generous *Achabaert* (ſaid I) perform this, and my Gratitude ſhall know no Bounds; but why ſhould I talk of Pardons or Reward, when we have not a Moment to loſe. Hereupon he cauſed the Prow of his Veſſel to be turned, and bore away to rejoin (if poſſible) his former Conſort. But when after ſeveral Day's Sail, we came up with the Veſſel, how much aſtoniſh'd, on coming on Board, to find the Princeſs was ſet at Liberty. I was however ſecretly pleaſed in my Heart, at hearing the Story of *Albaert*'s putting the Captain to Death, and bargaining for the Liberty of *Canzade* and all her Retinue, for fourſcore thouſand Pieces of Gold, which Bargain had been actually fulfill'd on both Sides; ſo that we were deſtined to new Searches, which with a Heart equally fill'd with Sorrow for her Loſs, and Joy for her Eſcape, I chearfully undertook.

We immediately ſteered for *Dabul*, but before we had ſailed ſixty Leagues, a brisk Gale of Wind ſprung up, which by Degrees ſtrengthened into a loud Storm, which for five Days together continuallly toſſed our Veſſel, until at laſt it bulged upon a Rock. All that were in the Ship periſhed by this Accident, except *Albaert* and myſelf: We fitting together on a Plank whereon we were carried about ten Leagues, to a little Iſle upon the Shore of which, with much ado we got half dead with Hunger and Fatigue. After ſtruggling hard to penetrate a little farther into the Country, in Hopes of finding ſomething wherewith to ſuſtain ourſelves, Providence directed us to a ſhady Cover, where we found a vaſt Number of Bees, and of Goats, who had retired

thither

At the accuſtomed Hour down it ſouſed, and bore us both away with the ſame Eaſe, that a Hawk could have carried a couple of Sparrows. After traverſing a vaſt Space, our Boſoms agitated by Turns with violent Hopes and Fears; we were all at length carried thorough the Clouds and over the Sea, to the Deſcent of a high Mountain, where the Rock gently let fall the Goats which he had taken up, and then went to look for her young Ones, as ſhe was accuſtomed to do. We took this Opportunity to diſengage ourſelves from thoſe Ligatures wherewith we were faſtened to the Goats. We ſtraggled away from that Place, and after having eat Part of ſome Honey-combs which we had brought with us for our Proviſion, we ſought out for a Cavern, in which we might get a little Sleep; of which we ſtood in great need; at laſt ſuch a Place we found, where we lay down and endeavoured to compoſe ourſelves, but ſome Briars incommoding me ſo much, that I could have no Reſt; I thruſt them away with my Hand, and underneath them by the Light of the Moon, diſcovered ſomething which look'd very bright; looking more narrowly we found it to be a Gold Ring, which on pulling opened a Trap-door, from whence there was a narrow Deſcent lighted by Chryſtal Lamps. *Achabaert* and I made no Difficulty of deſcending, tho' we could not without a great deal of Trouble paſs thro' this narrow Entrance, which brought us at length into a noble Hall, glittering with all Sorts of precious Stones, and diſplaying a Magnificence above the Reach, even of the proudeſt Mortals.

GAZING about in this moſt noble Appartment, we found in an Angle thereof, a fine Alcove, wherein there were two Couches of Sattin embroider'd with Pearl; as we were very much fatigued we laid down and fell into ſo deep a Sleep, that we did not wake till it was broad Day; we then heard the delightful ſinging of Birds, who were kept in a large Aviary, whoſe

whoſe Feathers of divers Colours were varied in a moſt beautiful Manner. While we were ſtaring at ſo many ſtrange Things, our Attention was taken off by hearing a Converſation between two Perſons, tho' we ſaw neither of them. " Yes, my Lord (ſaid one " of the Voices) the Sultan of *Ormuz* is at preſent in " the Iſland of *Ramak*". " I know it very well " anſwered the other) his impious Paſſion, and his " Ingratitude towards the generous Prince who ſo " often delivered him, hath provoked the Wrath of " Heaven to leave him in that diſmal Place, where " he is to be chaſtized as his Crimes deſerve ; but up- " on his Repentance and the Prayers of a certain " Prophet, Part of his Sentence has been remitted ; " and provided a Perſon can be found who hath " Courage enough to go and engage thoſe barbarous " Iſlanders, he may eſcape being burnt with a ſlow " Fire, which is the Death they intend to make him " ſuffer". As ſoon as I heard theſe laſt Words, I cry'd out. " However hard or dangerous the Thing " be, I will undertake it, provided I can be furniſhed " with the Means". " Generous *Cothbedin* (ſaid the " ſecond Voice) I doubt not at all of your Valour, or " of your Succeſs; go, illuſtrious Perſon, you will " find a Ship in that Port ready to put to Sea". We acquieſced, and looking about found a Paſſage into the Garden, which lay before this Alcove, we croſ- ſed it and found it one of the fineſt and moſt delight- ful Places in the World; on the other Side thereof we found a noble Hall ſplendidly adorned, wherein there was a fine cold Collation ſet on various Tables; we were well pleaſed with this, and without more ado ſat down, and fed heartily; after which paſſing out at the oppoſite Door, we came to the Port, which was very full of Ships, there we met with a Sailor who informed us, in what Part of the World we were. My Lord (ſaid he) this is the Iſland *Da-* " *rem*, which the far greater Part of the World take " only for a fabulous Name; it was firſt diſcovered by

" *Sam-*

" *Samſover* Son of *Caherman*, General of the Armies " of *Ferridoun*, one of the Kings of *Perſia* of the firſt " Dinaſty; on his ſetting his Foot in this Place, he " found it full of terrible Monſters, againſt whom it " was not only dangerous to fight, but Mortals had " hitherto proved an unequal Match for them. This " Hero however, not only attempted, but in a great " Meaſure ſucceeded; he reduced many of theſe " Monſters by Force, and made the fierceſt of them, " called *Soham* from its being of the Colour of Fire, " ſerve for his Steed, mounted on which he fought " many Battles againſt the Enimes of the *Peries*, " whom he put in Poſſeſſion of that fine Palace out of " which you juſt now came. In fine, after having per- " formed a vaſt Number of great and glorious Actions, " the certain Demonſtrations of an heroick Diſpoſition, " he yielded to the Fate of Mortals, leaving his Steed " under the Care of *Schacaroun*, who has waited here " for ſome Ages the Arrival of another gallant Hero, " as bold and intrepid as the noble *Samſover*". " And " to what Purpoſe (ſaid I) does he wait, to what End " has he ſo long expected the coming of ſuch a Per- " ſon"?

" *SEMENDOUN* (continued the Seamen) is " is a Genii of a terrible Diſpoſition; he is Sir-named, " *Hecar Jek Deſt*, that is, *the dreadful thouſand Hands* " becauſe being a Giant of a frightful Size, he has in " himſelf the Strength of a thouſand Perſons; he is a " Neighbour of our Iſle, and frequently invades it " and diſtreſſes *Schacaroun*, nor is it in our Power to " appeaſe him, but by giving him a baſe and ſcanda- " lous Tribute every Year; for as yet, no Perſon has " offered to become our Deliverer, for the Terror of " this cruel Genii affrights all Men; nor is it poſſible " that we ſhould be freed by any Mortal but one " who has a Courage equal to *Samſover*, and dares " mount his Steed *Soham*, an Animal ſo tremendous " that *Semendoun* would ſubmit to whoever could

" guide

" guide this Creature with the golden Bridle of *Sam-*
" *fower*; but inaſmuch as this Beaſt has cruſhed to
" Pieces many Cavaliers who attempted to mount
" him, and devoured others, ſo that for this ſixty
" Years, there has not been one who hath risked his
" Life by offering to mount *Soham*". I have indeed read Part of this Hiſtory, reply'd I, but I did not think there was any Truth in it, neither did I imagine this Iſland of *Darem* to be any other than a fictitious Place; but ſince I find the contrary, let me intreat you to tell me whether it be poſſible to ſee this furious Animal. Yes, my Lord, anſwered the Seaman, he is kept in a Stable in the Garden which is covered with a Scarlet Pavillion; *Sacharoun* looks after him with the ſtricteſt Care, but he will not refuſe to gratify your Curioſity in this Reſpect, by ſhewing you both the Creature and the Bridle, which is preſerved in an Appartment of the Pavillion. I intreated the Seaman to conduct us to this Sage Perſon, which he readily agreed to do. That venerable Man received us with all the Civility imaginable, and after I had teſtify'd to him the extream Deſire I had to attempt the Bridling of *Soham*, he inſtantly conducted us to the Place where that Monſter was reſtrained. I do confeſs that at the Sight of that hetrogeneous Beaſt, my Blood run chill, and I felt an Emotion, which I had never felt before; however, determining rather to periſh than abandon the Enterprize I had undertaken, I intreated that Sage to inform me as to the beſt Method of venturing upon this hazardous Scene, and which might at leaſt afford us ſome hope of Comfort and Succeſs. " My Lord (ſaid he) you ſee
" this Creature is made up of various Natures; his
" Head is like that of a *Panther*, and in his whole
" Form he enjoys the Strength and Agility of that
" Beaſt; his Body is covered with ſtrong tough and
" impenetrable Scales, which gave him the Appear-
" ance and Advantage of a *Rinoceros*, his Wings
" and his Feet have in them the Vigour of a *Griffin*,

" to this ſtrange Animal, Sir, it is that you are to " preſent this Bridle of Gold, and to make him re- " ceive it into his Mouth. If this Adventure be re- " ſerved for ſome other to compleat, let me deliver it " you in never ſo lucky an Hour, this well temper'd " *Sabre Soham* ſhall tare you into a thouſand pieces, " before you give him the leaſt Wound therewith; " but if on the other Hand, you are indeed the Per- " ſon, who are deſtined to put an End to all theſe " Enchantments; then will the Monſter ſubmit to " you, as ſoon as you approach him, and with all the " Gentleneſs of a manag'd Horſe, will permit you to " Bridle and Mount him without Difficulty; after " which as all our Predictions declare, you ſhall be- " come the Conqueror of *Semendoun*.

XXVIII. EVENING.

The HISTORY of the Prince of *VISAPOUR*.

DURING all the Time that *Sacharoun* was ſpeaking to me, he looked me ſteadily in my Face, in order to perceive whether I changed Colour, but ſeeing after all that he had ſaid, that I perſiſted in my former Reſolution, he put the Golden Bridle into my Hands, and then continued his Diſcourſe in theſe Words. " If you are ſo happy, my Lord, to tame " *Soham*, remember that you are to engage a terrible " Giant, who uſually rides upon the *Rock* which " brought

" brought you to the inacceſſable Mountain, which " hides this Iſland from all the World.

"BESIDES the prodigious Force he is Maſter " of, it's proper to inform you, that this Giant is of " the Number of the evil *Genii*, and has the Power of " transforming himſelf into all manner of Shapes; " doubtleſs if he be either hurt, or in danger of be- " ing defeated, he will have Recourſe to this Art; " but whatever Shape he takes, beſure that you " looſe not your Courage, for on that depends the " Safety of your Life; keep faſt in your Seat, yet " fear not any Occaſion to abandon *Soham*, for you " ſhall have a Power of transforming yourſelf as " you pleaſe; which will undoubtedly gain you the " Victory. After accompliſhing this ſtrange Adven- " ture, and delivering us from this odious Tyrant, " then you may go and reſcue the King of *Ormuz* " from a moſt cruel Death, and you will find him a " Man perfectly alter'd in his Diſpoſition, and heartily " afflicted for the Injuries he has done you. One " of our *Sages* has eradicated from his Soul that in- " ceſtuous Paſſion which he had for his Siſter, has " made him ſenſible of your Merit, and in a Word, " vanquiſh but this our Enemy, and you ſhall find " no Obſtacle in your way to poſſeſs the incompara- " ble *Canzade*."

THESE laſt Promiſes (continued the Prince of *Viſapour*) redoubled my Ardour for the Combat, and *Shacaroun* having open'd the Door of the *Salon*, in which *Soham* was ſhut, I enter'd without Heſitation, holding the *golden Bridle* in my left Hand, and in my Right the *Sabre* which the *Sage* had given me. As I was by no means certain of the Succeſs of my Attempt, I reſolutely devoted my ſelf to Death, in Caſe the worſt ſhould happen, I recommended my ſelf in a ſhort Prayer to the *Prophet*, and then prepared to defend myſelf againſt the Attacks of the Monſter;

but as ſoon as I approached him, he bent himſelf upon his Knees, and put out his Head to receive the Bridle. I in the firſt Tranſport of my Joy put it readily on, and vaulted upon his Back, where I found I ſat with great Eaſe, and to my thinking, never beſtrid a better Beaſt in my Life.

SHACAROUN upon this, proſtrated himſelf on the Ground, and gave Thanks to the Prophet. A Ha! cry'd he, the Death of our mortal Enemy is approaching; go illuſtrious Cavalier, *Soham* will conduct you, and as this Giant has the Power of metamorphoſing but for a Day, leave him not, 'till you ſee him dead on the Spot; during your Abſence, I will take Care of your Companion. *Shacaroun* had no ſooner pronounced theſe Words, but the upper Part of the *Salon*, where *Soham* was kept, began to riſe, and the whole being thrown open, that marvellous Animal began to ſhake his Neck, and to move forwards with me upon his Back; he went immediately down to the Sea, where I perceived the Giant *Semandoun*, mounted on his Rock, who came againſt me with incredible Swiftneſs. I confeſs I was ſurpriz'd at firſt, but recollecting what *Shacaroun* had ſaid, I reſolved to charge him on the Right, in order to gain ſome Advantage; when I drew near him I perceived that he was armed with a large Mace with ſteel Spikes ſticking therein, with this he made a Blow at me, which would have beat me to Pieces, if *Soham* had not defended me by thruſting out one of his Wings, which was as hard as Iron, and which no Blow could hurt; immediately the Giant began to wheel about, in order to avoid my Blow, but I being more nimble, ſtruck him ſo rudely with my Sabre, that his whole Body was cover'd with his Blood, every Stroke of mine piercing to the Bone; the Monſter was ſo inrag'd with Pain, that he laid about him in a fearful Manner; finding however that his Mace made no impreſſion on the Wings of *Soham*, he reſolved to

weary

UNIV. OF MICH.

L.P. Boitard Inv.t et fculp.

weary himſelf no more in that unavailing kind of Combat, but watched an Opportunity to ſeize me, and throw me off of that Animal's Back; I perceived by his Eyes his Intent, and aimed a Blow with my utmoſt Vigour at his right Arm, but the Rock, on which he ſat, defeated my Intention, by moving her Neck, on which ſhe received the Stroke; but the Wound paining her exceedingly, my Sabre cutting very deep, ſhe raiſed her Body in ſuch a Manner, as had almoſt overturned the Giant, and at laſt ſhutting her Wings cloſe to her Body, ſhe fell with him into the Sea near which we fought. As *Shacaroun* had directed me never to looſe Sight of the Giant, and as I thought *Soham* did not deſcend ſo quick as was convenient, I made no Difficulty of ſeizing *Semendoun*'s Hand, quitting my Steed, and falling with him into the Water, giving him a ſevere Wound in the Head at the very Inſtant of our Fall; but as ſoon as we touched the Sea, I was ſurprized to find the Rock and the Giant both diſappear, and in their Room I beheld a Monſter of a prodigious Bigneſs, and a moſt horrible Figure, opening a wide his extended Throat to ſwallow me, diſplaying Teeth of a moſt enormous Size; at that Inſtant I remember'd the Gift beſtowed on me by *Shacaroun*; I changed my ſelf in a Monſter, into the Shape of a ſmall Fiſh, and ſwiftly ſhooting myſelf into the Monſters Belly, I bit thro' his Heart, and then knawed my way out, reſuming my preſent Form, I ſaw with pleaſure the Corps of the Giant floating on the Water. As this Engagement happened at a pretty Diſtance from the Shore of the Iſland, the Beach of which was covered with a Multitude of Perſons; I was notwithſtanding afraid that before they could ſend a Shalop, both myſelf and the Body of the Giant might be ſwallow'd up by the Sea; but at that Inſtant *Soham* reached me, and I putting his Bridle about the Neck of the Giant, we all reached the Port ſafely together.

I was receiv'd by the Inhabitants of that Iſle with the loudeſt Acclamations imaginable, nor had I any Reaſon to doubt that their Joy was the moſt ſincere, becauſe by the Death of this Monſter they were delivered from the Affliction of a hateful Tribute, which he every Year exacted from them, *viz.* Ten young Maidens. This they had been oblig'd to comply with, and *Shacaroun*'s own Daughter was among the Number of thoſe who were to be deliver'd on my coming into the Iſland. You may judge of the Reality of theſe People's Joy from what I have told you, and in particular of that Sage, who cauſed a great Fire to be made, in which they burnt the Body of the Giant; but before it was half conſumed, *Soham* flew up in the Air out of Sight; at the ſame Time they perceiv'd a large Veſſel bearing with full Sails into the Ports, nor could any Thing equal the Surprize and Tranſport of the People, when on Board that Ship they found all the Women, who from Time to Time had been deliver'd to the Giant; theſe, as faſt as they were brought into the Palace, were protected from his wicked Deſigns by a Fairy, who had not however the Power of reſtoring them to their Parents until the Monſter's Death; but as ſoon as that happened, ſhe thus in a Moment ſent them Home. After they had celebrated my Victory with a moſt magnificent Feaſt, and loaded me with their Thanks; *Shacaroun* conducted *Achabaert* and myſelf to the Port, where we found a ſtout Veſſel, with two hundred Men on Board, in the Habit of *Perſians*; the Sage commanding the Captain to turn the Prow of his Ship towards that Iſland, where the Sultan of *Ormuz* ſtood in need of our Aſſiſtance, and ſo we parted.

It ſeemed as if the Wind had been ſubmiſſive to the Orders of this Sage; for we made our Voyage with prodigious Speed, and arrived in two Days at the

the Cape near which *Cazan-Can* was upon the Point of being put to a cruel Death. You have heard, Ladies, in what Manner he was treated by thoſe barbarous Iſlanders, who were going to ſacrifice him in their Fury, and how we delivered him. After the eaſy Accompliſhment of that Expedition, in which, being taken for Inhabitants of another World, we met with no Reſiſtance; we returned to our Veſſel, which proceeded in its Courſe with the ſame Swiftneſs as before, 'till paſſing through various Seas unknown to us, as the Sultan of *Ormuz* has told you; we at length arrived at the Port of *Dabul*, where I gave *Achabaert* a Reward ſuitable to his Merit. The reſt you know as well as we, for you have all been Witneſs of the Conſent given by *Cazan-Can* to my Happineſs. Fortunate indeed if that Prince, according to the Prediction of the Sage, being effectually cured of his Paſſion for *Canzade*, ſhall find in this Palace an End of all his Pains, and the Beginning of a Felicity which cannot have an End, but with his Life.

THE Princeſs *Acſou* could not hear the laſt Words of the Prince of *Viſapour* without a Sigh. The Adventures of the Sultan of *Ormuz* had touched her extreamly, ſhe even ſhed Tears at the Recital of the Diſtreſs he was in among the Iſlanders; nor could ſhe help ſecretly applauding the Change made in his Heart, from a Perſuaſion that the Prophet did not diſapprove her Paſſion. If this young Princeſs felt theſe uneaſy Emotions in her Mind, *Cazan-Can* ſuffered no leſs from the Violence of his Deſires, which were in a Manner authorized by the Sage *Cothrob*, and which he believed he had ſufficiently diſcovered by never turning his Eyes off of that Lady, from the Time of his coming into the Salon.

OGUZ, from the Place where he ſat in ſecret, took a great deal of Pleaſure in contemplating the

Union which was like to be in his Family; for the Marriage of his Daughter to the Sultan of *Ormuz* was not only a Thing convenient in itſelf, but was alſo by no Means diſagreeable from the Qualities of the King himſelf, who, except his former Love for his Siſter, had every Perfection which could make a Man either eſteemed or loved. The Sultan of *Guzarat* teſtified to the *Iman* his great Deſire of ſeeing this Marriage concluded, but that Holy Man told him, that it was not yet Time, ſince it was neceſſary before that to know the Sentiments of his Wives. I believe, reply'd the *Sultan*, I pretty well gueſs at their Thoughts already. *Neubahar*, *Shabagerka*, and *Geanzouz*, were truely touched with Sorrow at my Death, but I perceiv'd their Affliction was not ſo deeply rooted, but that Time has been able to make great Alterations in it; nay, at preſent, I think, it is not ſo fierce as to occaſion them very much Diſturbance. For *Goul Saba*, ſhe was not in the leaſt diſordered at my Deceaſe, but on the Account of her Son, in whom I have found all the Marks of a very bad Nature; the Converſation which I have overheard between the Mother and him about me, have confirmed me in this Opinion. *Gebernaz* only has teſtified a ſincere Affection for my Perſon, and a hearty Sorrow for my Death; ſhe indeed has not ſuffered any thing to alleviate my Pain, nor given any Receſs to her Tears, but on occaſion of the Account given by theſe Princes of their Adventures, and even to theſe ſhe has not given a very great Attention, entertaining her Daughter *Acſou* continually with the great Loſs ſhe received by my Death; but as theſe are conjectural Proofs only, I have waited for that final Determination, which you dear *Cothrob*, were ſo kind to promiſe me. Be content, be content, my Lord (replied the *Iman*) the Time is not come for making that Diſcovery; however, it is not far off, be not impatient.

THE

THE Day after this Conſultation, the *Sultana*'s coming at the uſual Time into the *Salon*, they found there, not only the ordinary Company, but two Strangers, the one, who ſeemed to be the Maſter, had an Air very grand and majeſtick, but very weak, and his Countenance ſo pale, that he ſeemed to have laboured under long Illneſs, a profound Sadneſs diffuſed itſelf through his Mein and Actions; and tho' his Attendant ſhewed the greateſt Aſtoniſhment at beholding himſelf in a Place ſo very magnificent and full of Riches, yet he who appeared his Lord ſeemed perfectly indifferent to every Thing he ſaw. The *Sultana*'s were very much ſurprized at this, and one of them could not help addreſſing him in theſe Words. "My Lord, you ſeem "ſo utterly unmoved at every Thing you ſee, that "your Indolence has moſt ſtrongly excited our Curioſi-"ty; be ſo good therefore to let us know the Subject "of your Grief, perhaps communicating it may afford "you ſome Relief, and be aſſured that nothing in our "Power ſhall be wanting, which may in any Degree, "conduce to the Abatement of that exceſſive Sorrow "to which you have delivered up your Mind." "Alas, "Madam (anſwered the Stranger, in a melancholly "Tone) I am not able to determine whether I ſleep "or wake; but in whatever Conditon I am, I know "that my Griefs are not capable of Alleviation; and "as to the Recital you deſire, it would only renew "the remembrance of many Misfortunes, and there-"by increaſe the Anguiſh I feel from the Wound not "yet cured; if therefore you are ſo deſirous to learn "the Adventures of a very unhappy Man, learn "them from this Perſon (pointing to his Servant) "who is perfectly well acquainted with them, and "allow me to retire ſome where, to get a little Reſt, "if that be poſſible."

THE *Sultana's* were extreamly moved when they perceived the Tears riſe in the Stranger's Eyes, they gave order for his being conducted to a proper Apartment, and *Cothrob* accompanied him thither, who preſented him with a *Sherbet*, into which he put ſome Drops of an Elixir, wonderfully prevalent in the Cure of Wounds; within a little Time after the Stranger, by Virtue of thoſe Drops, fell into a Sleep, which was no longer Diſturbed by a Pain of his Wound; while he ſlept, the *Iman*, and the Attendant of the Stranger, returned back to the Company, and the *Sultana's* perſiſting ſtill in their Deſire to be acquainted with this Hero's Misfortunes, the Man, in Obedience to their Commands, delivered it in the following Terms.

The Hiſtory of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Prince of* SAMARCAND.

I NEED not trouble you, Ladies, with a Deſcription of the Kingdom of *Kaſgar*, no doubt you are acquainted with that, my Buſineſs is to inform you of the Actions of the Prince *Zem-Alzaman* (the import of this Name is, *The Wonder of the Age*) he is the only Son of the Sultan *Fraydoun*, who governs at preſent that Realm. This Monarch had a cruel and bloody War with the *Sultan* of *Samarcand*, which continued for many Years, with various Fortune, Victory not ſeeming determined which Side to take; but at laſt

the

the Arms of *Fraydoun* prevailed, he entirely defeated his Adverſary in a Battle on the Frontiers, and kill'd with his own Hand the *Sultan* of *Samarcand*; after a Victory ſo compleat, the *Sultan* of *Kaſgar* had it in his Power to have penetrated as far as he thought fit into the Dominions of the deceaſed King; but as he had propoſed nothing more to himſelf than the repreſſing the Troops of *Samarcand*, who had invaded his Dominions unjuſtly, he contented himſelf therefore with the Advantage he had gained, believing it unlawful to ſeize on the Territories of another.——He granted a Peace to the Widow of the late *Sultan*, with a full Poſſeſſion of all the Provinces he had held. After which the *Sultan* of *Kaſgar* returned into his own Country, aud governed his Subjects with great Moderation.

THE King of *Samarcand* left at his Deceaſe only one Wife, whoſe Name was *Al-Alma*, this *Sultana* had, on various Occaſions, given ſtrong Proofs both of Courage and Prudence, and after her Huſband's unhappy Death, who left by her an only Daughter; the People unanimouſly ſubmitted to the Government of this illuſtrious Widow, merely out of Reſpect to her perſonal Virtues, it being contrary to the Cuſtom of the Country, and indeed of the Eaſt in general, to admit of any ſuch thing.

ALTHO' this illuſtrious Woman knew the Injury her Huſband had received by the War which he had begun, contrary to her Sentiments, and in which he fell, and that the Neceſſity of her Affairs would oblige her to deſire a Peace with *Fraydoun*; yet in her Soul ſhe was violently grieved for the Loſs of the *Sultan* her Spouſe, and breathed nothing but Vengeance; all the Conſolation ſhe looked for, was in the Princeſs *Zendebroud* her Daughter. That Child, tho' but ſix Years old, was ſo perfect a Beau-

ty, that the tender Mother had great Reaſon to hope ſhe would in Time be a Miracle in Nature. *Al-Alma* flatter'd herſelf by the Means of the Daughter, to captivate the Minds of the Neighbouing Princes, and by Degrees to unite them all againſt *Fraydoun*. In this hope ſhe educated the Princeſs, with all imaginable Care, and as ſhe labour'd to inſtill an extraordinary Boldneſs into her young Lady, ſhe at the ſame Time inſpired her with the moſt violent Hatred towards the *Sultan* of *Kaſgar*, and accuſtomed her never to pronounce his Name without Indignation.

As the young *Zendebroud* was of a healthy, vigorous, and robuſt Conſtitution, *Al-Alma* cauſed her to practiſe the moſt violent Exerciſes; mounted on a mottled Courſer with a Bow and Quiver at her Back, ſhe purſued the Chace, and if ſhe were not indeed an Amazon, ſhe at leaſt wiſh'd to be one of thoſe illuſtrious Heroines, who in the Day of the glorious *Iſkander* (ſo the *Orientals* call *Alexander* the Great) acquired by their gallant Exploits, a Fame which extended throughout all *Aſia*.

EVEN-

XXIX. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princess of* SAMARCAND.

THE Prince *Zem-Alzaman*, who in the Night he passed in the *Serail*, was restored almost to a perfect State of Health; at the usual Hour was brought into the *Salon* with the rest of the Company, from whom he received all the Marks of Friendship imaginable. The *Sultana*'s were hardly seated, before they signified their Impatience to hear the remaining Part of that Hero's History; whereupon the Prince made a Sign to his Companion to proceed, which he immediately did in the following Terms.

ZENDEHROUD answer'd her Mother's Projects. As by Degrees her Beauty became absolutely perfect, so her Mind was replenished with all those Graces, which flow from an excellent Education, and her Body, thro' Custom, complied with ease to all those violent Exercises, which are not performed without difficulty by that Sex. When *Al-Alma* had observed the happy Progress her Daughter made, she no longer concealed from her the Drift of her Design, of proposing her to all the Princes her Neighbours with a public Declaration, that she would give her to him who should appear most capable of executing her Revenge upon the *Sultan* of *Kasgar*.

THE

THE *Sultan* of *Kaſgar*, my Maſter, had an only Son *Zem-Alzaman*, about Four Years older than the Princeſs of *Samarcand*; in the Education of whom, his Father ſpent the utmoſt Pains. The natural Qualifications of this young Prince ſeconded the Endeavours of the *Sultan*, that at the Age of Eighteen, he not only had a great Inſight into the Sciences, but alſo performed his Exerciſes with a better Grace, than any Man in the Dominions of *Kaſgar*.

IT was with ſome Pain, that *Fraydoun* permitted his Son at this Age, to make his firſt Campaign againſt certain *Sultans*, who were underhand incited by *Al-Alma* to invade his Dominions. The Prince, who had but a Part of his Father's Army, did with it Wonders, which ſhould I recite, it is impoſſible they ſhould meet with Credit; however, they not only attracted the Officers and Soldiers which he commanded, but alſo terrified thoſe of the Enemy to the laſt Degree, of whom he killed three Chiefs with his own Hand: Theſe marvellous Exploits in the very Beginning of the War, raiſed the Reputation of this young Prince ſo high, that at laſt it reached to *Samarcand*, the *Sultana* of which conceived a moſt violent Grief at this Report, and as the Praiſes of that young Hero increaſed, they filled her with a mortal Rage, and infuſed alſo into her Daughter, a deeper Hatred againſt the Prince, than againſt his Father.

FRAYDOUN, who could not help being ſomewhat concerned at the Preparations which the Queen was making for War, and the Meaſures ſhe had taken to incenſe all the Neighbouring Princes againſt him; was tranſported with Joy at the glorious Actions of his Son; and as the *Sultana Al-Alma* placed all her Hopes in the Aſſiſtance which her Daughter's Beauty might acquire her; ſo the Courage of the Prince of

Kaſgar

Kaſgar tranſported him with a violent Deſire of putting an End to the War, by invading her Country; but *Fraydoun* check'd him in theſe Deſigns after this Manner. "My Son (ſaid that equitable Monarch) "it is neceſſary for us to make Juſtice the Rule of "all our Actions, tho' the Hatred that the *Sultana* "bears me is not altogether reaſonable, yet it is not "without Cauſe: The *Sultan*, her Husband, in-"vaded me unjuſtly, it is true, but I ſlew him with "my own Hand, whence this extravagant Hatred "has enſued; but then what Glory ſhould I get by "turning my Arms againſt a Woman, eſpecially ſince "the *Sultan* of *Bockora* is now raiſing a vaſt Army "againſt me." The young Prince ſubmitted to theſe Reaſons, which were full of Generoſity, as well as Juſtice; and as the Fame of his Martial Virtues had put the Affairs of the Kingdom into a very good Condition, he demanded Leave of his Father to Travel, which being accordingly given him, he ſet out with a Retinue of twelve Perſons; but in a Month's Time, finding himſelf much incommoded, he ſent ten of them back again with a Letter to his Father, purporting that he deſigned to live Incognito, and that he would not go into any Country, ſo diſtant, as not to leave it in his Power to haſten to the *Sultan*'s Aſſiſtance, in Caſe his Enemies attacked *Kaſgar*. The good old King was extreamly chagrin'd, but as he was thoroughly ſenſible of his Son's Duty and Affection, he by Degrees became more eaſy.

THE Name of *Zem-Alzaman* had made ſo much Noiſe, that it was impoſſible for the Prince to proceed on his Travels, without laying it aſide, wherefore he directed me, and the Slave whom he retained with him, to call him by no other Name than that of *Edris*, under which he travell'd through a great Part of *Turqueſtan*, and at length took a Reſolution of paſſing through the Kingdom of *Samarcand*; but whether it were with a Deſign to pry into its Strength and

and Forces, or to diſcover whether the Beauty of the Princeſs *Zendebroud*, where as great as Fame reported it, and capable of performing all her Mother expected therefrom, I am not able to determine; all that I can ſay with Certainty is, that as ſoon as he had formed this Reſolution he executed it.

THE Prince had not ſcarce ſet his Foot in the Province of *Mavaralnahar*, before he heard that the Prince *Kohad*, the Brother of *Al-Alma* had raiſed Troops and was reſolved to go to the *Sultan* of *Bockora* and give him Battle, becauſe he had been an old Enemy to their Family. Our Hero, in order to learn their Manner of making War, offered him his Service; the good Mein and grand Air of the Prince perfectly charmed *Kohad*, who received him under the Name of *Edris*, with the greateſt Kindneſs. In the War, our gallant Youth performed prodigious Feats of Valour, inſomuch, that the whole Camp rung with the Praiſes of *Edris*; at length, in a general Battle he twice ſaved the Life of *Kohad*, and by the glorious Actions he performed, conferred a moſt compleat Victory on the Army for which he fought.

AL-ALMA received Advice by a Courier ſent by her Brother, of the Wonders which my Maſter had done, from whence ſhe was induced to regard him as a Perſon ſent from Heaven to her Aſſiſtance, and who might not only deliver her, and her Subjects from the Miſchief intended them from the *Sultan* of *Bockora*, but alſo to be her Inſtrument for deſtroying the King of *Kaſgar*, and to oppoſe *Zem-Alzaman* his Son; and with a View of putting theſe Deſigns in Execution, ſhe wrote to her Brother, to omit nothing which might engage *Edris* to remain in her Service, and to repair to *Samarcand*, in order to receive thoſe Rewards, which his Exploits had ſo juſtly merited. This Propoſition made to our Prince embarraſs'd

barrass'd him very much, however, pretending a great deal of Modesty, he artfully avoided giving *Kohad'a* positive Answer, but told him in general Terms, that he would not leave the Queen's Dominions, without paying his Respects to her, which satisfied that General.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, whom we ought to have called *Edris*, testified his Uneasiness to us at this Accident, but when he had reflected upon it a while, he determined as it was improbable that he should be known at that Court, to cross through the Province of *Mavaralnahar*, and to make all the Haste he could to *Samarcand*. As we approached it, we entered a Forest, which lay about two Leagues from thence; here the Prince feeling himself terribly fatigued with his Journey, determined to search out a proper Place for him to take some Repose; quitting thereupon the grand Road, he followed the Current of a murmuring Brook until he reached its Source, which proved a beautiful bubling Spring; pleased with this agreeable Discovery, he laid himself down on the Grass, and made a Signal for us to retire to a Distance, dropping then immediately asleep.

WHILE the Prince was thus quietly taking his Repose, *Zendebroud*, who as we have said, delighted in Hunting, happened to enter this Forest, the Eagerness with which she pursued, on one of the finest Coursers of *Arabia* a flying Hind, drew her from the rest of her Company, nor did she perceive that she left them, 'till after she had slain the Creature with a Dart; then turning her Eyes on every Side, she began to consider which way we should return; at length, she perceived the Spring which was not unknown to her, and as she found herself very Dry, she dismounted, and tying her Horse to a Tree which grew hard by; she had not advanced above fifty Paces before she was struck with the Sight of the Prince

Prince of *Kaſgar*, who ſlept ſo ſoundly, that all the Noiſe ſhe had made, had not been able to awake him. *Zendebroud* was at firſt under great Surprize, but by Degrees recollecting herſelf, and puſhed on by the natural Curioſity of her Sex, ſhe advanced towards him, in order to conſider his Perſon more at Leiſure. As the Prince my Maſter was then about twenty Years of Age, and his Travels and Chagrin had but very little defaced his Beauty; ſhe could not prevent a ſimpathetick Affection for ſo agreeable a Youth, in whoſe Countenance, tho' ſleeping, there appeared ſuch a Mixture of Sweetneſs, and Dignity, as convinced her he could be no ordinary Perſon, either with Reſpects to the Indowments of his Mind or his Deſcent. The longer ſhe gazed on him, the more ſhe was inclined to love him, and to wiſh that in him, ſhe might find an Avenger on the *Sultan* of *Kaſgar* and his Son, which ſhe ſo earneſtly deſired; in the midſt of theſe Reflections, which it took up ſome time to make; the Prince ſuddenly opened his Eyes, and being amazed at the Sight of ſo beautiful a Lady near him, he ſtarted at once upon his Feet, and approaching her in the moſt ſubmiſſive Manner, he pronounced theſe Words. "If I had imagined this Solitary "Place had been honoured with the Preſence of ſo ex- "cellent a Perſonage, as I, from the Luſtre of your "Charms, am convinced you muſt be, I had not pre- "ſumed to have taken my Repoſe here, and thereby "have been Acceſſary to diſcompoſing your Thoughts'. The Sight of a Perſon like you anſwered *Zendebroud*, can never be taken, for other than a good Omen; fancy not therefore that I am offended, but raiſe yourſelf from the Ground, (for he had continued all this while kneeling) 'tis the Princeſs of *Samarcand* that intreats this of you.

EVEN-

XXX. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princess of* SAMARCAND,

THE Surprize and Joy which the Prince felt at that Moment, is not to be described; you are then said he, the incomparable *Zendehroud:* Happy have I been imploying my Arms against your Enemies, if the Name of *Edris* has ever been so lucky, as to reach your Ear. At the Name of *Edris* the Princess started, and retired a few Paces back; her Face being covered with a crimson Blush, created by that entire Conquest which Love had now made of her Heart; but recollecting herself as well as she could, she answered him thus, "My Lord, I make no "Question that you are the brave *Edris*, to whom "this Kingdom is so much obliged, altho' the De- "scription I have had of your Person, falls very short "of what I behold". As the Prince and Princess were discoursing, the rest of their Company joined them, among whom was *Kobad*; he no sooner beheld *Edris*, than dismounting from his Horse, he ran to him with open Arms; after mutual Caresses, and all imaginable Testimonies of Affection and Respect, the whole Company joined in earnestly inviting the Prince to *Samarcand*; after which he mounted his Horse, and en-

entered the great Road, riding close by the Side of the Princess.

AL-ALMA, who most ardently desired to see this Hero, in Hopes of engaging him to lead her Armies against the King of *Kasgar*; received *Edris* with all the Marks of Respect and Consideration that could have been paid to the greatest Prince. Neither did she forget to give him the warmest Assurances of the Sense she had of the great Services he had done her; and in one Word the Prince in a short time gained an absolute Ascendancy over her; and as my Master had the most easy, and engaging Manner of Behaving himself imaginable, he won in a short time, the entire Affections of her Subjects, insomuch, that none regretted his Interest in the Court of *Samarcand*, except those Princes who aspired to *Zendebroud*, and the Throne, and who very soon perceived, that this Stranger, was by the Queen preferred to them all.

THE Fears of these Great Ones were the more augmented when they perceived that the Princess of *Samarcand*, who had not hitherto shewn the least Complaisance for any of her Admirers, was far from treating this new Comer with so much Coolness and Disdain; on the contrary, she conversed with him with great Frankness, and seemed never easy but in his Company. However, *Edris* could not gain an Opportunity, such was the Watchfulness of his Enemies to declare his Passion, until one Evening that walking in the Garden with *Zendebroud*, she desired him to sit down by her upon one of the Banks. The Slaves out of Respect, retiring, she address herself to him in these Words. "I think, my Lord (pointing to a "Fountain) this is not unlike the Place where I first "was so happy to see the brave *Edris*". "You "ought rather (said the Prince) with a great deal of "Vivacity, to have said that it is like the Place "where *Edris* resigned his Liberty to the Charms of the "divine

" divine Princeſs *Zendehroud*, and put on thoſe Chains " which he ſhall carry to his Tomb". Altho' the Princeſs was not diſpleaſed with this Declaration, yet ſhe bluſhed, caſt her Eyes on the Ground, and continued for ſome Moments without looking at *Edris*. The Prince very carefully obſerved her Countenance, and perceiving therein more of Modeſty and Conſtraint, than of Anger or Diſdain, he proceeded thus. " If, faireſt of the Daughters of the Eaſt, I have " been ſo unhappy as to offend you, decree imme- " diately what kind of Death ſhall be the Puniſh- " ment of my Audacity; and be perſuaded, Madam, " that *Edris* would ſooner have fallen on his Sword, " than have preſumed to think on the Princeſs of *Sa-* " *marcand*, if he had been altogether unworthy of " her. In my Birth, Madam, I am not below, either " yourſelf or your Admirers, the Princes who at " preſent adorn your Court. Pardon me if I proceed " no farther in the Diſcovery of myſelf, but there is " certain Cauſes which oblige me to be ſilent, Time " will both juſtify me in what I have ſpoke, and in " what I conceal".

" *EDRIS* (ſaid the Princeſs) I do not inſiſt upon " your telling me your Sectet, but I aſſure you, that " if what you ſaid be true, *Zendehroud* ſhall never be " any but yours". The Princeſs was in ſuch a Confuſion on the pronouncing theſe Words, that ſhe continued for ſome Moments ſilent, at length ſhe went on thus. " Ah, my *Edris*, what have I ſaid, I " had forgot that my Heart is not at my own Diſ- " poſal, my Hand muſt be given to him who lays at " my Mother's Feet, the Head of the Sultan of *Kaſ-* " *gar*.

THESE laſt Words made no ſmall Impreſſion on *Edris*, however, he quickly recovered himſelf, and to prevent the Princeſs from obſerving the Confuſion ſhe had cauſed. " Madam (ſaid he, with a brisk Tone) I am

" am not ignorant of the Conditions which thoſe who " pretend to you are obliged to fulfil, nor will I ever " have the Aſſurance to demand the Poſſeſſion of the in- " comparable *Zendebroud*, 'till I can lay at her Feet " the Crown of *Kaſgar*". Altho' the Princeſs did not comprehend the Senſe of that Promiſe the Prince had made her, yet the Confidence with which he delivered it, perſuaded her that what he had told her of the Greatneſs of his Birth, was no way derogatory from Truth; ſhe therefore ran over in her Mind the Names of all the preſent Princes of the Eaſt, excepting only *Zem-Alzaman*, for her Hatred to him never ſuffered it to come into her Mind, that he and *Edris* might be the ſame Perſon. In fine, this charming Princeſs being ſomewhat diſcompoſed by this Converſation, roſe from her Seat, and her Women coming up to her, ſhe retired to her Appartment, where ſhe paſſed the Night in a good deal of Agitation.

As ſoon as Day broke the next Morning, the Princeſs determined in herſelf to go and pay her Thanks to the Prophet for the coming of *Edris* into their Dominions; in order to this, ſhe with all her Train, ſet out for the principal Moſque in *Samarcand:* As they approached it, they perceived a prodigious Number of People gathered about the Porch, where a Woman, pretty far in Years, was rending the very Heavens with her Cries, it was ſhe who had attracted this Concourſe; as ſoon as the Princeſs and her Ladies came near enough, they demanded of her what was the Cauſe of her Grief? " Alas, Madam (ſaid the old " Woman) I had an only Son, who was the Darling " of my Eyes, and the Delight of my Heart, whom " I have now loſt through his own Obſtinacy; an old " *Calender* whom I laſt Night lodged in my Houſe, " from a Motive of Piety, ſeeing my Boy ready to " to mount this Morning, in order to go to meet ſome " of his Friends, endeavoured to put a Stop to his Jour-

ney

" ney by theſe Words: You are threatened young Man " to Day with a great Evil, but you may avoid it by " ſtaying here; take my Advice therefore, break this " Appointment, and doubt not but you may live many " Years very happily, otherwiſe you will run yourſelf " upon a moſt horrible Misfortune which will befall " you in the Streets of *Samarcand*. But my raſh, un- " happy Lad, turned all he ſaid into a Jeſt, and in " ſpite of my Cries and Intreaties, gallopped off for " this City, riding as hard as his Horſe could lay Feet " to the Ground; but juſt as he came to this Moſque " his Courſer threw him at once over his Head, and " ſplit his Skull againſt the Corner Stone".

THE Princeſs *Zendebroud* did all ſhe could to comfort the unhappy Woman, whoſe Son had juſt expired, and in order thereto, commanded one of her Slaves to carry that hapleſs Creature to the Palace, and ſee all imaginable Care taken of her; but inaſmuch as the Princeſs was exceedingly amazed at the Wiſdom of him who predicted this melancholy Accident, ſhe likewiſe engaged one of her Servants to go and look for the *Calender*, and bring him, in caſe it were poſſible for him to be found to her Appartment. It happened that the Perſon ſhe employed ſucceeded, and according to her Deſire introduced the *Calender* as ſoon as ſhe came Home. " Good old Man (ſaid " ſhe) is it poſſible that the Story I heard of you " to Day ſhould be true? Was it practicable for " that young Man to have eſcaped the Evil which " befel him, if he had followed your Advice"? It " is very true, Madam (replyed he modeſtly) Phyſiog- " nomy has been my Study for many Years, and I " have at length arrived to ſuch a Perfection there- " in, that I can with Certainty predict thoſe Evils " which threaten the Perſons, on whoſe Faces I " look".

THE

THE Princeſs hereupon cauſed her Attendants to withdraw, which as ſoon as they had done, ſhe deſired the *Calendar* to give his Opinion freely of herſelf; which after ſome Excuſes he did in theſe Words. " To an excellent Beauty you join the greateſt Perfections of the Mind, excepting only, that you are " ſometimes tranſported by your Paſſions; have a " Care that theſe plunge you not into Misfortunes, " and prevent that Hero, on whom you have fixed " your Heart, from placing a Crown upon your " Head".

XXXI. EVENING.

The Hiſtory of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princeſs of* SAMARCAND.

THE Princeſs was ſo ſtruck with the Prediction of the *Calender*, that ſhe could not of a long Time utter a Word; at length ſhe came to herſelf, and making him a Preſent of a hundred Pieces of Gold, diſmiſſed him. The *Calender* being gone, ſhe ſhut herſelf up in her Cloſet, where ſhe amuſed herſelf, with conſidering how pertinent and exact thoſe Remarks were, which he had made on her Temper, and Diſpoſition; and as ſhe had now good Reaſon to believe, that the haſty Sallies of her Paſſion was the ſole Rock, capable of daſhing thoſe Succeſſes, which Fortune

Fortune was inclined to beſtow; ſhe therefore determined to conquer the Impetuoſity of her Nature, and to make herſelf the abſolute Miſtreſs of her Mind.

While *Zendebroud* ſpent her Time in agreeable Reflections, the Queen her Mother ſuffered nothing to enter her Thoughts, but the Deſire of Revenge; neither omitted ſhe all kind of Preparations, requiſite to make a cruel War on the Sultan of *Kaſgar*. Theſe Proviſions of her own, ſeconded as ſhe apprehended by the brave *Edris*, and the other Princes, who aſpired to the Marriage of her Daughter, ſhe doubted not would procure her a compleat Victory.

One Evening ſhe diverted herſelf with diſcourſing on the Subject of the War, before thoſe Princes, in order to diſcover their ſeveral Sentiments on the Matter; one of them undertook with his own Troops only, to lay waſte all the Territories of *Fraydoun*; another promiſed to bring her in a Trice, the Head of that Monarch upon a Spear; even the moſt moderate engaged to bring both Father and Son to the Feet of the *Sultana* in Chains, and to make her ſole Miſtreſs of their Deſtiny.

Altho' the Nature of the Queen made her hear all thoſe Bravadoes, with great Satisfaction, yet ſhe perceived with Concern, that my Maſter ſate not only ſilent, but ſeem'd to ſmile at the preſumptuous Promiſes of thoſe Princes; ſhe therefore as ſoon as they had done ſpeaking, directed herſelf to him in theſe Words. *And what ſays the brave* Edris *to all this? Nothing* Madam, ſaid he Laughing, for if theſe Princes do but perform what they have promiſed, you will have no Occaſion for my Aſſiſtance; and if not, I am afraid I ſhall come to late: However, if you would have me tell you the Truth Madam, in my Opinion the Kingdom of *Kaſgar* is not ſo eaſily conquered as theſe Men pretend: I would adviſe you therefore to make

the beſt Proviſions you are able for this Expedition, leaſt it ſhould have a different End from what you expect; for I can aſſure you from Experience that *Fraydoun* in Valour, Knowledge and Generoſity, yeilds not to any Monarch in the World: As to his Son Prince *Zem-Alzaman*, I have beheld him too in Fight, and I affirm to your Majeſty, that he is Brave, and in the Day of Battle, will make himſelf terrible even to the moſt Intripid. *Karib-Schah*, one of the Princes who was attach'd to *Zendehroud*, caſting his Eyes on *Edris*, with a Look which ſpoke his Indignation, anſwered him in theſe Words. " It ſeems that you " would intimidate us, by crying up the Queen's E- " nemies, and magnifying their Power and Courage; " but be aſſured, that inſtead of becoming afraid of " them, not one of us eſteems any more than his own " Force, neceſſary to cruſh the King whoſe Power you " have ſwell'd to ſuch a Pitch.

" I hope (ſaid *Edris*) that the Queen will excuſe " my Sincerity, I thought it would be for her Service " to hear Truth, and therefore I told it her, and " ſpoke only of what my Eyes have been Witneſſes. " As to her Service I have ſhown my Zeal already " therein, and if we make a Campaign together, I " make no Queſtion of ſhewing a Courage equal to " that of thoſe I commanded, and ſuperior to the " Valour of them who attempt to do me Wrong." The Converſation by this Time beginning to grow warm, the Queen found herſelf obliged to interpoſe her Authority. " Prince (ſaid ſhe) I am thoroughly " perſuaded that *Edris* had not any Intention to of- " fend you, he ſpoke his Sentiments freely, and as " you hear from Experience. I intreat therefore " your not taking any thing amiſs from a Perſon who " has rendered me Services ſo very eſſential, that it is " no way in my Power to make him any other Recom- " pence than my Thanks. Content yourſelves there- " fore with bringing in your reſpective Bodies of Aux-

" iliaries

" ilaries as you have promiſed me, and let us concert " the beſt we are able, that Method by which we " may deſtroy this Enemy, who has juſt incurred my " Hate.

DURING the Time that thoſe Princes were drawing together their reſpective Troops, in order to advance to the Frontiers of *Kaſgar Kohab*, who had conceived a particular Eſteem for my Maſter, was deſirous to bind him to his Intereſt, by a ſtricter Tye, than that of Amity; and as he had an only Daughter moſt exquiſitely beautiful, her he propoſed to the Prince for a Wife, which embarraſs'd my Maſter exceedingly, whoſe Affairs wanted not to be rendered more perplexed than they were. After the ſecret Engagement between him and the Princeſs of *Samacand*, it was not in his Power to accept of ſuch a Propoſition; and it was impoſſible for him to reject it, without incurring the Hatred of that Prince, who without any other Recommendation than his Bravery, offered him a Princeſs, whom the moſt puiſſant Monarch of the Eaſt, would have thought it an Honour, to have taken for his Spouſe; he was therefore obliged to diſſemble his Diſlike, and receive the Offer with a great deal of Modeſty and Reſpect, anſwering in evaſive Terms; reſolving in himſelf to communicate this to the Princeſs, as ſoon as poſſible, and to intreat her Advice, at leaſt with Regard to this Match.

KOHAB believing himſelf ſecure of *Edris*'s Conſent, ran full of Joy to the Queen, whom he found in the Cabinet of *Zendebroud*. Madam (cry'd he) throughing himſelf at her Feet, *Edris* has done too much for you, and for your Kingdom, not to be held worthy of a larger Reward; you charged me with the finding out ſome Means to ſatisfie him, and at laſt I believe I have thought of a Method which will bind him to your Service; allay the Jealouſy con-

ceived of him by the Princeſs, and enable me to place him at the Head of our Armies, without their having any Pretence to complain. And pray what is this Method (reply'd the Queen) with ſome Precipitation? With your leave Madam, added *Kobab*, I would give him my Daughter *Dorejan* in Marriage, he readily received this Propoſition when I made it to him, and I could eaſily perceive in his Looks, the Satisfaction it gave him. If your Majeſty conſents to it, it will be a great Pleaſure to me, and at the ſame Time unite the young Hero to your Intereſt; for theſe Reaſons I hope you will not forbid him to become my Son-in-Law.

My dear Brother replyed the Sultan of *Samarcand*, when I conſider theſe two Perſons of how high a Rank, you might diſpoſe of your Daughter, I do not in the leaſt condemn the Reſolution you have taken, to prefer Merit and Valour, to the Birth and Power; I aſſure you, I ſhould do the ſame thing, if *Edris* were in any Condition of aſpiring to my Daughter; I therefore wiſh you Joy of this Alliance, in which you ſo gloriouſly prefer, Virtue to Titles, and Worth to all Things. It is impoſſible to expreſs the Agonies with which *Zendebroud* heard this afflicting News, which gave her the more Pain, in as much as it was perfectly unforeſeen; nor would her Grief permit her to remain ſilent. I think (ſaid ſhe) Uncle, addreſſing herſelf to *Kobab*, I have heard that *Edris* had a violent Paſſion for a Fair one, by whom he was as tenderly beloved; methinks it would be hard to devorce them for ever. Are you ſure Sir, that his conſenting to your Propoſition was ſincere? Certainly Madam, (reply'd *Kobab*) or I ſhould not have deſired the Queen, your Mother's Conſent in Marriage; nor am I at all concern'd at what you tell me of *Edris*'s Paſſion, for if it be ſo it is *Dorejan*, who has inſpired his Heart; I have myſelf obſerved him to gaze paſſionately at her, and am not ignorant that his

Virtues

Virtues has attracted the Eſteem, and his Perſon and fine Mein, fixed the Affection of my Daughter: But why do I linger, can there be any Thing more Noble or more Pleaſant, than to put the Happineſs of the Virtuous out of Doubt? I will go therefore immediately, and join the Hands of thoſe, whoſe Hearts are already United, and make myſelf Witneſs of thoſe Tranſports, with which *Edris* will receive this News.

KOHAB, as he flattered himſelf, that my Maſter received the Propoſition he made him with the utmoſt Pleaſure, ſo he ſpoke thereof to *Zendebroud* with a warmth incompitable with Diſſimulation: The Princeſs however found need of all that Courage with which her great Soul inſpired her, to ſupport that piercing Affliction, which her Uncle's Story had darted through her Mind; her Grief received yet an Addition, when paſſing through the Hall to go to her Appartment, ſhe ſaw *Edris* approaching her Rival, and throw himſelf on his knees before her; the Sight ſtruck her with ſuch Fury, that ſhe paſſed briſkly into her Chamber without looking at my Maſter; and as ſoon as ſhe entered it, ſhe gave a Looſe to all the Violence of that Paſſion which flamed in her Boſom. "What (cryed ſhe) does "the ungrateful *Edris* abandon me, for *Dorejan*, "him whom I preferred in my Heart to all the "Princes Pretenders to my Favour, that *Edris* who "ought to have laid at my Feet the Crown of *Kaſgar*; "ungrateful as he is to ſacrifice me to the firſt Riſe of "his Fortune; unhappy *Zendebroud*, behold the Fruit "of thy Credulity, and that Eaſe with which thou "liſten'd to the Speeches of an Impoſter. Ah! Monſter "of Ingratitude, ſuch Principles reſide not in the Breaſt "of Princes; I will puniſh thee for attempting to "deceive me."

WHILE the Princeſs of *Samarcand* ſuffer'd this cruel Agitation, a Slave who was wont to introduce my Maſter ſome Times, without giving any Notice, opened the Door haſtily, and brought with her *Zem-Alzaman* into the Room; the Prince was in ſuch a Diſorder, that without attending to the Condition *Zendebroud* was in, he threw himſelf immediately at her Feet, and began to give her an Account of the Manner on which *Kobad* had made his Propoſal to him; and of the Princeſs *Dorejan*'s falling ill in the Hall through which he paſſed, laying him under a Neceſſity of attending and ſupporting her, which he ſuppoſed had given the Princeſs of *Samarcand* this Offence. *Zendebroud* not giving him Time to ſpeak, her Eyes darting like Fire, reproached him in theſe Terms. "Traytor! How durſt you preſume to "thruſt yourſelf into my Preſence? miſerable "Stranger, be gone out of my Sight; go carry your "black Contrivances ſome where elſe: Look for an "Alliance more agreeable to ſuch a Monſter as you; "and preſume not to look me again in the Face, "leaſt I make of thy Blood, to wipe out the Stain, "which thou haſt thrown upon me." As ſhe pronounced theſe Words in a very angry Tone, ſhe turned away without permitting my Maſter to reply; withdrew at once into her inner Cabinet, and ſhutting the Door briſkly, bolted it ſo, that he could not enter.

NEVER was any Aſtoniſhment greater, than that of the Prince, he was ignorant that *Kobad* had been with the Queen, and believed that he himſelf had brought the firſt News of a Thing equally afflicting to her, and himſelf. Quite diſtracted therefore at ſo cruel and unlook'd-for a Reception, of which he could gueſs but imperfectly the Cauſe; he retired into his own Appartment, but with an Air of deep melancholly, that we eaſily perceived it, and where in the greateſt

greateſt Concern imaginable. The Prince went and threw himſelf upon a Sophia, which he wet with his Tears; after a while he called me to him, and told me the Cauſe of his Affliction, 'till ſomebody knocking at the Door, I roſe, and let in the Slave, who attended on the Princeſs, and whoſe Buſineſs was to inquire if my Maſter knew whence proceeded ſo ſudden a Change, by whom he received a ſhort Billet from the Princeſs, containing theſe Words.

ATTEMPT not, ungrateful Man, to juſtify yourſelf, be gone this Moment out of Samarcand, *and do not force me to proceed to thoſe Extremities which you ought to dread, but eſcape by a well timed Obedience, if you have any Remains of Virtue left.*

My Maſter was prodigiouſly ſurprized at the harſh Stile of this Letter, inſomuch, that he had like to have died with Grief upon the Spot. Tell *Zendebroud* (ſaid he) that I will obey her Commands, however unjuſt they be: As ſoon as he had pronounced theſe Words, he ſunk down upon his Sopha, and continued Senſeleſs for about half an Hour; we were alſo drowned in Tears; however his Servant and I did all we could to relieve him. As ſoon as he came a little to his Senſes, he took up the Letter, and after having made me read it, he commanded me to get Horſes ready, that we might depart the next Morning early. I obey'd his Orders punctually, and at the ſame Time appointed we ſet out from *Samarcand*, without knowing which way we were to go; at laſt the Prince recollected, that his Father's Kingdom would be very much in danger without his Aſſiſtance, and therefore he reſolved to make the beſt of his way to *Kaſgar*.

If *Zendebroud* was overcome with Grief at the cruel Situation of Affairs, ſhe had alſo Grounds to believe, from the ready Obedience the Prince yielded

to her Commands, that ſhe had done him wrong by her Suſpicions, and the ill Treatment which followed thereupon; it was no long Time therefore before ſhe repented, that ſhe had not followed the wiſe Counſel which the old Caler dar had given her; but it was without Remedy, and ſhe was forced to conceal her Griefs as much as ſhe could. In the mean Time, it was ſhe only who had any Knowledge of the Reaſons of *Edris*'s Flight; for the Queen and *Kohab* could not tell what to think of his precipitate Retreat, concerning which, they did not ceaſe to make Inquiries, and to form Conjectures, until the Princes, her Allies had drawn their Armies into the Field, and were on the Point of entering into the Dominions of the Sultan of *Kaſgar*.

XXXII. EVENING.

The Hiſtory of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princeſs of* SAMARCAND.

RAYDOUN being informed that the Queen and her Confederates were drawing their Forces together on his Frontiers, he himſelf ſet out for his Army, which he found in exceeding good Order; for as he had all along ſuſpected that *Al-Alma* would at ſome Time or other bring about ſuch an Invaſion, therefore he had given them Orders to be upon their Guard, ſo that in the whole, nothing gave him much Uneaſineſs, except the Abſence of Prince *Zem-Alzaman*. The Loſs of

a Son's Preſence, when it was of ſo much Conſequence, was not only of a very great Diſadvantage, but alſo filled the Sultan with ſad Apprehenſions, fearing that ſome ill Accident had befall'd him. However, the King poſted his Army as conveniently as he could, and determined to attend in that Situation the coming of his Enemies. It will be difficult for me Ladies, to give you a diſtinct Account of a Battle, of which I myſelf know nothing but by hearſay: However, I will relate it in the beſt Manner I am able. The Troops of the Queen of *Samarcand*, and her Confederates, amounted to a Hundred Thouſand Men, whereas *Fraydoun*'s Army was not above Seventy Thouſand; but notwithſtanding this Inequality, he ventured to give them Battle; the Plain was very quickly covered with dead Bodies, the Heavens rang with the Cries of the Dying, and the Shouts of the engaging Soldiers. The Army of the Sultan *Fraydoun* fought with very great Boldneſs, inſomuch that they ſometimes puſhed the Forces of the Confederates, but theſe again recovering their Courage, the Battle continued in this uncertain State for ſix Hours, 'till at laſt the Princes deſirous to ſignalize themſelves in the Sight of *Al-Alma* and *Zendebroud*, incouraged their Followers to make ſo bold an Attack, that Victory ſeemed to incline to their Side. *Fraydoun* obſerving this, covered with Blood as he was, thruſt himſelf into the firſt Ranks, and there engaged Prince *Karib-Schak*, which drew upon him ſoon after all the reſt of the Princes, who were alike deſirous of depriving him of Life.

How bravely ſoever the Sultan of *Kaſgar* defended his Life, he was on the Point of falling under the Swords of his Enemies, when on a ſudden a Body of Three Thouſand Horſe pierced through the Middle of his Troops, headed by a Cavalier, in ſable Arms, whoſe Face was maſked; he and his Troops, ruſhed into the hotteſt of the Battle, bearing down all the

Queen's Forces before them. The Princeſs, and *Karibſchak* endeavour'd to put an End to the Battle, and to the War, by the Death of the Sultan of *Kaſgar*. In order to this, they purſued him with an implacable Fervour; 'till at laſt, coming up with him, one of them aimed a Blow at his Head, which would probably have been his Death; at this very Inſtant, the new Warrior, who had made ſuch a Change in the Face of the Battle, came up, and with one Blow of his Sabre, cut off the unlifted Arm of the Prince laſt mention'd, and at two other Strokes, ſent as many more of the Princeſs to their laſt Homes. After this, he, and the Body of Horſe he had brought, fell like Thunder on the Queen's Army, the Soldiers cauſing the Name of Prince *Zem-Alzaman* to eccho through their Ranks, and the very Sound of that Name inſpired the Army of the Sultan of *Kaſgar* with ſuch Courage, and ſtruck their Enemies with ſuch a Terror, that at laſt, Victory declared herſelf in Favour of the Sultan, and the Troops of the Queen every where turned their Backs.

KARIB-SCHAK, who was the only one of the Princes left, made the utmoſt Efforts he was able to come to the Aſſiſtance of the Queen, but all his Endeavours to reanimate his drooping Soldiers were in vain; and tho' he diſcover'd the nobleſt Reſolution himſelf, yet thoſe under his Command, were ſo far from following his Example, that affrighted at the Sight of the Carnage which the Prince and his Horſe had made, they at laſt forced their General to do as they did, that is, by a precipitate Flight, to ſecure his Life, from the immediate Hazard it was in. The Night approaching hinder'd the Purſuit of the Fugitives, who, if Light had continued a few Hours longer, muſt have been all cut to Pieces; but *Zem-Alzaman* cauſed a Retreat to be early ſounded, rather out of Reſpect to the Princeſs, than any real

Neceſſity

Neceſſity there was from the Darkneſs of the Night; and as ſoon as they withdrew to their Enſigns, he march'd to rejoin *Fraydoun*, who no ſooner ſaw him, but he fell upon his Neck, and almoſt ſtifled him with his Careſſes. He enquir'd how he had ſpent his Days while abſent, and what Adventures had happened to him in his Travels.

IT will not be difficult for you, Ladies, to gueſs in what a terrible Condition the Army of the Queen of *Samarcand* found themſelves; the Conſternation ſpread among them, was general; and tho' they gained the Entrenchments of their Camp, yet their Fear continued as ſtrong upon them, as when they were expoſed in the Field to the Fury of the Prince of *Kaſgar*'s Horſe. At laſt a Council of War was held, wherein about the Break of Day, this Reſolution was taken, that the Queen ſhould make a Peace with *Fraydoun* at any Rate, and on any Terms ſhe could obtain; but *Karib-Schak* oppoſed it. 'Madam (ſaid 'he) there is no Occaſion that you ſhould utterly diſ-'pair from this Defeat, ſince it is apparent that your 'Forces were upon the Point of carrying the Victory 'from thoſe of the Sultan of *Kaſgar*, 'till his Son 'broke in with his Reſerve, and by his Courage, 'which it is impoſſible to mention without Admira-'tion, changed the Fortune of the Day. It is in 'him therefore that both his Father and his Army 'confide, were he remov'd, there is no doubt, but 'the Force of *Kaſgar* might be broken. Here me 'then Madam, this Heroe, Valliant as he is, I will 'engage in a ſingle Combat, I doubt not, but I ſhall 'be able to encounter him, and I flatter myſelf by the 'Death of that potent Enemy, to reſtore you to Safety, 'and to receive from your Hand the Princeſs *Zende-'broud*, as the Prize of a Victory, which none but 'myſelf could obtain.'

WHILE *Karib-Schak* was ſpeaking, and thus applauding his own Valour, the Camp was fill'd with Shouts of Joy, the Soldiers every where reſounding the Praiſes of *Edris*, and calling on his Name. The Queen, without giving any Anſwer to *Karib-Schak*, roſe immediately, and ran towards the Door of the Appartment, where meeting my Maſter, ſhe embrac'd him with the utmoſt Tenderneſs: *Edris* (ſaid ſhe) her Eyes flowing with Tears, if you had been here Yeſterday, the Troops of *Fraydoun* had not gained a Victory over mine; however, in you I place all my Hopes of Relief, and acknowledge that the very Sight of you has given me freſh Courage.

MADAM, (anſwer'd he) with great Modeſty, the indiſpenſible Neceſſity of my Affairs obliged me to leave *Samarcand*, at a Time when I thought my Preſence was uſeleſs to you; but I had returned to your Service, if a certain Order, I ſhall not mention, had not made it dangerous for me to appear here; but at length hearing the Circumſtances your Affairs are in, I reſolved to join your Army, and am ſorry I arrived ſo late. In the Condition Things are in, reply'd *Al-Alma*, I can ſcarce think of any Method for extricating myſelf out of the War, which I am unable to ſuſtain; but in the midſt of theſe Evils, the Sight of you gives me hope. Prince *Karib-Schak* has made a Propoſal which I appove, on Condition, that you ſhare with him in the Glory of the Action, on which our Safety depends. I am perſuaded you will think the Thing too reaſonable to oppoſe it, and therefore I deſire that you will permit his Name and yours to be written upon two Billets, and to be put into the ſame Urn, where, after ſhaking, that which is drawn firſt, ſhall expoſe him whoſe Name it bears, to a perilous Combat indeed; but one which will Crown him with Glory. As ſoon as ſhe had pronounced theſe Words, taking the Aſtoniſhment of

Karib-

Karib-Schak, and the Silence of *Edris* for Conſent, ſhe cauſed their Names to be written on two Pieces of Paper, and put into a Veſſel, whence after ſhaking them, ſhe drew that of *Edris* firſt. My Lord, ſaid the *Sultana* tranſported with Joy, the greatneſs of the Danger will, I dare ſay, no ways aſtoniſh your Courage; the Confidence I have in your Bravery, gives me to believe that you will not decline a ſingle Combat with *Zem-Alzaman*, and uſe your Efforts to vanquiſh that Prince, more formidable to us, than all the Troops of his Father.

THIS Propoſition of a Duel, between *Edris* and *Zem-Alzaman*, aſtoniſhed my Maſter ſo much, that he was not able to ſpeak one Word, and *Karib-Schak* taking the Advantage, interpoſed in that Moment, and expreſſed his Reſentment, at the Affront which the Queen had offer'd him. Madam (ſaid he) the Heſitation of this Man, ſhews how unworthy he is of the Honour you do him, in making him your Choice to my Prejudice; nor can you blame me for thinking it hard, to ſee a Stranger preferr'd before me, one of no Birth, and whoſe Valour muſt needs be very unequal; ſince he came not hither till a Day after the Battle, in which, if he had thought fit, he might have given ſome Marks of that Bravery, which Prince *Kohab* has exaggerated ſo much. *Edris* could not bear this inſolent Diſcourſe. *Karib-Schak*, reply'd he, if I was not preſent in the Engagement Yeſterday, you ought to believe that it was impoſſible for me to reach your Camp; had I been in the Field, I would either have periſhed, or have render'd the Queen's Forces Victorious; not have endeavour'd to repair the ſcandalous Flight of Yeſterday, by vain Boaſts of my Courage to Day Yes Sir, I will fight the Son of *Fraydoun*, and I aſſure the *Sultana*, that if that Prince is to be vanquiſh'd, it is I only who can obtain over him the Victory ſhe deſires; and when that is done, I will convince you with Arms in

my

my Hand, that *Edris* is always your Superior, both in Birth and Courage.

THE Princeſs *Zendebroud*, who was preſent at this Quarrel, and who had not hitherto deigned ſo much as to caſt her Eyes upon *Edris*, believed it now Time for her to take up the Diſcourſe. 'Our Affairs, my 'Lords (ſaid ſhe) are not in ſuch a Poſture as to allow 'your diſuniting us by ſuch outrageous Speeches, if you 'would ſhew your real Regard, unite both to deſtroy 'this formidable Enemy, whoſe Valour, as it renders 'him the Inſtrument of Deſtruction to us, ſo it makes 'him the Object of our Hate, do this inſtead of thwart-'ing each other, and open us an Honourable Paſſage 'back to *Samarcand*.' 'I heartily intreat your Pardon, 'Princeſs (replied *Edris*) for what may have eſcaped 'me in my Paſſion, before you, or the *Sultana*, your 'Mother; but I venture to aſſure you, that I receive 'with the utmoſt Satisfaction the Honour done me 'to Day, and will take every Occaſion to ſhew, that 'you have not miſtaken your Man, when you repos'd 'Confidence in me. On your Side, Madam, it 'behoves you to ſend a Challenge in my Name, to '*Zem-Alxaman*, which if he accepts, you ſhall find 'me to-Morrow at Sun-riſing, on the Right of your 'Camp, where I will attend yours and the Queen's 'Orders; but you muſt forgive my dedicating my 'Hours 'till then, to an Affair of vaſt Conſequence to 'me, and which obliges me to retire.' As ſoon as he had pronounced theſe Words, he making a low Obeiſance to the Queen and Princeſs, withdrew, and mounting his Courſer, was immediately out of Sight of their Camp.

EVEN-

XXXVI. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princeſs of* SAMARCAND.

THE Prince of *Kaſgar* being returned to his Father's Camp, found himſelf exceedingly embarraſſed; he revolved the Situation of all Affairs in his Thoughts, and knew not how to bring himſelf up to making a frank Diſcovery of all to his Father, and propoſing a Peace, by his intermarrying with the Heireſs of *Samarcand*; and yet from this Propoſition he could not withdraw his Thoughts, 'till on a ſudden he caſt his Eyes on one of *Fraydoun*'s Guards, a Youth well made, a Man of his own Size and Mein, and who, on this very Account, ſtood high in his Commander's Favour; who often uſed in jeſt, to call him the Prince. Immediately a Thought came into *Zem-Alzaman*'s Head, who reſolved to ſubſtitute him in his own State, and make him perſonate *Edris*, in order to the actually accompliſhing the Duel; in which Reſolution, whether feaſible or not, he determined to wait the Defiance of the Queen of *Samarcand*, who he doubted not would ſend one in his Name. In about four Hours Time the Herald actually came from the Enemy's Camp, and had Audience of *Fraydoun*. The Sultan in the firſt Emotions of his Paſſion, reſented ſo much the Impudence of the

the Meſſage, that he was on the Point of ordering the Man who brought it to be hanged. But *Zem-Alzaman* being informed of what had happened, ran and interpoſed, intreating his Father to grant his Requeſt, ſince, notwithſtanding any Inequality that might be between him and *Edris*, yet it would undoubtedly ſtain his Honour ſhould it be refuſed.

FRAYDOUN, who was himſelf a Perſon of much Generoſity and Valour, readily yielded to what the young Prince ſaid; and *Zem-Alzaman* thereupon returned the Queen for Anſwer, that he would the next Morning, by Sun-riſe, preſent himſelf with only a thouſand Horſe between the Camps; and that *Edris* might there meet with him to decide their Difference, and then he returned to his Tent. The Herald was no ſooner out of the Camp, than *Zem-Alzaman* cauſed the young Man we have ſpoken of, to be ſent for; as ſoon as he was come, and they were alone, he addreſſed him thus. 'Togrul, 'tis in your Power to 'render me a Piece of Service, on which depends the 'future Happineſs of my Life.' Then he proceeded to relate the Courſe of his Adventures, his Paſſion for the Princeſs of *Samarcand*, and the State of his Affairs, in relation to her, and the Engagement he was under by the Name of *Edris*, to fight the Duel with himſelf. 'Tis you alone (continued he) 'tis you, my 'dear Friend, who muſt extracate me out of theſe 'Difficulties. Do you take this Equipage, wherein I 'appeared Yeſterday in the Camp of Queen *Al-Alma*, 'and this Riding Suit, particularly known by this 'Diamond Claſp, preſented me by that *Sultana*'s own 'Hand. As ſoon as Day breaks do you mount my 'Horſe, and be gone into the Wood on the Right 'of the Princeſs's Retrenchments, and wait there 'for her Commands. But be careful how you en-'ter into Converſation with thoſe People the Queen 'ſends to attend you; haſten them, to avoid it, to

'the

'the Place I have appointed for the Combat, where 'you ſhall find me in the ſame Dreſs I entered the 'Battle Yeſterday; my Armour black, my Veil over 'my Face, and my Arms properly blunted, ſo that 'I ſhall not give you any Wounds that can be dan-'gerous. I make no Queſtion of your managing 'this Affair dexterioufly: I will therefore only inti-'mate what I aim at. After we have fought long 'enough to convince the People we are in earneſt, I 'will ſeize you, and diſmount you; and as ſoon as 'you find yourſelf on the Ground, you muſt render 'yourſelf my Priſoner. On this I will bring you back 'with me into our Camp; and having here exchang'd 'Habits with thee, will myſelf return to the Queen of '*Samarcand*, under the Name of *Edris*, pretending 'that *Zem-Alzaman*, under my Parole, had diſmiſſed 'me to mediate a Peace.'

TOGRUL conceived himſelf too highly honoured by this Confidence of his Prince, and his being to perſonate him, ever to ſcruple his paying all imaginable Duty to his Commands on this Head, and therefore after ſtaying all Day and part of the Night in the Tent of *Zem-Alzaman*, he ſallied as he had been directed, to the Road leading up to the Wood, as ſoon as ever the Day began to dawn. There, while he waited for thoſe he had by this Means, to raiſe himſelf in the Favour of his Prince; but as he was in the midſt of theſe Cogitations, he ſuddenly found himſelf inveſted by a Troop of Horſe, conſiſting of twenty Men at leaſt, who all drawing their Sabres at once, attack'd him in a Moment; and maugre a very brave Defence which he made, cut him down, and having disfigured him with Wounds, left him lying under the Feet of his Horſe; for the execrable Aſſaſſins hearing the trampling of Horſe in the Wood, were obliged to fly precipitantly before

fore they had prepetrated their baſe and bloody Purpoſe, altho' they doubtleſs believ'd he could not recover.

THE Troops they heard were thoſe which the Queen of *Samarcand* ſent under the Command of an excellent Officer to attend on *Edris*. This gallant Man no ſooner reached the Spot, where this villainous Fact we have related, was done; but caſting his Eyes on the unhappy Youth, he inſtantly gueſſed by his Height, his Arms, his Shape, and other Marks, that it was that valliant Man he came to meet, who was in that unhappy Condition. And in as much as he was violently beloved by the Soldiers, they could not forbear expreſſing the moſt tender Marks of unfeigned Grief; ſo that the Wood rang with their Lamentations, and the often repeated Name of *Edris*.

THE Princeſs *Zendebroud*, tho' at the firſt Sight of that illuſtrious Warrior ſhe had put on an haughty Anger, began by this Time to relent, and to fancy within herſelf it might not be impoſſible for him to juſtify himſelf, ſo as to baniſh all her Suſpicions. This Notion, as is uſual in the Breaſt of one who Loves, found a Thouſand Things to ſtrengthen and improve it, eſpecially the ambiguous Excuſe he had made for his Departure: And therefore, to ſet her Mind more at reſt, ſhe privately determined to go without Attendants to meet him in the Wood, there to expoſtulate with him the whole Matter. At break of Day, therefore, riding alone out of the Camp, and drawing nigh the Place, ſhe heard with Surprize, the melancholly Cry of the Soldiers, mix'd with the Name of *Edris*. This made her quicken her Pace; but how ſhall I paint to you her agonizing Sorrow, when beholding *Togrul* in that miſerable Condition, ſhe, ſcarce alive with Fright, doubted not it was her Lover lying weltering thus in his Blood. She endeavoured, as well as ſhe could, to wipe the Gore and

Dirt

Dirt from his Face; and in the midſt of ſuch Terror, the Likeneſs of *Togrul* deceiving her Sight, ſhe ſunk half dead into the Officer's Arms, whoſe coming had driven away the Aſſaſſines. By Degrees he brought her a little to herſelf, and ſhe ſuppoſing that *Edris* opened his Eyes with ſome Difficulty, went towards the wounded Man, whom ſhe thus accoſted. "My Lord (ſaid ſhe, bathing him with her Tears) tell us, if you are able, who were the Monſters cap- "able of uſing thee thus; that I may purſue them "with a Revenge ſuitable to their Crime". At that Inſtance *Togrul* collected his Spirits ſo far as to endeavour to ſpeak: And imagining the Prince had betray'd him, anſwered faintly——— *Zem-Alzaman*, it was *Zem-Alzaman*.

THE unhappy Man was able to ſay no more, at leaſt in an audible Tone, for a few Moments, after he he had pronounced them, Death put an End to his Days, and to his Words. The Princeſs was ſo very much moved at this frightful Scene, that ſhe had almoſt expired with him. "How! (cry'd ſhe) was it "the barbarous Prince of *Kaſgar* who cauſed *Edris* "to be aſſaſſinated? O Monſter! More fell than any "Tyger, thou art a fit Son to the Murderer of my "Father! Doſt thou think to perpetrate all this "without Revenge? No, my *Edris*, thy Fall ſhall "be recompenſed with that of thy Murderers, or I "ſhall periſh in the Attempt. You even, in the "Moment of Departure, named the Aſſaſſin to me, "and *Zendebroud* will not content herſelf with utter- "ing Womaniſh Complaints. This Arm, which has "often been employed in giving Death to the moſt "fierce and ſavage Beaſts, ſhall now reap a bloody "Harveſt of Glory and Revenge from the Slaughter "of *Zem-Alzaman*. I loved thee *Edris*, I no longer "fear this Secret ſhould be known; I will give thee "in the Sight of the World, tho' dead, Proofs of a "ſincere Paſſion. But why do I delay my Revenge

" a Moment? My Reſolution is fixed beyond the " Power of Change, *Edris* was going to fight the " Prince of *Kaſgar*. I will put on his Arms, and ad- " vance immediately to the Combat, where I will " either ſatisfy the Ghoſt of my Lover, or glorioufly " expire. I command you all not to hinder my De- " ſign, nor to endeavour diſſuading me, prepare to " do your Duty, under Pains of my Indignation, " and let Six remain behind here to guard the Body, " precious Relicts of the Man I loved, 'till I ſend to " give it Burial. I have nothing now to do, but to " go to the Execution of my Scheme, which ſhall con- " vince the World that the Princeſs of *Samarcand*, " under the Habit of *Edris*, is no unequal Match for " the Blood-thirſty *Zem-Alzaman*.

THE Violence of her Paſſion ſo agitated the Prin- ceſs, that her Eyes ſparkled with double, and yet dreadful Luſtre, inſomuch, that none of her Attend- ants durſt diſobey her in an Inſtant; therefore they took off the Veſt, the Robe and the Turbant of the ſuppoſed *Edris* which *Zendebroud* putting over her Arms, mounted immediately the Prince's Horſe, and rode directly out of the Road, with an Air of deep Reſentment in her Countenance. She bent her Way inſtantly towards the Place of *Combat*, where, with great Impatience *Zem-Alzaman* waited the Arrival of him who perſonated *Edris*.

THAT ſtrong Emotion of Soul, which had influ- enced the Princeſs of *Samarcand* to undertake ſo bold an Attempt had ſo totally changed her Look, that it was impoſſible to know her; and *Zendebroud* perceiving *Zem-Alzaman*, with a Veil hanging, as he had agreed, over his Face, did not very particularly obſerve him. " The perfidious Wretch, ſaid ſhe, " is deſirous to hinder our examining by the Motions " of the Eyes, what paſſes in his Heart; but 'tis no " Matter, I want nothing more to animate my Re-

" venge".

"venge". So, without much more ado, clapping Spurs to her Horſe, ſhe attacked the Prince with ſuch Fury, that not expecting ſo briſk an Aſſault, *Zem-Alzaman* had like to have fallen from his Horſe; however, recovering himſelf a little, he ſtood more upon his Guard, and as he was an admirable Maſter of his Weapons, he put by all the Blows aimed at him with great Addreſs, and at the ſame Time returned no Strokes but with the Flat of his Sword, tho' it gave him no ſmall Pain to be obliged on this Occaſion, to give leſs Proof of Valour than uſual.

WHILE the Prince thus managed the Combat, rather by Cunning than by Force, *Zendebroud*, blinded by her Paſſion, made ſo terrible a Blow at my Maſter, that it beat down his Sword, and thereby inflicted a deep Wound in the Neck of her own Horſe; the Blood from which ſpurting up in her Face, and the Horſe bounding with the Smart, ſhe apprehenſive of his pitching her forward, jump'd immediately off, and advanced againſt the Prince on Foot. *Zem-Alzaman* was extreamly pleaſed at ſeeing *Togrul* as he fancied, in ſuch a Situation as would quickly put an End to the Diſpute, not doubting but that he would behave as he had directed him; Springing therefore from his Steed, he ran impetuouſly to ſeize him; but the Princeſs effectually convinced him of his Miſtake, by giving him a deep Wound in the left Arm. Amazed at this, he knew not what to think, 'till by her Reproaches, *Zendebroud* diſpoſſeſs'd him of his falſe Notion, and convinced him 'twas not *Togrul* with whom he engaged. This animated him with new Fury; "Whoever thou art (ſaid the Prince) who haſt be-"tray'd me into an Error, almoſt fatal to my Life, "be ſure thou ſhalt not preſerve thy own". Then ruſhing violently on his Antagoniſt, he threw her on the Ground, and juſt as he was going to cut off her Head, the Helmet falling off, and her Hair diſhevellirg on her Shoulders. However covered with Blood, and

and disfigured thereby, he presently perceived it was the Princess of *Samarcand* whom he had fought with.

On so extraordinary a Surprise, the Prince knew not what to say, but remained speechless and astonished, and the more so, when he perceived that *Zendehroud*, who had not dropped her Sword, made various Passes at his Breast; holding her fast, however in his Arms, he endeavoured to make her recollect him. "Ah! Madam (said he) what unaccountable Hatred is "this which carries you into such cruel Extremities a- "gainst *Zem-Alzaman?* If *Edris* provok'd your Anger, "is he not justly punish'd? In place of that guilty "*Edris*, receive, fair One for your Spouse the Prince "of *Kasgar* who adores you. In him you will find all "that you were afraid of wanting in that unknown.

XXXIV. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princess of* SAMARCAND.

One would have thought that it was the Evil Genius of the Prince, who had dictated to him those equivocal Expressions, which served only farther to transport the Rage of the Princess. "Traytor! (said she) having by so "black a Treachery deprived me "of *Edris* forever, Why dost thou not dispatch af- "terwards the unhappy *Zendehroud?*

The

THE Princeſs had no ſooner made an End of ſpeaking theſe Words, but the principal Officers of the Queen's Army came up to the Place of Combat, to entreat *Zem-Alzaman* to ſpare the Life of him they took for *Edris*; but how they were aſtoniſhed when they ſaw in the Place of *Edris* the Princeſs of *Samarcand*! The News ran inſtantly from Mouth, to Mouth, 'till it reached the whole Camp, and the Soldiers ſeizing their Arms ran to her Defence.

WHILE *Zem-Alzaman* ran to remount his Houſe, they took up *Zendebroud*; but her Troops were not to be reſtrained in their Ardour, they iſſued from all Quarters of their Camp, and running to the Charge, obliged my Maſter to put himſelf at the Head of his Troops, in order to repulſe them: And inaſmuch as he was animated, not only by a moſt poignant Grief, but alſo with an eager Diſappointment, his Valour exerted itſelf more conſpicuouſly than ever, and he dealt ſuch furious Blows among his Enemies, and they began to doubt whether he was not ſomewhat more than mortal.

IT is now neceſſary for me Ladies, to tell you that the ſeeming *Edris* was ſlain by Treachery, and how that was brought about. I perſuade myſelf however, that carrying in your Mind what I told you, as to the Broil between Prince *Karib-Schak* and my Maſter; you already gueſs at what I am going to ſay. It was that Prince then, who jealous of the Preference given to *Edris* by the Queen, reſenting the Words which had paſſed between them, and paſſionately loving *Zendebroud*, thought there was no way of coming at her, but by removing ſo formidable a Rival, which doubting if it were practicable by an honourable Means, he heſitated not at taking the Step already mentioned. Intending in his Room to have gone and fought the Prince of *Kaſgar*; for notwithſtanding his Soul was mean

mean enough to ſtoop to Aſſaſſination, he wanted not perſonal Courage, and hoping to ſucceed in this Combat, he queſtioned not the Queen's beſtowing on him the Princeſs, as his Reward.

KARIB-SCHAK then having given his Order for the deſtroying of *Edris*, which were too cruelly executed on the unfortunate *Togrul*, the Chief of thoſe infamous Aſſaſſins being come to give him an Account that it was executed, he received the News with extream Joy. When at the ſame Time ſeeing the Princeſs arrive, whom he did not know under the Habit of the falſe *Edris*, he caſt a furious Look at him, who had brought the News of the Death of his gallant Rival; but the Diſcovery of the Combat between my Maſter and *Zendebroud* having convinced him, that his Orders were actually executed; he was in too great an Extaſie to give any Attention to what was ſaid by the Crowds of Soldiers, who run up and down the Camp; 'till at laſt rouſing his Spirits he reſolved to go and reanimate the Queen's Troops, who were now in great Diſorder; hoping to find the Prince of *Kaſgar*, pretty much fatigued with the Combat, and with the Fight, and ſo leſs able to reſiſt him.

But unhappily for him, no ſooner did he appear in the Field, but *Zem-Alzaman* diſtinguiſhed him, and glad of an Opportunity of deſtroying ſo inſolent a Rival, immediately attached him. *Karib-Schak* defended himſelf very bravely, 'till after an Engagement which laſted long, and with more Courage than could have been expected, from a Perſon cover'd with ſo foul a Crime; his Skull was cleft thorough by a Blow of the Prince's Sabre, and a Paſſage thereby made for his Soul to withdraw, and to receive the due Reward of the Impurity of his Actions; ſo that he did not long enjoy the Pleaſure of his ſuppoſed Deſtruction of *Edris*.

The

THE Death of *Karib Schah* ſo totally diſcouraged the Queen's Troops, that inſtead of making any other Effort to reſiſt the Fury of the Prince of *Kaſgar* and his Followers; they on the contrary made all the Haſte they could into the Camp, and when once they believed themſelves ſafe, inquired very carefully after the Princeſs *Zendebroud*.

IF my Maſter had at all inclined to proſecute the Advantages which his Valour had procured, doubtleſs he had made a horrid Slaughter of the Enemy; but that Generoſity which was natural to him, and which accompanied all his Actions, hindered his making any Purſuit, and occaſioned his returning with his Followers into his Father's Camp, where notwithſtanding his Succeſs, he felt in his Soul, the moſt poignant Grief.

HIS Mind ſuffered the moſt cruel Agitations from the Reflections he had made on what had lately happened, he could not apprehend the Reaſon, why the Princeſs had fought againſt him with ſo much Heat; how ſhe came to be equipt with the Arms and Habit of *Togrul*; or what was become of that young Man. Having given me ſecret Orders to enquire, he ſhut himſelf in his Tent, without permitting any Body to ſpeak to him; and even without allowing them to apply proper Medicaments to the Wounds which he had received that Day. *Fraydoun* hearing of his Son's Chagrin, went to make him a Viſit, believing it aroſe only from the Diſgrace his Arms ſuſtained in fighting with the Princeſs; and notwithſtanding all my Maſter could ſay, he obliged him to have his Wounds dreſſed, which appearing but ſlight; the King went away well ſatisfyed, after having perſuaded his Son, as far as he was able, to lay aſide that Concern which he perceived affected his Heart.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, having paſſed the Night very badly, found himſelf the next Morning in a very high Fever; the News of this immediately alarm'd the *Sultan*, who ran inſtantly to his Son's Bedſide. 'My 'dear Child (ſaid the good Old Prince) I am very 'ſenſible of the Condition you are in; open your 'Heart freely to me; the Queen of *Samarcand* has 'ſent to demand a Truce, in order to Bury thoſe brave 'Men who periſhed in the laſt Engagement. Your 'Valour has been ſo fatal to their People, that I 'thought I ought not to deny them ſo ſmall a Favour; 'nay, to ſpeak Truth, notwithſtanding that unjuſt 'Hate which the Queen has ſo long bore me; I have 'for her, all the reſpect and difference, which her 'Sex and Quality can procure; and I pray Heaven 'that my Suſpicions may be true, and thereby I ſhall 'gain an Opportunity of making a ſolid and laſting 'Peace with the Princeſs, and her People. The 'Princeſs *Zendebroud* is as I have heard no leſs re-'markable for her Beauty, than her Courage. If 'her Alliance will be grateful to you, I will offer 'her Peace on that Condition; and ſhe muſt be 'very ill adviſed indeed, if ſhe refuſe it. Since if 'I liſten to my Reſentment, inſtead of Pity, no-'thing can be more certain, than that I may add 'her Kingdom to my Dominions'. 'My Lord '(reply'd *Zem-Alzaman*) I cannot deny my having 'the moſt tender Affection for the Princeſs of *Sa-'marcand*, and that my Happineſs depends ſolely 'upon poſſeſſing her; yet I am afraid of the cruel '*Zendebroud* will not liſten to your Propoſitions, ſhe 'has conceived a violent Spleen againſt me, and I 'dare not flatter myſelf, that ſhe will ſo ſoon change 'her Sentiments with Regard to me. Therefore 'my Lord, I would intreat you to grant them Peace 'without any Conditions; for ſhould you demand '*Zendebroud*, the Queen her Mother might [perhaps

'inter-

'interpoſe her Authority, for the Safety of her People, 'and I ſhould in receiving this Lady's Hand, thereby 'oblige her to do Violence to her Inclination.

WHILE all this paſſed in the Camp of the Sultan of *Kaſgar*, the Queen of *Samarcand* was infinitely ſurprized at her Daughter's having fought with *Zem-Alzaman*; as ſoon as ſhe came into her Preſence ſhe cauſed her to be diſarmed, and with great Joy perceived that ſhe had not received any Wound. But the Death of *Edris*, at whoſe Burial ſhe reſolved to aſſiſt, afflicted her ſo ſeverely, that ſhe could not avoid ſhewing the utmoſt Signs of Grief, ſuffering her Tears to deſcend like Torrents from her Eyes; while her Mother beheld with Concern in her Looks, her Words, and her Actions, ſo many glaring Marks of a deſperate Sadneſs.

AL-ALMA and *Zendebroud* were in this cruel Situation, when the *Vizier*, whom *Fraydoun* had choſen for this Negociation, arrived in their Camp. He preſented the Letters he had brought to the Queen. That Princeſs was ſo much ſurprized at the generous Procedure of the Sultan, and was ſo ſtruck with the Advantages which muſt flow from an Alliance with him, that ſhe ran haſtily to her Daughter's Bed-ſide with the News. My dear Child (ſaid ſhe) I come to bring you a Peace, which in our Condition we could never have hoped for; the Sultan of *Kaſgar* offers it us freely, and deſires to Seal it, by a Marriage between you and his Son; his Letters is ſo touching, that it has pierc'd my Heart, and driven from thence that Hatred with which I have hitherto burnt againſt him, and with which I have endeavour'd to inſpire you. I cannot give any Anſwer to his *Vizier*, 'till I have conſulted you; all the Princes our Allies, have periſh'd under the Sword of *Zem-Alzaman*, ſo that we have no Hopes of Relief, but from Heaven, and your Compliance.

AH Madam! cry'd *Zendebroud*, the Murderer of *Edris* ſhall never become my Spouſe, it is no Time to diſſemble my Paſſion for that Hero, and the extream Grief I felt for his Loſs; I ſaw him expire Yeſterday Morning in the Wood near the Camp; he died in my Arms, and the very laſt Words he ſaid to me, inform'd me, that his Murder was perpetrated in the Arms of *Edris*. I attempted to revenge his Death, and tho' I had not Succeſs, inſtead of making that Monſter my Husband, I will purſue him with a juſt Vengeance, nor will I abate of that Hatred which is due to him for ſo baſe an Act.

THE *Sultana* of *Samarcand* was much ſurprized, and extreamly troubled at this Diſcourſe; however, believing it impoſſible to prevail with her Daughter, at that Time, ſhe retired, hoping however that by Night her Paſſion would abate, and ſhe be better diſpoſed to liſten to her Counſels.

DURING the reſt of the Day, the Troops of the Queen of *Samarcand* being informed of the Arrival of the *Vizier* of *Fraydoun*, and the Motives of the Embaſſy, they teſtify'd the utmoſt Joy, and heaped a thouſand Bleſſings on the *Sultan* of *Kaſgar*, for his Moderation. The Princeſs being informed of what paſſed, and not doubting but the Queen would preſs her to a Marriage with *Zem-Alzaman*; at the cloſe of the Evening ſhe mounted her Horſe, and attended only by one Slave, fled as faſt as ſhe could from the Camp.

EVEN-

XXXV. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princess of* SAMARCAND.

HOW great a Surprize the Queen felt, when she learned the News of the Princess's Flight, you may easier conceive, than I describe; nay, to say Truth, her Grief rose to a Degree absolutely above Expression, and even this was augmented at the Sight of *Fraydoun*'s Vizier. However, without explaining to him the Motives of *Zendehroud*'s Aversion for *Zem-Alzaman*. "You see (said she, letting fall a Shower "of Tears) how far Fortune persecutes me; do me "the Justice to testify to the Sultan your Master, all "the Esteem I have for him, and assure the Prince of "*Kasgar*, that I desire nothing more earnestly than "the strengthening by his Marriage with *Zendehroud*, "the Peace which with so much Generosity "he has offer'd me. The Princess, merely out of "Fear that I should make use of my Authority to "constrain her Consent, has quitted the Camp; her "Flight has robb'd me of all the Consolations I had "in Life; I am at the Point of Despair, and only "hope that *Fraydoun* will not in this Situation of "Things, take Advantage of the sad State I am in."

"No Madam, (replied the Vizier, who, before his "coming to the Camp, had received his Instructions

'from the Prince) that is by no Means my Maſter's 'Intention. He offers you Peace without any Con- 'dition, nor has any Deſign to do Violence to the 'Inclination of the Princeſs; *Zem-Alzaman* has too 'much Reſpect for her Will in every Thing, and 'Loves her with too ſincere a Paſſion, to think of 'obtaining her from any but herſelf.'

After the Departure of the *Vizier*, the Queen, pierced to the Heart with the moſt ſincere Affliction, having given Orders for the making a ſtrict Search after the Princeſs, put herſelf at the Head of her Troops, which were much reduced in their Numbers, and thoſe who were left in a very bad Condition, and began her March to *Samarcand*.

If the Sultan were amazed at the Flight of *Zendebroud*, and at the Hate ſhe expreſſed for his Son, the Prince was not at all ſurprized thereat; but he receiv'd, with the moſt ſenſible Grief, a Letter from that Princeſs, wherein ſhe aſſured him that ſhe would never give her Hand to any, but the Man who ſhould lay his Head at her Feet.

He quite loſt himſelf in reflecting without being able to Comprehend the Cauſe, why *Zendebroud*, who had teſtified ſo much Kindneſs for him, when he bore the Name of *Edris*, ſhould of a Sudden deteſt him ſo much on her diſcovering he was the Prince of *Kaſgar*. He could not help accuſing his Friend *Togrul* of betraying him, and his Suſpicion increaſed when he remembered that the Princeſs fought him in his Arms, and mounted on the Horſe which he had given him; but when he underſtood by the *Vizier*, on his Return from the Queen's Camp, that that unfortunate young Man was found cover'd with Wounds in the Wood, whither he had ſent him, he knew not what to think, nor how to judge of that Spirit which was ſhewn in every Action of the Princeſs

Princeſs; and he had need of all his Spirits to ſupport that Anguiſh of Mind, into which his uncertainty threw him. It was ſolely the Fear he had of afflicting the Sultan, who loved him with the utmoſt Tenderneſs, hindered him from throwing off Life, which became a Burthen to him. But tho' he bore with this, yet he was not able to conquer that Chagrin which continually harraſſed his Spirits, but fell into ſo profound a Melancholly, that *Fraydoun* was extreamly alarmed thereat. That Monarch immediately put himſelf into the Rout of *Kaſgar*, and entered his Capital, amidſt the loudeſt Acclamations of his People; who by a thouſand Vows they made for the Health and Safety of the Prince, gave me to underſtand how much, and how ſincerely they eſteemed him.

THE Sultan thinking it became him to celebrate the Victories he had obtained, and the Peace he had given to the Queen of *Samarcand*, with ſome Magnificence gave Orders for a very pompous Feaſt; the Diverſions of which he was in Hopes, might in ſome meaſure diſpel the Gloom which hung upon his Son; but he found the utmoſt Difficulty to perſuade him to be preſent at the public Shews made on that Occaſion, of which I will not trouble you with the detail; it happened that they were concluded by a Horſe-Race not far from *Kaſgar*, which the Prince beheld ſitting on Horſeback near his Father, not ſuffering himſelf to be at all relieved thereby, from that Sadneſs which he had lately worn; 'till juſt as he was entering the Town, a *Cavalier* well mounted broke thro' the Guards, and rode directly at the Prince, on whom he diſcharged a Blow of his Sabre, whereby he laid him for dead at the Feet of his Horſe; never was there ſo dreadful a Cry heard as that which was occaſioned by this ſtrange and unforeſeen Accident; a Multitude of People ran inſtantly to the Succour of the Prince, and his Aſſaſſin had certainly periſhed

by the Hands of thoſe who were about the *Sultan*, if that Monarch had not given Orders to ſave his Life, reſolving that he ſhould expire in the moſt excruciating Tortures. As that *Chavalier* was now diſarm'd, they immediately loaded him with Chains, and while ſome conducted him to Priſon, others carried *Zem-Alzaman* to the Palace, among the Tears, the Sighs, and violent Cries of a Multitude of afflicted People, who follow'd him thro' the City.

THE Quantity of Blood the Prince had loſt, and the little hope the Surgeons gave of his recovering from the Wound he had received, threw the Sultan into Deſpair, and deſiring in this Diſtreſs, to know the Cauſe of his Son's Death, he ordered his Murderer to be brought into his Preſence. The Habit of the Criminal was all ſulled with Dirt and Mire, and the Chains were ſo heavy, that they were almoſt inſupportable; yet notwithſtanding the deplorable State he was in, his Looks diſcovered ſuch extraordinary Beauty, that the King, prejudiced as he was, and quite overwhelmed with Grief, could not look upon him without Admiration, which was increaſed when the young Man addreſſed himſelf to him in theſe Words. "Sultan of *Kaſgar* (ſaid he, with the "utmoſt Firmneſs) 'tis with the greateſt Joy I confi-"der myſelf as the Deſtroyer of your Son; I have "therein revenged the Death of a Father and a "Hero to whom I had many Obligations. In this "Face, Sir, behold the Ruins of the Princeſs of "*Samarcand*'s Beauty, broke with Grief. I have "done my Duty, do you now fulfill yours; I ſhed "your Blood, do you ſhed mine. I am far from "hoping, and farther ſtill from asking any Pity at "your Hands; the only Favour I deſire is, that you "will not ſuffer me long to languiſh in Chains; and "that whatever Death you aſſign me, ſome Regard "may be had to Modeſty and Honour." "Cruel "*Zendebroud* (cried *Fraydoun*) if I killed your Fa-"ther,

" ther, it was in a Combat, wherein he attacked me, " and his Death could not render me culpable, in the " Opinion of a Perſon of Honour. But what Fury " inhuman Princeſs could inſtigate you againſt my " Son; what particular Offence could you have re- " ceived from a Prince ſo generous, and who ſo " ſincerely adores you. I offer'd you that Son, that " unhappy Son, you have deprived me of for a Hus- " band; and would thereby have rendered you " Miſtreſs of my Kingdom, which would e'er long " have deſcended to you entire. *Zem-Alzaman*, if by " the Reputation of his great Actions, the Grandeur " of his Birth, and the Beauty of his Perſon, he had " not been worthy of becoming the Spouſe of the " Princeſs of *Samarcand:* His generous Proceeding " towards your Mother, and her People, would have " touched any Heart leſs cruel than yours. But it " ſeems, that not thinking a perſonal Revenge on me " ſufficient, you have by the Aſſaſſination of my Son, " inflicted a much more cruel Puniſhment, than Death " would have been to an unhappy old Man like " me."

THE *Sultan* could not utter theſe Reproaches without ſuffering Tears in abundance to roul down his Cheeks, and *Zendebroud* herſelf was moved at the Sight. " *Sultan* (ſaid ſhe) tho' I would by no Means " attempt an Excuſe for the Action I have committed " with reſpect to your Son; yet I cannot help " owning, that not ſo much to revenge myſelf on " *Fraydoun*, as to puniſh the proper Crime of *Zem-* " *Alzaman*, did I commit this Fact; for I had never " attacked his Life, if he had not, by a Cruelty the " moſt barbarous which Man ever expreſſed, deſtroyed " the only Perſon on whom I had fixed my Love. " It is that Loſs which had pierced me with ſo ſenſible " an Affliction, and which alone drove me on ſuch an " Act, after having plunged me into Deſpair, and " render'd Life altogether odious, and inſupportable. " This Sir, is the Truth."

XXXVI. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN; *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princeſs of* SAMARCAND.

BEAUTY is ſo powerful a Recommendation even to Enemies, that they are incapable of treating with Harſhneſs, thoſe on whom Heaven has thus ſtamped the peculiar Mark of its Favour. Hence in the preſent Caſe it came to paſs, that the Sultan not only commanded the Fetters to be taken from off the Princeſs, but ordered alſo Cloaths becoming her Sex, and an Apartment in his Palace, where ſhe was treated with all Reſpect due to her Sex and Quality, ſo that now ſhe enjoyed every Thing, except her Liberty.

ZEM-ALZAMAN in the mean Time lay between Life and Death, in ſo miſerable a Condition, that his Surgeons were unable to decide what would be his Fate; notwithſtanding his extream Weakneſs, he retained his Senſes perfectly, and he could not perſuade himſelf, that his Wound came from any other Hand, than that of an Aſſaſſin employed by *Zendehroud*. In the ſad Condition he was in, he yet remembered that the Sword with which he was wounded, remained in his Body after the Blow, and was taken out by the Surgeons. He therefore caſt his Eyes upon

upon it, and immediately ſaw that it was the ſame which he had worn, while he had born the Name of *Edris*, which he had given to *Togrul*, and which he had ſeen in the Hands of *Zendebroud* in their laſt Combat; from all which he doubted not, that the Perſon who attacked him, was no other than the Princeſs herſelf. Ah! Heaven, cryed he! I die then by the Hands of that cruel Beauty; ſince it is ſo, ſhe ſhall effectuate her Deſign; at theſe Words, he laid his Hands upon his Wounds, and was going to tear them open, if he had not been reſtrained by the happy Preſence of the Sultan

THAT excellent Father ſenſibly touch'd at the ſad State in which he found his Son, and gueſſing by his Looks at thoſe Pangs of Deſpair, which Agitated his Soul; he could not forbear a few tender Reproaches, concluding with the moſt earneſt Intreaties, that he would be careful of his Life, if not for his own Sake; yet for that of an unhappy Parent, whoſe *Being* was bound up in his.

ZEM-ALZAMAN, who had an infinite Reſpect for the Sultan, was ſenſibly grieved with theſe Reproaches, and weak as he was, endeavoured to throw himſelf at his Feet at the Bottom of his Bed, in order to beſeech his Pardon, and to intreat him in Favour of *Zendebroud*; but the Sultan prevented him a little. However as ſoon as he had placed himſelf in a Poſture of Repoſe, he began thus. 'My Lord, (ſaid he) 'this Sword will not permit me to doubt, that the 'Princeſs of *Samarcand* is in your Hands; let her not 'however ſuffer in the leaſt Degree, tho' ſhe has 'taken away my Life. In the Name of the great 'Prophet, treat her with the greateſt Tenderneſs, 'who is alone capable of reſtoring my Health double: 'I ſhould die, if I conceived her Subject to Misfortunes; or without that Reſpect which is due to her 'Sex and her Rank. In the room of Priſons and of

" Chains, offer her a Throne and Crowns; if ſhe " refuſes theſe, let me intreat you rather than keep " her in a long Captivity, which muſt only render " me odious in her Eyes, let her be reconducted to " *Samarcand*, with all the Reſpect due to a Princeſs, " ſo great as ſhe is in Return for this Favour; and " as a Pledge of my inviolable Tenderneſs for her, " which I ſhall conſerve to the very Moment of my " Death, procure for me if it be poſſible, an Inter- " view of a Moment, which may enable me to yield " up my laſt Breath in Peace, or enable me to ſup- " port the Fatigue of ſo tedious a Cure, and which " can never be effected without this Indulgence from " *Zendebroud*."

THE *Sultan* to make the Prince eaſy, acknowledged that he had the Princeſs in his Power, told him that at firſt, ſhe had been put in a Dungeon, but at preſent ſhe was in one of the Appartments of the Palace; and having promiſed my Maſter all that he demanded, on Condition that he would do every Thing to promote his Cure. He went out of his Chamber into that of *Zendebroud*'s, to whoſe Beauty there was no refuſing Admiration; now ſhe was dreſſed in the proper Habit and Ornament of her Sex.

" PRINCESS (ſaid he) *Zem-Alzaman* is dying " as you wiſh'd, but he dyes with Regret, becauſe " he ſaw not you at Liberty, whom he wiſhes ſafely " conducted to *Samarcand*, in a manner agreeable to " your Condition. As this is the laſt Wiſh of a " Prince deſerving better Deſtiny. I come to tell " you that you may leave this odious Country when " ever you pleaſe; I only beſeech you to have ſo much " Compaſſion on a Monarch whom you have ren- " dered the moſt miſerable Prince upon Earth, to " allow *Zem-Alzaman*, my unfortunate Son, the Hap- " pineſs of giving you a laſt Adieu; ſure you cannot " refuſe this Favour to a Prince who has received

" Death

" Death from your Hands, with ſo much Reſigna-
" tion."

ZENDEHROUD extreamly ſurpriſed at the Diſcourſe of the *Sultan*, was for ſome Time unable to ſpeak; at laſt, caſting her Eyes on the Ground, and then raiſing them up to Heaven. " Puiſſant *Maho-*
" *met* (cry'd ſhe) it is impoſſible that a Man capable
" of a Crime ſo black, ſhould yet teſtify ſo much
" Grandeur of Soul in other Actions; doubtleſs he
" does it, that appearing virtuous and magnani-
" mous, he may render me more culpable in the
" Eyes of Mankind. 'Tis well however my Lord
" (ſaid ſhe) *Fraydoun*, I will go and ſee *Zem-*
" *Alzaman* as he wiſhes, not to take his Life and my
" own Liberty as you offer; not teſtify any Penitence
" for what I have done, nor Sorrow at the State he is
" in, but to oblige him to acknowledge in your Pre-
" ſence, the Murder of that excellent Man, who was
" ſo dear to me, and for which even you yourſelf
" will own, he deſerv'd to fall by the Hands of *Zen-*
" *debroud*.

MADAM (reply'd the *Sultan*) " I am ignorant
" of the Crime of which you accuſe the Prince, but
" this I am ſure of, that he cannot be guilty of ſuch an
" Action as you charge him with. Time will dare
" ſay wear off the Obſcurity of this Affair, and bring
" the Myſtery to light; however, 'till ſuch Time as
" my Son is able to ſee you, you are from this Moment
" at Liberty".

THE *Sultan* was no ſooner gone out, but the Princeſs willing to know how far this Liberty reached, went for that Purpoſe into the Gardens of the Palace, where having walk'd for ſome little Time, with the Women who waited on her; ſhe at laſt gave the Eunuch of the Guard to underſtand, that ſhe had a Mind to ſee the Town of *Kaſgar*, and deſired that he

he would accompany her. Covering herſelf therefore with a Veil, ſhe took him under the Arm, and proſecuted her Deſign. After having walked over a great Part of the City, as they returned thro' the Square over-againſt the Palace, they ſaw a vaſt Tumult, approaching nearer they diſcovered a Man pierced with two Ponyards, who was born in a Chair to a Surgeon. She imagined at firſt Sight ſhe knew him, and having conſidered him a little, ſhe remembred he was one of the Attendants of Prince *Karib-Schack*; thinking therefore ſhe was bound in Honour to do ſomewhat for him, ſhe ordered him to be carried into an adjoining Houſe, and gave Money to procure whatever was neceſſary for him. The Surgeon was quickly brought, as ſoon as he had examin'd and prob'd the Man's Wounds, he declared he thought them mortal. The Wretch ſenſible of his own Danger, and touch'd to the Heart with the Kindneſs the Princeſs of *Samarcand* had ſhewn him; he deſired that every Body would withdraw, becauſe he had ſomewhat of the utmoſt Importance to reveal to her; when every one thereupon except the *Surgeon*, the *Eunuch* and *Princeſs* were retir'd. 'Madam (ſays he) you ſee before you a Man that has cruelly offended you, all my 'Life I have abandoned to Ambition and Intereſt, of 'which I am this Day the Victim. The Prince *Ka-*'*rib-Schack* took Advantage of my Diſpoſition, and 'by the Offer of a large Sum, and Promiſes of his 'Favour, engaged me in the Commiſſion of a moſt 'black and barbarous Fact; for knowing that while 'the brave *Edris lived*, he could never aſpire to the 'Poſſeſſion of your Heart. I by his Order aſſaſſinated 'that gallant Man in the Wood near your Camp, the 'very Moment in which he was to offer Battle to the 'Prince of *Kaſgar*.

'Oh! Heaven (cry'd the Princeſs) was *Karib-Schack* 'then the Author of the Murder of *Edris*, and was

'not

'not Prince *Zem-Alzaman* concerned in causing him 'to be Massacred"? 'No Madam, (replyed the 'wounded Man) in a low feeble Voice, the Prince 'had no Share in the Death of that brave Man; 'instead of committing so base an Action, he put to 'Death with his own Hand *Karib-Schack* who con-'trived it, with twenty Soldiers who were concern-'ed in that execrable Affair. I charged the noble '*Edris*, and pierced his Body with a thousand Wounds; 'as soon as we had done the Deed, we rejoined our 'Master, and fought by his Side 'till he breathed his 'last; all my Companions in this wretched Business, 'enjoyed not long the Hopes which they had conceived, 'but lost their Lives in that Engagement, excepting 'only the Man from whose Hands I received these 'Wounds. He and I became from that Moment in-'separable, and we came together to this City, where 'we intended to enter ourselves into the Sultan's 'Troops; but this Morning being warm with Wine, 'he had the Temerity to charge me with that Assassi-'nation, judging it improper to let such a Fellow live 'upon the Earth, I cut him immediately with my 'Sabre across the Stomach, with which Blow I well 'hoped I had dispatched the Villain; but before he 'died of the Wound, thrust these two Ponyards into 'my Bosom, and sent me to the Tribunal of Heaven, 'there to make up my Accompts. Is it impossible for 'you Madam, to pardon me that base and bloody Fact 'which I have ever since regretted from the bottom of 'my Heart? And if it can be possible for the more 'sincere Repentance to attone for such a Crime, I 'swear to you that independant of the Condition I am 'in, it has ever lain heavy at my Heart." Just as he had pronounced these Words, he fell into Convulsions, and being struck with immediate Death, expired in the Arms of the Surgeon.

EVEN-

XXXVII. EVENING.

The History of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Prince of* SAMARCAND.

YOU may gueſs better than I deſcribe the Affliction of the Princeſs *Zendehroud*; that Moment ſhe went to the Palace, and returning back to her Appartment, wherein recalling to her Mind, the Prediction of the *Calender*, and the ſmall Regard ſhe had to his excellent Council, ſhe gave way to the moſt piercing Grief, and paſt the Night in a manner ſorrowful, beyond Imagination. She was not able to comprehend how it was poſſible *Zem-Alzaman* had no Hand in the Aſſaſſination; ſhe remembered without underſtanding it, what the Prince had ſaid at the Time of the Combat, and ſhe recollected that *Edris* himſelf had named the Prince of *Kaſgar*, as the Author of his Death the very Inſtant that he expired. In the Morning the Princeſs having ſent to deſire that the Sultan would come and ſpeak to her; *Fraydoun* enter'd her Appartment perfectly compos'd, and with an Air of Chearfulneſs, for the *Surgeons* had aſſured him, that the Prince was out of Danger of his Wound, and that the Night having paſſed without any ill Symptoms, they believed he would quickly recover. 'My Lord (cry'd 'out *Zendehroud*) you ſee before you a Princeſs in 'the utmoſt Confuſion, *Zem-Alzaman* is it ſeems "no

'no way guilty of the Crime of which I accuſed 'him, and yet I am not able to unravel this Myſtery. 'You muſt know my Lord, that the brave *Edris* to 'whom we had ſo many Obligations, and who was to 'have fought the Prince of *Kaſgar*. That young 'Warrior had not his equal in the World, for Merit 'or Bravery; he was if I might believe him of 'Princely Extraction, and in the Height of my Re'ſentment againſt your Majeſty, he promiſed to ſet the 'Crown of *Kaſgar* upon my Head. The great Actions 'he had performed, made me believe nothing was 'out of his Power: I therefore loved him, and gave 'him the Preference to all his Rivals; and tho' 'he once broke his Word with me, yet I have 'Reaſon to believe, he would have executed my 'Vengeance had not a moſt abandoned Villain pro'cured his Murder, the very Morning he was to 'have fought your Son. I was myſelf Sir preſent 'at the Death of that gallant Man; pardon there'fore the Tears that I ſhed, and ſhall ever ſhed for 'his Loſs. His laſt Words occaſioned my Belief of 'your Son's being the Author of his Death, which 'was the Source of my ſo violently hating him. Here 'my Lord, you may learn how that violent Diſpair 'which ſeized me firſt, engaged me to fight the 'Prince under the Habit of *Edris*, and when I found 'that I could not this way effect my Revenge, I de'termined to attack him, when it ſhould not be in his 'Power to defend himſelf.

'YESTERDAY I detected the true Inſtru'ment of the Death of *Edris*, the very Moment be'fore he expired, he confeſs'd his being hired by 'Prince *Karib-Schack*, to perpetrate that Act, and that '*Zem-Alzaman* had not the leaſt Hand therein; but 'that Heaven had made uſe of his Arm to chaſtiſe 'the Monſter who ſnatched *Edris* from me. Pardon 'therefore my Lord, a Princeſs inſpired with Fury, 'which has made her the Murdreſs of your Son,

" and

'and take on me the Vengeance which for ſo raſh a 'Deed I certainly deſerve; nay, a Vengeance that 'would be even welcome to me; ſince the World is 'odious in my Eyes, having no more that Object to 'behold, which render'd it agreeable to me." *Fraydoun* was perfectly over-joyed at hearing the Princeſs do Juſtice to *Zem-Alzaman*. 'Madam (ſaid he) I am 'charm'd to find that you have ſo far diſcovered this 'Affair, as to be in ſome Meaſure reconciled to my 'Son: Happy if even after this Diſaſter, he can per-'ſuade you to mount the Throne which I will volun-'tarily reſign, if you will conſent to divide it with him.' 'Ah! my Lord (cry'd *Zendebroud*) letting fall a Shower 'of Tears, ſpeak not of any ſuch Engagement, I have 'loſt the only Man that could have determined me to 'any ſuch Thing; and I ſwear to you that if I were 'capable of changing my Sentiments, it ſhould be in 'Favour of the Prince of *Kaſgar*, of whom I would 'beſeech a Pardon for my Error, if I thought he were 'able to bear the Sight of me.' 'Madam reply'd the 'Sultan, his Wound was ſo very well Yeſterday, that 'they aſſured me he was out of Danger; and I am 'certain, that the Preſence of the Princeſs of *Samar-'cand*, would be the beſt Remedy, and procure him a 'quick Return of Health. 'If it be ſo my Lord re-'ply'd *Zendebroud*, I wiſh with the ſame Impatience, 'that I once did his Death, to go and do him that 'Juſtice which is his due.' As ſhe pronounced theſe 'Words, ſhe preſented her Hand to *Fraydoun*, who 'led her immediately to the Appartment of *Zem-Al-'zaman*, whom the Sultan had ſent to before hand to 'prepare for the Princeſs's Viſit. He conſidering the 'Condition he was in, and fearing to be known by the 'Princeſs gave me Orders to make the Chamber as 'dark as poſſible.

THE Princeſs being come to the Foot of the Prince's Bed, ſhe ſate down there on a Cuſhion: 'My Lord, (ſaid

'(ſaid ſhe) to him, I come to beg you would excuſe 'what Paſſion has prompted me to do, both in the 'Combat wherein I engaged with you, and in this 'laſt Action, which has reduced you into that State, 'in which you now are. Deceived by ſtrong Appear-'ances I believed you the Murderer of a Man whom I 'paſſionately loved; of a Hero whoſe Memory muſt 'be always dear to me; in fine, of *Edris* who in a 'very Moment of his Death, gave me to underſtand 'that you had cauſed his Aſſaſſination'. The Princeſs 'was not able to proceed, 'till ſhe had let fall a Tor-rent of Tears, while the piercing Grief which the Prince had ſuſtained; when he found that the violent Hatred which *Zendebroud* had ſhewn for him, as the Son of the King of *Kaſgar*, aroſe from her Paſſion for *Edris*, turned into as a violent a Joy.

'WHAT Madam, then ſaid he to the Princeſs in a 'low Voice and a counterfeit Tone; Did you hate '*Zem-Alzaman* for nothing but the ſuppoſed Murder 'of *Edris*? Was it to revenge that, you engaged in 'the Combat with ſuch Animoſity? And was it to 'puniſh the Treaſon of an infamous Prince, imputed 'to him that you would have taken away his Life? 'Oh! Princeſs, inſtead of making me condemn that 'Fury, you oblige me to approve it; *Edris* it ſeems by 'your Tears was dear to you, and his Memory is ſtill 'precious; I will therefore ſhew you how large a Share 'I take in your Grief.' He then gave me Orders to open the Windows over-againſt that Part of the Room, and to draw back the Curtain of his Bed; the Light no ſooner entered, than *Zendebroud* turning her Eyes full on *Zem-Alzaman*, cry'd out with a Tranſport of Joy not to be expreſſed. O! juſt Heaven, this is *Edris* himſelf.'

EVEN-

XXXVIII. EVENING.

The Hiſtory of ZEM-ALZAMAN, *Prince of* KASGAR, *and of* ZENDEHROUD, *Princeſs of* SAMARCAND.

RAYDOUN who had heard with Attention, the Converſation between the Prince and the Princeſs, was in the higheſt Surpriſe, eſpecially, when he perceived her fall in a Swoon, as ſhe pronounced theſe laſt Words. He ordered his People to run to her Aſſiſtance, and in the mean Time gazing with Aſtoniſhment on his Son, he intreated him to unravel this Myſtery, while proper Means were uſed to bring the Princeſs to herſelf. *Zem-Alzaman* kiſſed her Hand with extream Paſſion; and as ſhe opened her Eyes, 'Yes '(ſaid he) fair *Zendehroud*, *Edris* and the Prince of '*Kaſgar* are one and the ſame Perſon: Curioſity 'only led me into your Dominions, that I might be 'convinced. Whether your Charms were ſo potent 'as they were reported to be; under the Name of '*Edris*, I did the Queen your Mother ſome Service 'againſt her Neighbour's, who had taken up Arms 'againſt her. The only thing which will now em-'barraſs you is, how it came to paſs that I ſeemed to 'be killed in the Wood, and afterwards fought you 'diſguiſed in my own Arms? I muſt tell you there-'fore that fixing upon a young Man in my Father's

'Guards

'Guards, who was ſo far like me, as to be able to 'carry on the Fraud; him I properly inſtructed to 'perſonate *Edris*, but unluckily he was aſſaſſinated 'in the Wood. Ah! my Dear *Zendebroud*, I was ig-'norant that it was you I fought, and if I ſpoke to 'you at that Time in Terms ſo equivocal, that you 'could not underſtand me, 'twas becauſe I took you 'for *Togrul*, whom (as I ſaid) I had ſent to perſonate '*Edris*; and your Rage againſt Prince *Zem-Alzaman*, 'hindred your obſerving me at that Time. However 'Madam, theſe Things are paſt, and if *Edris* once 'promiſed you the Crown of *Kaſgar*, you ſee it is 'now in his Power to be as good as his Word; accept 'the Propoſals which the Sultan enables me to make, 'and render me as happy, as a Moment ago I believed 'myſelf miſerable.

THE Princeſs was ſo much aſtoniſhed, at ſeeing her Dear *Edris* alive and reſtored to her, and ſeeing me by his Side, ſhe could ſcarce believe her own Eyes. 'And is it ſo ſaid ſhe, (ſhedding abundance 'of Tears) is it poſſible that *Edris* ſpeaks to me? 'that *Edris* whom I ſaw expire in my Arms, and 'whom I have ſo long lamented as Dead, and that I 'ſhould find him the ſame with the Prince of *Kaſ-'gar*; certainly this muſt be all the Effect of ſome 'Illuſion, but if it be really ſo; if you my Dear 'Prince, are that brave Unknown, live for the Sake 'of *Zendebroud*, for it is in vain to diſſemble, that 'my Paſſion for you has carried me into theſe Ex-'ceſſes; but if the Blindneſs of my Fury, ſhould be 'the Occaſion of your Death, I am determined not 'to ſurvive you. I will execute a juſt Puniſhment 'on my Hand, for the Fault it has already commit-'ted, by directing it to my own Heart." Words are not capable of expreſſing the Joy which at that Moment fill'd the Heart of the Prince of *Kaſgar*. 'Divine *Zendebroud*, (cry'd he) there is not under 'Heaven ſo happy a Man as I am at this Inſtant

'when

'when you give *Zem-Alzaman* leave to take your 'Hand'. 'Tis that of *Edris* (reply'd she tenderly) 'that I receive, and inasmuch as the Queen my Mo- 'ther has approved our Union, I make no Diffi- 'culty to assure you of my Regard for you; but as 'in your Condition, Repose is absolutely necessary 'to your Recovery, and that it is incumbent on me, 'to acquaint the Queen my Mother with an Event 'so remarkable in its Nature. I will instantly write 'her a Letter to let her know that *Edris* is alive, 'that he still adores me, and that *Edris* and the 'Prince of *Kasgar* are both one, and the same Per- 'son'.

THE Princess as she pronounced these Words, rose up in order to go to her own Appartment, notwithstanding, *Zem-Alzaman* made some Efforts to detain her a little longer; but *Fraydoun* knowing how much the Prince's Health was concerned, prevailed with him to let her go, on a Promise however, that she would pass as many Moments by his Bed-side, as the Condition of his Health would admit; at the same Time he charged me to convey with Safety that Letter to the Queen, which the Princess was going to write.

As soon as the Princess had put the Packet into my Hands, I took the Road of *Samarcand*, where arriving in a short Space of Time as possible, I found all the Court in the utmost Consternation; the Queen overcome with Grief at her hearing no News from the Princess, was fallen into a dangerous Illness, the Apprehensions with which the Thoughts of her Loss, filled all her Subjects, made all the Streets eccho with Complaints. As for me I passed to the Palace, where being well known, and declaring that I had brought Letters from the Princess, I was easily admitted into the Queen's Appartment, where I presented to her the Letter I was charged, and gave her an Account

of

of the ſtrange Things that had paſſed at the Court of *Kaſgar*; the very relating made her Eyes ſparkle with Joy; and that communicated I know not how, the ſame Tranſport to all the Court. The Queen herſelf being too weak to riſe, wrote in her Bed an Anſwer to the Princeſs, conceived in the moſt tender Terms; in the ſame Letter ſhe alſo authorized her to marry the Prince *Zem-Alzaman* without further Delay. You may be ſure I loſt no Time in returning to *Kaſgar*, and you need not doubt my Arrival then gave the Prince the higheſt Satisfaction. But *Zendebroud* no ſooner heard of the dangerous Condition, that the *Sultana* her Mother was in, but ſhe was ſo much alarmed thereat, that ſhe determined immediately to ſet out in order to pay thoſe Services to a Parent, which the Law of Nature requires. *Zem-Alzaman* no ſooner underſtood her Reſolution, and that ſhe was coming to his Appartment, but he cauſed himſelf to be taken up, and as ſoon as ſhe entered, 'Am I going cry'd he to looſe you amiable Princeſs, 'as ſoon as you gave me a Right to your Heart?' My 'Lord, (reply'd *Zendebroud*) Nature claims its Rights, 'the Malady the Queen my Mother labours under, was 'occaſioned by my Flight, which renders it an indiſ-'penſible Duty that I go and attend her at *Samarcand*; 'yet I acknowledge I leave you with Regret, nor will 'leave you 'till I am become your Wife. *Al-Alma*, 'not only permits me to be ſo, but commands it, and 'I know nothing in which I have ever ſo willingly o-'beyed her. Cauſe then the neceſſary Preparations to 'be made for this Ceremony, within an Hour I will 'give my Hand; but the Moment after I ſhall ſet out 'for *Samarcand*, from whence I will return as ſoon as 'my Mother's Health will permit'.

HOWEVER afflicted *Zem-Alzaman* was at the Departure of the Princeſs, he cauſed what ſhe had commanded to be executed immediately, and diſpatched